## **IP Routing Configuration Commands**

- 1. RIP Commands
- 2. OSPFv2 Commands
- 3. OSPFv3 Commands
- 4. IS-IS Commands
- 5. BGP4 Commands
- 6. RIPng Commands
- 7. NSM Commands
- 8. Protocol-independent Commands
- 9. PBR Commands
- 10. VRF Commands

### 1 RIP Commands

## 1.1 address-family

Use this command to configure the RIP protocol in address family configuration sub-mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

address-family ipv4 vrf vrf-name

no address-family ipv4 vrf vrf-name

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf vrf-name	Specifies the VRF name associated with the sub-mode command.

**Defaults** 

The address family of the RIP protocol is not configured by default.

Command

Mode

Route configuration mode

Usage Guide

Use the **address-family** command to enter the address family configuration sub-mode. The prompt is (config-router-af) #. When you specify the VRF associated with the sub-mode for the first time, the RIP instance corresponding to the VRF will be created. In the sub-mode, you can configure the VRF RIP routing information.

To remove the address family sub-mode and return to the route configuration mode, use the **exit-address-family** or **exit** command.

#### Configuratio

The following example creates a VRF with the name of vpn1 and creates its RIP instance.

#### n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# ip vrf vpn1
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf)# exit
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 1/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip vrf forwarding vpn1
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address 192.168.1.1
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config)# router rip
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network 192.168.1.0
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# exit-address-family
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
exit-address-family	Exits the address family configuration submode.
ip vrf	Creates a VRF.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 1.2 auto-summary

Use this command to enable automatic summary of RIP routes. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function

auto-summary no auto-summary

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

Automatic summary of RIP routes is enabled by default

Command

Mode

Routing progress configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Automatic RIP route summary means the subnet routes will be automatically summarized into the routes of the classified network when they traverse through the subnet. Automatic route summary is enabled by default for RIPv1 and RIPv2.

Automatic RIP route summary improves the flexibility and effectiveness of the network. If the summarized route exists, the sub-routes contained in the summarized route cannot be seen in the routing table, reducing the size of the routing table significantly.

Advertising the summarized route is more efficient than advertising individual routes in light of the following factors:

- The summarized route is always processed preferentially when you query the RIP database.
- Any sub-route is ignored when you query the RIP database, reducing the processing time.
- If you want to learn the specific sub-routes instead of the summarized route, disable the automatic route summary function. Only when RIPv2 is configured, the automatic route summary function can be disabled. For the RIPv1, the automatic route summary function is always enabled.
- The range of the supernet route is wider than that of the classful network. Therefore, this command takes no effect on the supernet route.

#### Configuratio

The following example disables automatic route summary of RIPv2.

#### n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q (config) # router rip
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # version 2
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # no auto-summary
```

#### Related

iption
•

Commands

	version	Defines the RIP software versions: v1 or v2.
		Both v1 and v2 are supported by default.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

#### 1.3 bdf all-interfaces

Use this command to enable all interfaces running RIP to use the BDF function. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bdf all-interfaces

no bdf all-interfaces

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

BFD is not configured by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide

With the BFD function enabled on the RIP, one BFD session will be established for the RIP routing information source (the source address of the RIP route update packet). Once the BFD neighbor fails, the RIP routing information will be invalid directly and no longer join routing or forwarding. You can also use the interface configuration mode command **ip rip bfd [disable]** to enable or disable the BFD function on the specified interface, which takes precedence over the command **bfd all-interfaces** in the routing progress configuration mode.

Configuratio

n Examples N/A

Related Commands

Command	Description
route ip	Creates the RIP routing progress and enters
•	the routing process configuration mode.
ip rip bfd [ disable ]	Configures a specified interface running RIP to
	enable or disable link detection using the BFD.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 1.4 default-information originate

Use this command to generate a default route in the RIP progress. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the generated default route.

default-information originate [always] [metric metric-value] [ route-map map-name ] no default-information originate [ always] [metric] [ route-map map-name]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
always	(Optional) Enables RIP to generate the default route, no matter whether the default route exists or not.
metric metric-value	(Optional) The original metric value of the default route with the value range 115 of metric-value.
route-map map-name	(Optional) Name of the associated route-map. Route-map is not associated by default.

**Defaults** 

No default route is generated by default.

The default metric value is 1.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

By default, RIP will not advertise the default route if the default route exists in the routing table of the router. In this case, use the **default-information originate** command to notify the neighbor of the default route.

With the parameter always configured, no matter whether the default route exists in the RIP routing process or not, the default route will be advertised to the neighbor but is not shown in the local routing table. You can use the **show ip rip database** command to view the RIP routing information database to confirm whether the default route is generated.

Use the parameter **route-map** to control more about the default route advertised to RIP. For example, use the **set metric** command to set the metric value of the default route.

The route-map set metric rule takes precedence over the parameter metric value configuration of the default route. If the parameter metric is not configured, the default metric value is used by the default route.

- If the default route can be generated in the RIP process by using this command, RIP will not learn the default route advertised from the neighbor.
- For the default route generated by using the ip default-network command, the default-information originate command is required to add the default route to RIP.

Configuration n Examples

The following example generates a default route to the RIP routing table.

 ${\tt Orion\_B54Q(config-router)\#\ default-information\ originate\ always}$ 

Related Commands

Command	Description	

ip rip default-information	Notifies the default route through an interface.
	Redistributes the routes from other protocols to
redistribute	RIP.

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 1.5 default-metric

Use this command to define the default RIP metric value. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

default-metric metric-value

no default-metric

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Indicates the default metric value with the range from 1 to 16. If the
metric-value	metric value is greater than or equal to 16, the RGNOS regards the
	route unreachable.

**Defaults** 

The default is 1.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

This command needs to work with the command **redistribute**. When the routes are redistributed to the RIP routing process from a routing protocol process, the route metric value cannot be converted due to the incompatibility of the metric calculation mechanisms for different protocols. During the conversion, therefore, it is required to redefine the metric values of redistributed routes in the RIP routing domain. If there is no clear definition of the metric value in redistributing a routing protocol process, the RIP uses the metric value defined with **default-metric**. If the metric value is defined, this value overwrites the metric value defined with default-metric. If this command is not configured, the default value of default-metric is 1.

## Configuration n Examples

The following example enables the RIP routing protocol to redistribute the routes learned by the OSPF routing protocol, whose initial RIP metric value is set to 3.

```
Orion_B54Q (config) # router rip
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # default-metric 3
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # redistribute ospf 100
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute	Redistributes the routes from one routing
redistribute	domain to another routing domain.

#### Platform

#### Description

#### 1.6 distance

Use this command to set the management distance of the RIP route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

distance distance [ip-address wildcard]

no distance [ distance ip-address wildcard ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
distance	Sets the management distance of a RIP route, an integer in the range from 1 to 255.
ip-address	Indicates the prefix of the source IP address of the route.
wildcard	Defines the comparison bit of the IP address, where 0 means accurate matching and 1 means no comparison.

**Defaults** 

The default is 120.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use this command to set the management distance of the RIP route.

You can use this command to create several management distances with source address prefixes. When the source address of the RIP route is within the range specified by the prefixes, the corresponding management distance is applied; otherwise, the route uses the management distance configured by the RIP.

Configuration n Examples

The following example sets the management distance of the RIP route to 160, and specifies the management distance of the route learned from 192.168.2.1 as 123.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# router rip
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# distance 160
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# distance 123 192.168.12.1 0.0.0.0
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 1.7 distribute-list in

Use this command to control route update for route filtering. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

distribute-list { [ access-list-number | name ] | prefix prefix-list-name [ gateway prefix-list-name ] | [
gateway prefix-list-name ] } in [ interface-type interface-number ]
no distribute-list { [ access-list-number | name ] | prefix prefix-list-name [ gateway prefix-list-name ] | [ gateway prefix-list-name ] } in [ interface-type interface-number ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
access-list-number   name	Specifies the ACL. Only the routes that are allowed by the ACL can be accepted.
prefix prefix-list-name	Uses the prefix list to filter the routes.
gateway prefix-list-name	Uses the prefix list to filter the source of the routes.
interface-type interface- number	(Optional) Applies the distribution list only to a specified interface.

**Defaults** 

The distribution list is not defined by default.

## Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

To deny receiving some specified routes, you can process all the received route update packets by configuring the route distribute control list.

Without any interface specified, the system will process the route update packets received on all the interfaces.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example enables RIP to control the routes received from the Fastethernet 0/0, only permitting the routes starting with 172.16.

```
Orion_B54Q (config) # router rip
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # network 200.168.23.0
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # distribute-list 10 in fastethernet 0/0
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # no auto-summary
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # access-list 10 permit 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
access-list	Defines the ACL rule.
prefix-list	Defines the prefix list.

Platform Description

N/A

#### 1.8 distribute-list out

Use this command to control route update advertisement for filtering routes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

distribute-list { [ access-list-number | name ] | prefix prefix-list-name } out [ interface | [ bgp |

connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | rip | static ] ]
no distribute-list { [ access-list-number | name ] | prefix prefix-list-name } out [ interface | [ bgp |
connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | rip | static ] ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
access-list-number   name	Specifies the ACL.
prefix prefix-list-name	Uses the prefix list to filter routes.
interface	(Optional) Applies route update advertisement control to a specified interface in the distribution list.
bgp	(Optional) Applies route update advertisement control to only routes introduced from bgp in this distribution list.
connected	(Optional) Applies route update advertisement control to only connected routes in this distribution list.
isis [area-tag]	(Optional) Applies route update advertisement control to only routes introduced from ISIS in this distribution list. <i>area-tag</i> specifies an ISIS instance.
ospf process-id	(Optional) Applies route update advertisement control to only routes introduced from OSPF in this distribution list. <i>process-id</i> specifies an OSPF instance.
rip	(Optional) Applies route update advertisement control to only RIP routes in this distribution list.
static	(Optional) Applies route update advertisement control to only static routes in this distribution list.

**Defaults** 

No route update advertisement is configured by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

If this command relates to none of optional parameters, route update advertisement control applies to all interfaces. If this command relates to interface options, route update advertisement control applies to only the specified interface. If this command relates to other route process parameters, route update advertisement control applies to only the specific route process.

## Configuratio

The following example advertises only the 192.168.12.0/24 route.

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q (config) # router rip
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # network 200.4.4.0
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # network 192.168.12.0
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # distribute-list 10 out
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # version 2
Orion_B54Q (config-router) # access-list 10 permit 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
---------	-------------

access-list	Defines the ACL rule.
prefix-list	Defines the prefix list.
redistribute	Configures route redistribution.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 1.9 enable mib-binding

Use this command to bind a MIB with a specified RIP instance. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting

enable mib-binding no enable mib-binding

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

By default, the MIB is bound with the RIP instance of the default VRF.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** 

As RIP MIB does not have RIP instance information, you can only operate only one RIP instance using SNMP. By default, RIP MIB is bound with the RIP instance of the default VRF. You can only operate this RIP instance. If you want to operate another RIP instance of a specified VRF through SNMP, you can use this command to bind the MIB with this instance.

Configuratio

The following example operates the RIP instance of a specified VRF, vpn1.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router rip
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1

Orion\_B54Q(config=router)# address=lamily ipv4 vri vpni

Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af)# enable mib-binding

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip rip	Displays the global configuration of RIP.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 1.10 exit-address-family

Use this command to exit the address family configuration mode

exit-address-family

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Address family configuration mode

**Usage Guide** Use this command to exit the address family configuration mode.

The abbreviation of this command is exit.

Configuratio

The following example enters or exits the address family configuration mode.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1 Orion B54Q(config-router-af) # exit-address-family

Related Commands

Command	Description
address-family	Enters the address family configuration submode.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

#### 1.11 fast-reroute

Use this command to enable the RIP FRR (Fast Reroute) function for the device. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

fast-reroute route-map route-map-name

no fast-reroute

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
route-map-name	Specifies the backup path through the route map.

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use the route-map command to specify the backup path for the matched routes.

It is recommended to enable the BFD function when the RIP fast reroute function is enabled. BFD allows the device to detect the link fault faster, so as to reduce the interruption time. In the scenario where the port is up/down, it is recommended to configure **carrier-delay** 0 in interface configuration mode to achieve the fastest switchover speed, reducing the interruption time.

Currently, the restrictions of the RIP FRR are as follows:

Only one backup next hop is generated for each route.

The backup next hop is not generated for the ECMP route.

Configuratio

The following example enables FRR for RIP instance 1 and associates route map fast reroute.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # route-map fast-reroute

match interface gigabitEthernet 0/2

set fast-reroute backup-interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 backup-nexthop

192.168.1.1

Orion B54Q(config) # router rip

Orion B54Q(config-router)# fast-reroute route-map fast-reroute

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

Description

N/A

## 1.12 ip rip authentication key-chain

Use this command to enable RIP authentication and specify the keychain used for RIP authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip authentication key-chain name-of-keychain

no ip rip authentication key-chain

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
name-of-keychain	Indicates the name of the keychain, which specifies the keychain used for RIP authentication.

**Defaults** 

The keychain is not associated by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

If the keychain is specified in the interface configuration, use the key chain global configuration command to define the keychain. Otherwise, RIP data packet authentication fails.

RIPv2 instead of RIPv1 supports authentication of the RIP data packet.

Configuration Examples

The following example enables RIP authentication on the fastEthernet 0/1 with the associated keychain ripchain.

Orion B54Q (config) #interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q (config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)#ip rip authentication key-chain

ripchain

Meanwhile, use the **key chain** command to define this keychain in global configuration mode.

Orion B54Q(config) #key chain ripchain

Orion\_B54Q(config-keychain) #key 1
Orion B54Q(config-keychain-key) #key-string Hello

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ip rip authentication mode	Defines the RIP authentication mode.
ip rip authentication text-password	Enables RIP authentication, and sets the password string of RIP plaintext authentication. RIP data packet authentication is supported only by RIPv2.
ip rip receive version	Defines the version of RIP packets received on the interface.
ip rip send version	Defines the version of RIP packets sent on the interface.
key chain	Defines the keychain and enters keychain configuration mode.

Platform Description

N/A

## 1.13 ip rip authentication mode

Use this command to define the RIP authentication mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip authentication mode { text | md5 }
no ip rip authentication mode

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
text	Configures RIP authentication as plaintext authentication.
md5	Configures RIP authentication as MD5 authentication.

**Defaults** 

It is plaintext authentication by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

During the RIP authentication configuration process, the RIP authentication modes of all devices requiring exchange of RIP routing information must be the same. Otherwise, RIP packet exchange will fail.

If the plaintext authentication mode is adopted, but the password string of the plaintext authentication or the associated keychain is not configured, no authentication occurs. In the same way, if the MD5 authentication mode is adopted, but the associated keychain is not configured, no authentication occurs.

RIPv2 instead of RIPv1 supports authentication of the RIP data packet.

Configuratio

The following example configures the RIP authentication mode on the fastEthernet 0/1 as MD5.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q (config)#interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q (config-if-FastEthernet 0/1) # ip rip authentication mode md5

Related Commands

Command	Description
	Enables the RIP authentication mode and
ip rip authentication key-chain	specifies the keychain used for RIP authentication. Only RIPv2 supports
ip tip authentication key-chain	
	authentication of the RIP data packet.
ip rip authentication text-password	Enables the RIP authentication mode, and sets
	the password string of RIP plaintext
	authentication. Only RIPv2 supports
	authentication of the RIP data packet.
key chain	Defines the keychain and enters the keychain
	configuration mode

Platform Description

N/A

## 1.14 ip rip authentication text-password

Use this command to enable RIP authentication and set the password string of RIP plaintext authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip authentication text-password [ 0 | 7 ] password-string no ip rip authentication text-password

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
0	Specifies that the key is displayed as plaintext.
7	Specifies that the key is displayed as cipher text.
naceword string	Indicates the password string of the plaintext authentication, in the
password-string	length of 1-16 bytes.

**Defaults** 

No password string of RIP plaintext authentication is configured by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command works only in plaintext authentication mode.

To enable the RIP plaintext authentication function, use this command to configure the corresponding password string, or use the associated key chain to obtain the password string. The latter takes the precedence over the former one.

RIPv1 does not support RIP authentication but RIPv2 does.

## Configuration n Examples

The following example enables the RIP plaintext authentication on fastEthernet 0/1 and sets the password string to hello.

Orion\_B54Q(config)#interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip rip authentication textpassword hello

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ip rip authentication mode	Defines the RIP authentication mode.
	Enables the RIP authentication mode and
in vin québonéiquéign kay abain	specifies the keychain used for RIP
ip rip authentication key-chain	authentication. Only RIPv2 supports
	authentication.

Platform Description N/A

no ip rip bfd

## 1.15 ip rip bfd

Use the ip rip bfd [ disable ] command to configure the specified interface running RIP to enable or disable link detection using the BFD. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. ip rip bfd [ disable ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
disable	Disables the specified interface running RIP and uses the BFD mechanism to perform link detection.

#### **Defaults**

Interfaces running RIP are not configured by default. The BFD configuration in RIP process configuration mode is a reference.

#### Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

The priority of the interface is higher that of the bfd all-interfaces command in process configuration mode.

You can use the **ip rip bfd** command to enable the BFD to perform link detection on the specified interface according to the actual environment or use the **bfd all-interfaces** command to configure all interfaces running RIP and enable the BFD to perform link detection. In addition, you can use the **ip rip bfd disable** command to disable the BFD detection function on the specified interface.

#### Configuratio

n Examples

N/A

Related

Command	Description
Communa	Docomption

#### **Commands**

woute in	Enables the RIP routing process and enters
route ip	the routing process configuration mode.
bdf all-interfaces	Configures all interfaces running RIP to use the
	BFD to perform link detection.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 1.16 ip rip default-information

Use this command to advertise the default route through a RIP interface. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip default-information { only | originate } [metric metric-value ] no ip rip default-information

### **Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
only	Notifies the default route rather than other routes.
originate	Notifies the default route and other routes.
metric metric-value	Specifies the metric value of the default route, in the range from1 to 15.

**Defaults** 

No default route is configured by default. The default metric value is 1.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

After you configure this command on a specified interface, a default route is generated and notified through the interface. If the ip rip default-information command of the interface and the defaultinformation originate command of the RIP process are configured at the same time, only the default route of the interface is advertised.

RIP will no longer learn the default route notified by the neighbor if any interface is configured with the ip rip default-information command.

## Configuratio

The following example creates a default route which is notified on ethernet0/1 only.

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config) #interface ethernet 0/1 Orion\_B54Q(config-if-Ethernet 0/1) #ip rip default-information only

#### Related **Commands**

Command	Description
default-information originate	Generates a default route in the RIP process.

#### **Platform**

N/A

#### Description

## 1.17 ip rip receive enable

Use this command to enable RIP to receive the RIP data package on a specified interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip receive enable no ip rip receive enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** RIP packages can be received through the interface by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** To prevent an interface from receiving RIP packets, use the no form of this command in interface configuration mode. This command works on interfaces configured with this command. You can use

the default form of this command to enable the interface to receive the RIP data package.

**Configuratio** The following example prohibits receiving RIP data packages on fastEthernet 0/1.

n Examples Orion B54Q (config) # interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q (config-if-FastEthernet 0/1) # no ip rip receive enable

Related Commands

Description

Command	Description		
ip rip send enable	Enables or disables the interface to send RIP data packages.		
passive-interface	Configures a passive RIP interface.		

Platform N/A

1.18 ip rip receive version

Use this command to define the version of RIP packets received on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip receive version [ 1 ] [ 2 ]
no ip rip receive version

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
1	(Optional) Receives only RIPv1 packets.

(Optional) Receives only RIPv2 packets.	(Optional) Receives only	RIPv2 packets.
---	--------------------------	----------------

Defaults

The default behavior depends on the configuration with the version command.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command overwrites the default configuration of the **version** command. It affects only RIP packet receiving through the interface and allows RIPv1 and RIPv2 packets to be received on the interface at the same time. If the command is configured without parameters, data package receiving depends on the configuration of the version.

Configuratio

The following example enables receiving both RIPv1 and RIPv2 data packages.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q (config)#interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q (config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip rip receive version 1 2

Related Commands

Command	Description		
version	Defines the default version of the RIP packets		
	received/sent on the interface.		

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 1.19 ip rip send enable

Use this command to enable RIP to send a RIP data package on a specified interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip send enable no ip rip send enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

RIP packages can be sent through the interface by default.

Command

Mode

Usage Guide

Interface configuration mode

To prevent an interface from sending RIP packets, use the **no** form of this command in interface configuration mode. This command works on interfaces configured with this command. You can use

the **default** form of this command to enable the interface to send the RIP data package.

Configuratio

The following example prohibits sending RIP data packages on fastEthernet 0/1.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q (config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q (config-if-FastEthernet 0/1) # no ip rip send enable

### Related Commands

Command	Description		
ip rip receive enable	Enables or disables receiving RIP packets on the interface.		
passive-interface	Configures a passive RIP interface.		

Platform Description

N/A

## 1.20 ip rip send supernet-routes

Use this command to enable RIP to send the supernet route on a specified interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ip rip send supernet-routes no ip rip send supernet-routes

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

When the RIPv1 router monitors a RIPv2 router response packet and if the supernet routing information is monitored, incorrect route information is learned because the RIPv1 ignores the subnet mask of the routing information. In this case, you are advised to use the no form of this command on the RIPv2 router to disable advertising the supernet route on the corresponding interface. This command works only on interfaces configured with this command.

• This command is only valid upon sending the RIPv2 packets on the interface and it is used to control sending the supernet route.

# Configuration Examples

The following example disables sending RIP supernet routes on the fastEthernet 0/1 interface.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1) # no ip rip send supernet-routes

### Related Commands

Command	Description		
version	Defines the RIP version		
ip rip send enable	Enables or disables sending the RIP package on the interface.		

#### Platform

N/A

#### Description

## 1.21 ip rip send version

Use this command to define the version of the RIP packets sent on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip send version [ 1 ] [ 2 ]
no ip rip send version

# Parameter Description

	Parameter	Description
	1	(Optional) Receives only RIPv1 packets.
2 (Optional) Recei		(Optional) Receives only RIPv2 packets.

**Defaults** The default behavior depends on the configuration with the version command.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command overwrites the default configuration of the **version** command. It affects only RIP packet sending through the interface and allows RIPv1 and RIPv2 packages sent on the interface at the same time. If the command is configured without parameters, package receiving depends on the configuration of the version.

Configuration n Examples

The following example enables sending both RIPv1 and RIPv2 packages on the fastEthernet 0/1 interface.

Orion\_B54Q (config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q (config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip rip send version 1 2

### Related Commands

Description

Command	Description
version	Defines the default version of the RIP packets received/sent on the interfaces.

Platform N/A

## 1.22 ip rip split-horizon

Use this command to enable split horizon. Use the  ${f no}$  form of this command to disable this function.

ip rip split-horizon [ poisoned-reverse ]
no ip rip split-horizon [ poisoned-reverse ]

**Parameter** 

Parameter Description

n	0	20	P	ın	•	$\sim$	n
$\mathbf{L}$	•	SC		ш	'LI	u	

poisoned-reverse	(Optional) Enables split horizon with poisoned reverse.

**Defaults** 

This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

When multiple devices are connected to the IP broadcast network and run a distance vector routing protocol, the split horizon mechanism is required to prevent loop. The split horizon prevents the device from advertising routing information from the interface that learns that information, which optimizes routing information exchange between multiple devices.

For non-broadcast multi-path access networks (such as frame relay and X.25), split horizon may cause some devices to be unable to learn all routing information. Split horizon may need to be disabled in this case. If an interface is configured the secondary IP address, attentions shall be paid also for split horizon.

If the **poisoned-reverse** parameter is configured, split horizon with poisoned reverse is enabled. In this case, devices still advertise the route information through the interface from which the route information is learned. However, the metric value of the route information is set to unreachable. The RIP routing protocol is a distance vector routing protocol, and the split horizon issue shall be cautioned in practical applications. If it is unsure whether split horizon is enabled on the interface, use the show ip rip command to judge. This function makes no influence on the neighbor defined with the **neighbor** command.

### Configuratio

The following example disables the RIP split horizon function on the interface fastethernet 0/0.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q (config)# interface fastethernet 0/0 Orion\_B54Q (config-if)# no ip rip split-horizon

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
neighbor (RIP)	Defines the IP address of the neighbor of RIP.
velidete undete equipe	Enables the source address authentication of
validate-update-source	the RIP route update message.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 1.23 ip rip summary-address

Use this command to configure port-level convergence through an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ip rip summary-address ip-address ip-network-mask no ip rip summary-address ip-address ip-network-mask

#### Parameter

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

#### Description

ip-address	Indicates the IP addresses to be converged.
ip-network-mask	Indicates the subnet mask of the specified IP address for route
ip-network-mask	convergence.

**Defaults** 

The RIP routes are automatically converged to the classful network edge by default.

#### Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The **ip rip summary-address** command converges an IP address or a subnet on a specified port. RIP routes are automatically converged to the classful network edge. The classful subnet can be configured through only port convergence.

The summary range configured by this command cannot be a super class network, that is, the configured mask length is greater than or equal to the natural mask length of the network.

# Configuration Examples

The following example disables the automatic route convergence function of RIPv2. Interface convergence is configured so that fastEthernet 0/1 advertises the converged route 172.16.0.0/16.

```
Orion_B54Q (config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q (config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip rip summary-address 172.16.0.0
255.255.0.0
Orion_B54Q (config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address 172.16.1.1
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q (config)# router rip
Orion_B54Q (config-router)# network 172.16.0.0
Orion_B54Q (config-router)# version 2
Orion_B54Q (config-router)# no auto-summary
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
auto-summary	Enables the automatic convergence of RIP routes.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 1.24 ip rip triggered

Use this command to enable triggered RIP based on links. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip triggered

ip rip triggered retransmit-timer timer

ip rip triggered retransmit-count count

no ip rip triggered

# no ip rip triggered retransmit-timer no ip rip triggered retransmit-count

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Configures the interval at which the Update Request and Update
retransmit-timer timer	Response packets are retransmitted. The range is from 1 to 3,600.
	The unit is second. The default is five.
	Configures the maximum times that the Update Request and Update
retransmit-count count	Response packets are retransmitted. The range is from 1 to 3600.
	The default is 36.

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

#### Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Triggered RIP (TRIP) is the extension of RIP on the wide area network (WAN), mainly used for demand-based links.

With the TRIP function enabled, RIP no longer sends route updates periodically and sends route updates to the WAN interface only if:

Update Request packets are received.

RIP routing information is changed.

Interface state is changed.

The router is started.

As periodical RIP update is disabled, the confirmation and retransmission mechanism is required to ensure that update packets are sent and received successfully over the WAN. The **retransmit-timer** and **retransmit-count** commands can be used to specify the retransmission interval and maximum retransmission times for request and update packets.

- The function can be enabled in the case of the following conditions: a) The interface has only one neighbor. b) There are multiple neighbors but they interact information using unicast packets. You are advised to enable the function for link layer protocols such as PPP, frame relay, and X.25.
- ▲ You are advised to enable split horizon with poison reverse on the interface enabled with the function; otherwise invalid routing information might be left.
- Make sure that the function is enabled on all routers on the same link; otherwise the function will be invalid and the routing information cannot be exchanged correctly.
- ⚠ The function cannot be enabled at the same time with BFD and RIP functions.
- ▲ To enable the function, make sure that the RIP configuration is the same on both ends of the link, such as RIP authentication and the RIP version supported by the interface.
- ⚠ If this function is enabled on this interface, the source address of packets on this interface will be checked no matter whether the source IP address verification function (validate-update-source) is enabled.

### Configuratio

## n Examples

The following example enables TRIP and sets the retransmission interval and maximum retransmission time to 10 seconds and 18 respectively for Update Request and Update Response packets.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip rip triggered
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip rip triggered retransmit-timer
10
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip rip triggered retransmit-count
18
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip rip database	Displays the summarized routing information of the RIP database.
show ip rip interface	Displays the RIP interface information.
ip rip split-horizon	Configures RIP split horizon.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 1.25 ip rip v2-broadcast

Use this command to send RIPv2 packets in broadcast rather than multicast mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip v2-broadcast no ip rip v2-broadcast

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

The default behavior depends on the configuration of the version command.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command overwrites the default of the **version** command. This command affects only sending RIP packets on the interface. This command allows RIPv1 and RIPv2 packages sent on the interface simultaneously. If this command is configured without parameters, package receiving depends on the version setting.

## Configuratio

The following example sends RIPv2 packets in broadcast mode on the fastEthernet 0/1 interface.

#### n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1) # no ip rip split-horizon

### Related Commands

Command	Description
version	Defines the default version of the RIP packets received and sent on the interface.

Platform Description

N/A

## 1.26 neighbor

Use this command to define the IP address of a RIP neighbor. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor ip-address no neighbor ip-address

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ip-address	Indicates the IP address of the neighbor. The IP address must be
	that of the network connected to the local device.

**Defaults** The neighbor is not defined by default.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

By default, RIPv1 uses the IP broadcast address (255.255.255.255) to advertise routing information, and RIPv2 uses the multicast address 224.0.0.9 to do so. If you do not want to allow all the devices on the broadcast network or non-broadcast multi-path access network to receive routing information, use the **passive-interface** command to configure related interfaces as passive interfaces and then define only some neighbors who can receive the routing information. This command has no impact on the receiving of RIP information. The passive interface is configured. No request packet is sent after the interface is enabled.

### Configuratio

The following example creates a VRF with the name of vpn1 and creates its RIP instance.

## n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# ip vrf vpn1
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf)# exit
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 1/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip vrf forwarding vpn1
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address 192.168.1.1
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config)# router rip
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network 192.168.1.0
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# exit-address-family
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
passive-interface	Configures the interface as a passive interface.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

### 1.27 network

Use this command to define the list of networks to be advertised in the RIP routing process. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the defined network.

network network-number [ wildcard ]

no network network-number [ wildcard ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
network-number	Indicates the network number of the directly-connected network. The network number is a natural one. All interfaces whose IP addresses belong to that natural network can send/receive RIP packages.
wildcard	Defines the IP address comparing bit: 0 refers to accurate matching, and 1 refers to no comparison.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The *network-number* and *wildcard* parameters can be configured simultaneously to enable the IP address of the interface within the IP address range to join RIP running.

Without the *wildcard* parameter, NOS make the interface IP address within the classful address range join the RIP running.

Only when the IP address of an interface is in the network list defined by RIP, RIP route update packets can be received and sent on the interface.

Configuration n Examples

The following example defines two network numbers associated with RIP and allows the interface IP address between 192.168.12.0/24 and 172.16.0.0/24 to join RIP running.

Orion\_B54Q (config) # router rip Orion\_B54Q (config-router) # network 192.168.12.0 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 1.28 offset-list

Use this command to increase the metric value of received or sent RIP routes. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

offset-list { access-list-number | name } { in | out } offset [ interface-type interface-number ] no offset-list { access-list-number | name } { in | out } offset [ interface-type interface-number ]

### **Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
access-list-number   name	Specifies the ACL.
in	Modifies the metric of the received routes using the ACL.
out	Modifies the metric of the sent routes using the ACL.
offset	Indicates the offset of changed metric values. The value is in the range from 0 to16.
interface-type	Applies the ACL to a specified interface.
interface-number	Specifies the interface number.

**Defaults** No offset is specified by default.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** If a RIP route matches against both the offset-list of the specified interface and the global offset-list,

it will increase the metric value of the offset-list of the specified interface.

Configuratio

The following example increases the metric of the RIP routes by 7 in the range specified by ACL 7.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q (config-router)# offset-list 7 out 7

The following example increases the metric of the RIP routes by 7 in the range specified by ACL 7

and learned by fastethernet 0/1.

Orion\_B54Q (config-router) # offset-list 8 in 7 fastethernet 0/1

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 1.29 output-delay

Use this command to modify the delay to send RIP update packets. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

output-delay delay

no output-delay

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
delay	Sets the delay to send RIP update packets, in the range from 8 to 50
	in the unit of milliseconds.

**Defaults** 

No sending delay is configured by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

In normal cases, the size of a RIP update packet is 512 bytes including 25 routes. If the number of updated routes is greater than 25, update packets will be sent through multiple routes. Note that the update packets should be sent as fast as possible.

However, when a high-speed device sends a large number of packets to a low-speed device, the low-speed device may not process all the packets timely, resulting in packet loss. In this case, you can use this command to increase the delay to send packets on the high-speed device so that the low-speed device can process all the update packets.

Configuratio

The following example sets the delay to send RIP update packets to 30 milliseconds.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router rip

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # output-delay 30

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 1.30 passive-interface

Use this command to disable the function of sending update packets on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

passive-interface { default | interface-type interface-num }
no passive-interface { default | interface-type interface-num }

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
default	Sets all interfaces to the passive interfaces.
interface-type interface-num	Indicates the interface type and number.

Defaults

Interfaces are set to the non passive interfaces by default.

Command

**Mode** Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The **passive-interface default** command sets all interfaces to the passive interfaces. You can use **no passive-interface** *interface-type interface-num* command to set specified interfaces as non-passive interfaces.

After you set an interface to the passive interface, RIP route update packets will no longer be sent but can be received through the interface. In this case, route update packets can be sent to a specified neighbor through the interfaces by using the **neighbor** command. You can use the **ip rip send enable** and **ip rip receive enable** commands to control whether route update packets can be sent or received through the interface.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example sets all interfaces to the passive interfaces and then sets ethernet0/1 to the non-passive interface.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # passive-interface default
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # no passive-interface gigabitEthernet 0/1

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ip rip receive enable	Enables or disables receiving RIP packets on
	the interface.
ip rip send enable	Enables or disables sending RIP packets on
	the interface.

Platform Description N/A

### 1.31 redistribute

Use this command to redistribute external routes in route configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

redistribute { bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | static } [{ level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 } ] [match { internal | external [ 1|2 ] | nssa-external [ 1|2 ] }] [ metric metric-value ] [ route-map route-map-name ]

no redistribute { bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | static } [{ level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 }] [ match { internal | external [ 1|2 ] | nssa-external [ 1|2 ] } ] [ metric metric-value ] [ route-map route-map-name ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
bgp	Is redistributed from bgp.
connected	Is redistributed from a connected route.
isis area-tag	Is redistributed from ISIS and specifies an ISIS instance through area-tag.
ospf process-id	Is redistributed from OSPF and specifies an OSPF instance through process-id. The value is in the range from 1 to 65535.

static	Is redistributed from static routes.
lovel 4 Hevel 4 2 Hevel 2	Is used when ISIS route redistribution is configured and specifies a
level-1   level-1-2   level-2	route with a specific level for redistribution.
match	Is used when OSPF route redistribution is configured and filters a
match	route with a specific level for redistribution.
metric metric-value	Sets the metric value of the redistributed route and specifies the
	metric value by using the metric-value parameter. The value is in the
	range from 1 to 16.
route-map route-map-name	Sets the redistribution filtering rule.

#### **Defaults**

By default:

All the routes of the sub types of the instance are redistributed when you configure redistributing OSPF.

The routes of Level-2 sub-types of the instance are redistributed when you configure ISIS redistribution.

All the routes of the protocol are redistributed for other routing protocols.

The metric of the redistributed routes is 1 by default.

The route-map is not associated.

#### Command

#### Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

This command is executed to redistribute external routes to RIP.

It is unnecessary to convert the metric of one routing protocol into that of another routing protocol for route redistribution, since different routing protocols use different metric measurement methods. For RIP, the metric value is calculated based on hop counts; for OSPF, the metric value is calculated based on bandwidths. Therefore, their metrics are not comparable. However, a symbolic metric value must be set for route redistribution. Otherwise, route redistribution will fail.

When you configure ISIS route redistribution without the level parameter, only level-2 routes are redistributed by default. If the redistribution configuration is initialized with the level parameter, then all routes with level configured are redistributed. When the configuration is saved and level 1 and level 2 are configured at the same time, level 1 and level 2 are combined into the level-1-2 parameter to be saved.

When you configure redistribution of OSPF routes without the match parameter, the OSPF routes of all sub types are redistributed by default. Then the first configured match parameter is used as the original one. Only the routes matching the specific type can be redistributed. The no form of this command restores the setting to the default value.

The rule of configuring the no form of the redistribute command is as follows:

- 1. If the no form of this command specifies certain parameters, the parameters must be restored to the default configuration.
- If the **no** form of this command does not specify any parameter, the command must be deleted.Assume that the following configurations are available.

redistribute isis 112 level-2

You can use the no redistribute isis 112 level-2 command to modify the configuration.

According to the preceding rule, this command only restores the level-2 parameter to the default value. However, level-2 is also the default parameter value. Therefore, the configuration is still be saved as redistribute isis 112 level-2 after you use the no form of this command.

To delete this command, use the following command:

no redistribute isis 112

A

The redistribute command cannot redistribute the default route of other protocol to the RIP process. To this end, use the **default-information originate** command.

## Configuratio

The following example redistributes static routes to RIP.

### n Examples

Orion B54Q(config-router) # redistribute static

### Related Commands

Description
Sets the default metric of the route to be redistributed.
Generates the default route in the RIP process.

#### **Platform**

N/A

Description

## 1.32 router rip

Use this command to create the RIP routing process and enter the routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

router rip

no router rip

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

No RIP process is running by default.

Command

Mode

Global configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

One RIP routing process must be defined with one network number. If a dynamic routing protocol runs on asynchronous lines, configure the **async default routing** command on the asynchronous interface.

## Configuration n Examples

The following example creates the RIP routing process and enters the routing process configuration mode

Orion\_B54Q (config) # router rip
Orion B54Q(config-router) #

### Related Commands

Command	Description
network (RIP)	Defines the network number of the RIP process.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 1.33 show ip rip

Use this command to display the RIP process information.

show ip rip [ vrf vrf-name ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf vrf-name	( Optional ) Displays the RIP information with the specified VRF.

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Mode

Privileged EXEC mode/ Global configuration mode/ Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

It is used to display the three timers, routing distribution status, routing re-distribution status, interface RIP version, RIP interface and network range, metric, and distance of the RIP process quickly. If the VRF is specified, the name of VRF and VRF ID are displayed.

# Configuration Examples

The following example displays the basic information of the RIP process such as the update time and management distance.

```
Orion B54Q#show ip rip
Routing Protocol is "rip"
 Sending updates every 10 seconds, next due in 4 seconds
 Invalid after 20 seconds, flushed after 10 seconds
 Outgoing update filter list for all interface is: not set
 Incoming update filter list for all interface is: not set
 Default redistribution metric is 2
 Redistributing: connected
 Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
   Interface
                          Send Recv
   FastEthernet 0/1
                           2
                                 2
   FastEthernet 0/2
 Routing for Networks:
   192.168.26.0 255.255.255.0
   192.168.64.0 255.255.255.0
 Distance: (default is 50)
```

The following example specifies the VRF and displays the corresponding basic information of RIP

instance.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # sh ip rip vrf 1

VRF 1 VRF-id:1

Routing Protocol is "rip"

Sending updates every 30 seconds, next due in 4 seconds

Invalid after 180 seconds, flushed after 120 seconds

Outgoing update filter list for all interface is: not set

Incoming update filter list for all interface is: not set

Default redistribution metric is 1

Redistributing:

Default version control: send version 1, receive any version

Routing for Networks:

Distance: (default is 120)

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 1.34 show ip rip database

Use this command to display the route summary information in the RIP routing database.

show ip rip database [ vrf vrf-name ] [ network-number network-mask ] [ count ]

no address-family ipv4 vrf vrf-name

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf vrf-name	( Optional ) Displays the RIP routing information of specified VRF.
network-number	( Optional ) Indicates the ID of the subnet on which route information is to be displayed.
network-mask	Indicates the subnet mask. It must be specified if the network number is specified.
count	( Optional ) Displays the abstract of the route statistics in the RIP database.

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Mode

Privileged EXEC mode/ Global configuration mode/ Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Only when the related sub-routes are converged, the converged address entries appear in the RIP routing database. When the last sub-route information in the converged address entries becomes

invalid, the converged address information will be deleted from the database.

## Configuratio

The following example displays all converged address entries in the RIP routing database.

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip rip database

192.168.1.0/24 auto-summary

192.168.1.0/30 directly connected, Loopback 3

192.168.1.8/30 directly connected, FastEthernet 0/1

192.168.121.0/24 auto-summary

192.168.121.0/24 redistributed

[1] via 192.168.2.22, FastEthernet 0/2

192.168.122.0/24 auto-summary

192.168.122.0/24

[1] via 192.168.4.22, Serial 0/1 00:28 permanent
```

The following example displays the converged address entries related with 192.168.121.0/24 in the RIP routing database.

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip rip database 192.168.121.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.121.0/24 redistributed [1] via 192.168.2.22, FastEthernet 0/1
```

The following example displays the statistical information summary of various routes in the RIP routing database.

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip rip database count
             All
                   Valid Invalid
                            0
database
            5
                    5
auto-summary
             5
                    5
                            0
             1
                     1
                            0
connected
rip
                             0
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip rip	Displays the information of the currently-running routing protocol process.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 1.35 show ip rip external

Use this command to display the information of the external routes redistributed by the RIP protocol.

show ip rip external [ bgp | connected | isis [ process-id ] | ospf process-id | static ] [ vrf vrf-name ]

**Parameter** 

Parameter	Description
zarameter	Description

#### Description

bgp	Displays redistributed BGP routes.
connected	Displays redistributed directly-connected routes.
isis process-id	Displays redistributed ISIS routes. The process-id parameter
	indicates ISIS process ID.
cent process id	Displays redistributed OSPF routes. The process-id parameter
ospf process-id	indicates OSPF process ID. The range is from 1 to 65535.
static	Displays redistributed static routes.
vrf vrf-name	Displays the RIP external route of the specified VRF ( optional ).

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode/ Global configuration mode/ Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays direct routes redistributed by the RIP process.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ip rip external connected

Protocol connected route:

[connected] 1.0.0.0/8 metric=0

nhop=0.0.0.0, if=2

[connected] 3.0.0.0/8 metric=0

nhop=0.0.0.0, if=16391

[connected] 4.4.0.0/16 metric=0

nhop=0.0.0.0, if=16388

[connected] 5.0.0.0/8 metric=0

nhop=0.0.0.0, if=16386

[connected] 192.168.195.0/24 metric=0

nhop=0.0.0.0, if=1

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip rip	Displays the information of the currently running routing protocol process.
ip vrf	Creates a VRF.

Platform N/A

Description

## 1.36 show ip rip interface

Use this command to display the RIP interface information.

show ip rip interface [ vrf vrf-name ] [ interface-type interface-number ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf vrf-name	Displays the RIP interface of specified VRF ( optional ).
[ interface-type interface-	Displays the specified interface type and interface number ( optional
number]	).

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode/ Global configuration mode/ Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** This command is used to display the information about RIP interfaces. If no RIP interface exists, no

information is displayed.

Configuratio

The following example displays the RIP interface information.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ip rip interface

FastEthernet 0/1 is up, line protocol is up

Routing Protocol: RIP

Receive RIPv2 packets only

Send RIPv2 packets only

Recv RIP packet total: 0

Send RIP packet total: 3

Passive interface: Disabled

Split Horizon with Poisoned Reverse: Enabled

Triggered RIP Enabled:

Retransmit-timer: 5, Retransmit-count: 36

V2 Broadcast: Disabled

Multicast registe: Registed

Interface Summary Rip:

Not Configured

Authentication mode: Text

Authentication key-chain: ripk1

Authentication text-password: Orion\_B54Q

Default-information: only, metric 5

IP interface address:

192.168.64.100/24, next update due in 14 seconds

2.2.1.1/24, next update due in 24 seconds

neighbor 2.2.1.6, next update due in 3 seconds

neighbor 2.2.1.77, next update due in 13 seconds

2.2.2.57/24, next update due in 16 seconds

If the BFD has been configured for RIP, the BFD information is also displayed.

 ${\tt Orion\_B54Q\#show\ ip\ rip\ interface}$ 

Serial 0/1 is up, line protocol is up

Routing Protocol: RIP

Receive RIPv1 and RIPv2 packets

Send RIPv1 packets only
Receive RIP packet: Enabled
Send RIP packet: Enabled

Send RIP supernet routes: Enabled

Recv RIP packet total: 0
Send RIP packet total: 3
Passive interface: Disabled

Split Horizon: Enabled Triggered RIP Disabled

BFD: Enabled

V2 Broadcast: Disabled
Multicast registe: Registed
Interface Summary Rip:

Not Configured

IP interface address:

2.2.2.111/24, next update due in 14 seconds

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip rip	Displays the information of the currently
Show th tib	running routing protocol process.

Platform Description

N/A

# 1.37 show ip rip peer

Use this command to show the RIP peer information. RIP records a summary for the RIP routing information source learnt ( source addresses of RIP route update packets ) for the convenience of user monitoring. This routing information source is called RIP neighbor information.

show ip rip peer [ ip-address ] [ vrf vrf-name ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ip-address	( Optional ) Displays the IP address of a specified RIP neighbor.
<b>vrf</b> vrf-name	( Optional ) Displays the RIP interface of a specified VRF.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode/ Global configuration mode/ Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** This command is used to display the RIP neighbor information. If no RIP neighbor exists, no

information will be displayed.

#### Configuratio

The following example displays the RIP neighbor information.

#### n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ip rip peer

Peer 192.168.3.2:

Local address: 192.168.3.1

Input interface: GigabitEthernet 0/2

Peer version: RIPv1
Received bad packets: 3
Received bad routes: 0
BFD session state up

## Related Commands

С	Command	Description
s	how ip rip	Displays the information of the routing protocol process that is running.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 1.38 timers basic

Use this command to adjust the RIP clock. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers basic update invalid flush

no timers basic

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Indicates the route update time in seconds. The update keyword
	defines the period at which the device sends route update packets.
update	Each time an update packet is received, the "Invalid" and "Flush"
	clocks are reset. By default, a route update packet is sent every 30
	seconds.
	Indicates the route invalid time in seconds, starting from the last valid
	update packet. The "invalid" defines the period when the route in the
	routing table becomes invalid due to no update. The invalid period of
invalid	route shall be at least three times the route update period. If no
IIIValid	update packet is received within the route invalid period, the related
	route becomes invalid and enters into the "invalid" state. If an update
	packet is received within the period, the clock resets. By default, the
	Invalid time is 180 seconds.
flush	Indicates the route flushing time in seconds, starting when a RIP
	route enters into the invalid status. When the flush time is due, the
	routes in the invalid status will be cleared out of the routing table.

The default Flush time is 120 seconds.

**Defaults** 

By default, the update time is 30 seconds, the invalid time is 180 seconds, and the flushing time is 120 seconds.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Adjusting the above clocks may speed up routing protocol convergence and fault recovery. Devices connected to the same network must have consistent RIP clock values. Adjustment of RIP clocks is not recommended unless otherwise specified.

To check the current RIP clock parameters, use the **show ip rip** command.



If you set the clock to a small value on low-speed links, some risks will be caused because numerous update packets may use up the bandwidth. In general, the clocks can be configured with smaller values on Ethernet or the lines of above 2 Mbit/s to reduce the convergence time of routes.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example enables the RIP update packets that are sent every 10 seconds. If no update packet is received within 30 seconds, related routes become invalid and enter the invalid status.

When another 90s elapses, they will be cleared.

Orion\_B54Q (config) # router rip Orion B54Q (config-router) # timers basic 10 30 90

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

#### **Platform**

N/A

Description

# 1.39 validate-update-source

Use this command to validate the source address of the received RIP route update packet. Use the **no** form of the command to disable this function.

validate-update-source

no validate-update-source

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

You can validate the source address of the RIP route update packet. The validation aims to ensure that the RIP routing process receives only the route update packets from the same IP subnet neighbor.

Disabling split horizon on the interface causes the RIP routing process to enable update message source address validation, no matter whether it has been configured with the **validate-update-source** command in routing process configuration mode.

In addition, for the ip unnumbered interface, the RIP routing process does not implement update message source address validation, no matter whether it has been configured with the command validate-update-source.

# Configuratio

The following example disables verification of the source IP address of the update packet.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q (config) # router rip Orion B54Q (config-router) # no validate-update-source

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ip split-horizon	Enables split horizon.
ip unnumbered	Defines the IP unnumbered interface.
neighbor (RIP)	Defines the IP address of a RIP neighbor.

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 1.40 version

Use this command to define the RIP version of a device. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

version { 1 | 2 }

no version

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
1	Defines the RIP version 1.
2	Defines the RIP version 2.

#### **Defaults**

The route update packets of RIPv1 and are received by default, but only the RIPv1 route update packets are sent.

#### Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

This command defines the RIP version running on the device. It is possible to redefine the messages of which RIP version are processed on every interface by using the **ip rip receive version** and **ip rip send version** commands.

### Configuratio

The following example configures the RIP version as version 2.

## n Examples

Orion\_B54Q (config)# router rip Orion\_B54Q (config-router)# version 2

# Related Commands

Command	Description
ip rip receive	Defines the version of RIP packets received on
version	the interface.
ip rip send version	Defines the version of RIP packets sent on the
	interface.
show ip rip	Displays RIP information.

Platform Description

N/A

# 2 OSPFv2 Commands

### **2.1** area

Use this command to configure the specified OSPF area. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id
no area area-id

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	ID of the OSPF area. The value can be a decimal integer or an IP
	address.

**Defaults** 

No OSPF area is configured by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Use the no form of this command to remove the specified OSPF area and its configuration, including the area-based area authentication, area default-cost, area filter-list, and area nssa commands.

- Do not remove the OSPF area configuration under the following conditions:
- Virtual links exist in the backbone area. The virtual links must be removed at first.
- The corresponding network area command exists in any area. All network segment commands added to an area must be removed at first.

# Configuratio

The following example removes the configuration of OSPF area 2.

#### n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router ospf 2 Orion B54Q(config-router)# no area 2

# Related Commands

	Command	Description
	network area	Defines the interface where OSPF runs and
		the belonging area of the interface.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 2.2 area authentication

Use this command to enable OSPF area authentication. Use the no form of this command to restore

the default setting.

area area-id authentication [ message-digest ]

no area area-id authentication

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	Specifies ID of the area enabled with OSPF. The value can be a decimal integer or an IP address.
message-digest	(Optional) Enables MD5 (message digest 5) authentication mode.

**Defaults** 

No authentication is enabled by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The NOS software supports three authentication types:

1) 0, no authentication. The authentication type in the OSPF packet is 0when this command is not executed to enable OSPF authentication. 2) 1, plain text authentication mode. When this command is configured, the message-digest option is not used.3) 2, MD5 authentication mode. When this command is configured, the message-digest option is used.

All devices in the same OSPF area must use the same authentication type. If authentication is enabled, the authentication password must be configured on an interface connecting neighbors. You can use the **ip ospf authentication-key** command to configure the plain text authentication password, and the **ip ospf message-digest-key** command to configure the MD5 authentication password in interface configuration mode.

# Configuration Examples

The following example uses MD5 authentication and the authentication password backbone in area 0 (backbone area) of the OSPF routing process.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address 192.168.12.1
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5
backbone
Orion_B54Q(config)# router ospf 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Orion B54Q(config-router)# area 0 authentication message-digest
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ip ospf authentication-key	Defines the OSPF plain text authentication password.
ip ospf message-digest-key	Defines the OSPF MD5 authentication password.
area virtual-link	Defines a virtual link.

#### **Platform**

#### Description

#### 2.3 area default-cost

Use this command to define the cost ( OSPF metric ) of the default aggregate route advertised to the stub area or not-so-stubby area ( NSSA ) in routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id default-cost cost no area area-id default-cost

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id ID of the stub area or NSSA	
	Cost of the default aggregate route advertised to the stub area or
Cost	NSSA.
	The range is from 0 to 16777215.

Defaults

The default is 1.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command takes effect only on the Area Border Router ( ABR ) of the stub area or the ABR/Autonomous System Border Router ( ASBR ) of the NSSA.

The ABR can advertise a Link State Advertisement (LSA) indicating the default route in the stub area. The ABR/ASBR can advertise an LSA indicating the default route in the NSSA. You can use the **area default-cost** command to modify the LSA cost.

### Configuratio

The following example sets the cost of the default aggregate route to 50.

#### n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# router ospf 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0
Orion_B54Q(config-router)#network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# area 1 stub
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# area 1 default-cost 50
```

# Related Commands

Command	Description
area stub	Sets an OSPF area as a stub area.
area nssa	Sets an OSPF area as an NSSA.

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 2.4 area filter-list

Use this command to filter the inter-area routes on the ABR. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id filter-list { access acl-name | prefix prefix-name } { in | out }
no area area-id filter-list { access acl-name | prefix prefix-name } { in | out }

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
area-id	Area ID	
acl-name	Name of an Access Control List ( ACL )  Prefix-list name	
prefix-name		
in   out	Applies the ACL rule to the routes incoming/outgoing the area.	

**Defaults** No filtering is configured by default.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** This command can be configured only on an ABR.

You can use this command when it is required to filter the inter-area routes on the ABR.

Configuratio

The following example sets area 1 to learn only the inter-area routes of 172.22.0.0/8.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q # configure terminal Orion\_B54Q(config) # access-list 1 permit 172.22.0.0/8 Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf 100 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # area 1filter-list access1in

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 2.5 area nssa

Use this command to set an OSPF area as an NSSA in routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the NSSA or the NSSA configuration.

area area-id nssa [no-redistribution] [default-information-originate [metric value] [metric-type type]] [no-summary] [translator [stability-interval seconds | always]]
no area area-id nssa [no-redistribution] [default-information-originate [metric value] [metric-type type]] [no-summary] [translator [stability-interval | always]]

**Parameter** 

D	Book total
Parameter	Description

#### Description

area-id	NSSAID	
no-redistribution	Imports the routing information to a common area other than the NSSA for the NSSA ABR.	
default-information	Generates and imports the default Type 7 LSA to the NSSA. This	
originate	option takes effect only on the NSSA ABR or ASBR.	
metric value	Sets the metric of the generated default LSA. The range is from 0 to	
	16777214. The default value is 1.	
metric-type type	Sets the type of the generated LSA to N-1 or N-2. The default value	
	is N-2.	
no-summary	Prevents the NSSA ABR from sending summary LSAs ( Type-3 LSA	
no cummary	).	
Translator	Configures the translator for the NSSA ABR.	
	Configures the stability interval in seconds for the NSSA ABR that	
stability-interval seconds	functions as a translator to change to a non-translator. The range is	
	from 0 to 2147483647. The default value is 40.	
Alwaya	Configures that an NSSA ABR always functions as a translator. The	
Always	NSSA ABR is the backup translator by default.	

**Defaults** 

No NSSA is defined by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The default-information-originate parameter is used to generate the default Type-7 LSA. However, on the NSSA ABR, the default Type-7 LSA will always be generated; On the ASBR (which is not an ABR at the same time), the default Type-7 LSA is generated only when the default route exists in the routing table.

The no-redistribution parameter prevents the OSPF from advertising the external routes imported with the redistribute command to the NSSA on the ASBR. This option is generally used when the NSSA device is both an ASBR and an ABR.

To reduce the number of LSAs sent to the NSSA, you can configure the no-summary parameter on the ABR to prevent it from advertising summary LSAs (Type-3 LSAs) to the NSSA. In addition, you can use the area default-cost command on the NSSA ABR to configure the cost of the default route advertised to the NSSA. By default, this cost is 1.

If an NSSA has multiple ABRs, the ABR with the greatest ID is selected as the Type-7 or Type-5 translator. To configure that an NSSA ABR always functions as a translator, you can use the translator always parameter. If the translator role of an ABR is taken away by another ABR, the ABR still possesses the conversion capability within stability-interval. If the ABR fails to take back its translator role when stability-interval expires, the LSA that changes from Type-7 to Type-5 will be removed from the autonomous domain.

To avoid route loops, Type-5 LSAs generated from Type-7 convergence will be eliminated immediately after the current device stopped serving as a translator, with no need to wait until the stability-interval expires.

In a same NSSA, you are recommended to configure the **translator always** parameter on only one ABR.

Configuratio

The following example sets area 1 as an NSSA on all routers of the area.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) #router ospf1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) #network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area0
Orion\_B54Q (config-router) #network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 1

Orion B54Q(config-router)# arealnssa

Related Commands

Command	Description
area default-cost	Defines the cost (OSPF metric) of the default
area deradit-cost	aggregate route advertised to the NSSA.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.6 area range

Use this command to configure inter-area route aggregation for OSPF. Use the **no** form of this command to delete route aggregation. Use the **no** form with the cost parameter to restore the default metric of the aggregate route, but not delete route aggregation.

area area-id range ip-address net-mask [ advertise | not-advertise ] [ cost cost ] no area area-id range ip-address net-mask [ cost ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	ID of the area where the aggregate route is injected into. The value can be a decimal integer or an IP address.
ip address net-mask	Network segment whose routes are to be aggregated
advertise   not-advertise	Whether to advertise the aggregate route
cost cost	Sets the priority of the interface. The range is from 0 to 16777215.

#### Defaults

No inter-area route aggregation is configured by default.

The configured aggregation range is advertised by default.

The default metric of the aggregate route depends on whether the device is compatible with RFC1583. If yes, the default metric is the smallest cost of the aggregate route. If no, the default metric is the largest cost of the aggregate route.

#### Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command takes effect only on the ABR to aggregate multiple routes of an area into a route and advertise it to other areas. Route combination occurs only on the border of an area. The devices

inside an area see the specific routing information, but the devices outside the area see only one aggregate route. The advertise and not-advertise options can set whether to advertise the aggregate route for filtering and masking. The aggregate route is advertised by default.

You can use the cost option to set the metric of the aggregate route.

You can define route aggregate in multiple areas to simplify the routes in the whole OSPF routing area. This improves the network forwarding performance, especially in large networks.

The area range of route aggregation is determined according to the longest match when multiple aggregate routes with direct inclusion relationships are configured.

#### Configuratio

The following example aggregate the routes of area 1 into a route 172.16.16.0/20.

### n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) #router ospf 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) #network 172.16.0.0 0.0.15.255area0
Orion\_B54Q((config-router) #network 172.16.17.0 0.0.15.255area1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) #arealrange 172.16.16.0 255.255.240.0

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

#### **Platform**

N/A

Description

#### 2.7 area stub

Use this command to set an OSPF area as a stub area or full stub area. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id stub [ no-summary ]

no area area-id stub [ no-summary ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter     Description       area-id     Stub area ID	
no-summary	link to the stub area. Here the stub area is called the full stub area.
	Only the ABR needs this parameter.

Defaults

No stub area is defined by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

All devices in the OSPF stub area must be configured with the area stub command. The ABR only sends three types of link state advertisement (LSA) to the stub area: 1) type 1, device LSA; 2) type 2, network LSA; 3) type 3, network summary LSA. For the routing table, the devices in the stub area can learn only the routes inside the OSPF routing domain, including the internal default routes

generated by the ABR.

To configure a full stub area, use the area stub command with the no-summary keyword on the ABR. The devices in the full stub area can learn only the routes in the local area and the internal default routes generated by the ABR.

Two commands can configure an OSPF area as a stub area: the area stub and area default-cost commands. All devices connected to the stub area must be configured with the area stub command, but the area default-cost command can be executed only on the ABR. The area default-cost command defines the initial cost (metric) of the internal default route.

### Configuratio

The following example sets area 1 as the stub area on all devices in area 1.

#### n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router ospf1
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # network172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # area 1 stub
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

#### Platform

N/A

Description

### 2.8 area virtual-link

Use this command to define the OSPF virtual link in routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id virtual-link router-id [ authentication [ message-digest | null ]] [ dead-interval seconds ] [ hello-interval seconds ] [ transmit-delay seconds ] [ authentication-key [ 0|7 ] key ] | [ message-digest-key key-id md5 [ 0|7 ] key ] ] no area area-id virtual-link router-id [ authentication ] [ dead-interval ] [ hello-interval ] [ retransmit-interval ] [ transmit-delay ] [ [ authentication-key ] | [ message-digest-key key-id ] ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	ID of the OSPF transition area. The value can be a decimal integer or an IP address.
router-id	ID of the router neighboring to the virtual link. It can be viewed with the show ip ospf command.
dead-interval seconds	(Optional) Defines the time to declare neighbor loss in seconds. The range is 0 to 2147483647. This value must be consistent with that of the neighbor.
hello-multiplier	Multiplies dead-interval with hello-interval in the Fast-Hello function.
hello-interval seconds	(Optional)Defines the interval at which the HELLO packet is sent by the OSPF to the virtual link in seconds. The range is from1 to

	65535. This value must be consistent with that of the neighbor.
retransmit-interval	(Optional) OSPF LSA retransmission interval in seconds. The range
	is from 0 to 65535. The parameter setting must consider the round-
seconds	trip time of packets on the link.
	(Optional) OSPF LSA transmission delay in seconds. The range is
	from 0 to 65535. This value adds the LSA keep alive period. When
transmit-delay seconds	the LSA keep alive period reaches a threshold, the LSA will be
	refreshed.
	(Optional) Defines the OSPF plain text authentication key. The plain
	text authentication key between neighbors must be the same. The
444	service password-encryption command enables the key to be
authentication-key [0 7]key	displayed in encrypted manner.
	0 indicates that the key is displayed in plain text.
	7 indicates that the key is displayed in cipher text.
	(Optional) Defines the OSPF MD5 authentication key and key ID.
	The MD5 authentication key ID and key between neighbors must be
message-digest-key key-	the same. The service password-encryption command enables the
id <b>md5 [0 7</b> ]key	key to be displayed in encrypted manner.
	0 indicates that the key is displayed in plain text.
	7 indicates that the key is displayed in cipher text.
Authentication	Sets the authentication type to plain text.
message-digest	Sets the authentication type to MD5.
Null	Sets the authentication type to no authentication.

#### Defaults

The following are the default values:

dead-interval: 40seconds hello-interval: 10seconds retransmit-interval: 5seconds transmit-delay: 1second authentication: null

The Fast Hello function is disabled by default.

The other parameters do not have default values.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

A virtual link can connect an area to the backbone area, or another non-backbone area. In the OSPF routing domain, all areas must connect to the backbone area. If an area disconnects from the backbone area, a virtual link to the backbone area is required. Otherwise, the network communication will become abnormal. The virtual link is created between two ABRs. The area that belongs to both ABRs is called the transition area, which can never be a stub area or NSSA. The router-id parameter indicates the ID of OSPF neighbor router and can be displayed with the show ip ospf neighbor command. You can configure the loopback address as the router ID. The area virtual-link command defines only the authentication key for a virtual link. You can use the

**area authentication** command to enable the OSPF packet authentication in areas connected over the virtual link in routing process configuration mode.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example sets area 1 as the transition area to establish virtual link with neighbor 2.2.2.2.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# router ospf 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network 172.16.0.0 0.0.15.255 area0
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network 172.16.17.0 0.0.15.255 area1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)#area1 virtual-link2.2.2.2
```

The following example sets area 1 as the transition area to establish a virtual link with neighbor 1.1.1.1. This virtual link connects area 10 and the backbone area, and works with the OSPF packet authentication inMD5 mode.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# routerospf1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network172.16.17.0 0.0.15.255area1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network172.16.252.0 0.0.0.255 area10
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# area 0 authentication message-digest
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# area1virtual-link 1.1.1.1message-digest-key1md5hello
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF process information, including the router ID.
show ip ospf virtual-links	Monitors information about a virtual link.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

### 2.9 auto-cost

Use this command to enable the auto-cost function and set the reference bandwidth according to the reference bandwidth. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

auto-cost reference-bandwidth ref-bw

no auto-cost reference-bandwidth

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ref-bw	Reference bandwidth, in the range from1 to 4294967 Mbps.

Defaults

The default is 100Mbps.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

This command sets the reference bandwidth for automatically generating the interface cost. Without the optional parameter, the command enables the auto-cost function with the default reference bandwidth. With the optional parameter, the command enables the auto-cost function with a specified reference bandwidth. Note that the **default auto-cost** command enables the auto-cost function with the default configuration, while and the **no auto-cost** command disables the function. The cost set with the **ip ospf cost** command will replace the auto-cost.

#### Configuratio

The following example configures the reference bandwidth as 10 Mbps.

#### n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # routerospf1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # network172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255 area0
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # auto-costreference-bandwidth10

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF global configuration information
ip ospf cost	Sets the cost value of the OSPF interface.
Bandwidth	Sets the interface bandwidth. This setting does not affect data transmission rate.

# Platform

N/A

#### Description

#### 2.10 bdf all-interfaces

Use this command to enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) on all OSPF interfaces. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bdf all-interfaces

# Parameter

#### Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

#### Defaults

BDF is disabled by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

OSPF dynamically discovers the neighbors through Hello packets. With the BFD function enabled, one BFD session will be established for the neighbors that match the FULL rules and the status of the neighbors will be detected through the BFD mechanism. Once the BFD neighbor fails, the OSPF will converge with the network immediately.

You can also use the **ip ospf bfd** [ **disable** ] command in interface configuration mode to enable or disable the BFD function on the specified interface, which takes precedence over the **bfd all-**

interfaces command in routing process configuration mode.

Configuratio

n Examples N/A

Related Commands

Command	Description
router ospf	Creates the OSPF routing process and enters routing process configuration mode.
ip ospf bfd ]	Enables the specified interface running OSPF or disabling BFD for link detection.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.11 capability opaque

Use this command to enable Opaque LSA. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

capability opaque no capability opaque

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Opaque LSA is enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example disables Opaque LSA capability.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router ospf 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # no capability opaque

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the global configuration of OSPF.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.12 clear ip ospf process

Use this command to clear and restart the OSPF instance.

#### clear ip ospf (process-id) process

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	OSPF instance ID.
	When the ID is specified, the command clears data related to the
nragge id	specified instance and restarts the OSPF instance.
process-id	When no ID is specified, the command clears data related to all
	running OSPF instances and restarts all the running OSPF
	instances.

**Defaults** The rule recommended in the RFC 1583 is used by default.

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Resetting the entire OSPF process causes that all neighbors are re-established and OSPF is greatly

affected. Therefore, you are prompted to confirm the execution for deliberation.

Configuratio The following example clears data of OSPF instance 1 and restarts OSPF instance 1.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q#clearipospf1process

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

# 2.13 compatible rfc1583

Use this command to determine the RFC 1583 or RFC 2328 rule for selecting the optimal route among route table several routes to the same destination out of the Autonomous System (AS).

compatible rfc1583 no compatible rfc1583

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** The RFC 1583 rule is used by default.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

**Configuratio** The following example determines the best route with the RFC 2328 rule.

n Examples Orion B54Q(config) # routerospf1

Orion B54Q(config-router) # nocommpatiblerfc1583

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF global configuration
w ih oshi	information

Platform N/A

Description

# 2.14 default-information originate

Use this command to generate a default route to be injected into the OSPF routing domain in routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **default-information originate** [ **always** ] [ **metric** *metric* ] [ **metric-type** *type* ] [ **route-map** *map-name* ]

no default-information originate [ always ] [ metric ] [ metric-type ] [ route-map map-name ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Always	(Optional) Generates the default route unconditionally, no matter whether the default route exists locally or not.
metric metric	(Optional) Initial metric of the default route in the range from0 to 16777214
metric-type type	(Optional) Type of the default route. There are two type of OSPF external routes: type 1, different metrics on different devices; type 2, same metric on different devices. An external route of type 1 is more trustworthy than that of type 2.
route-map map-name	Associated route map name. No route map is associated by default.

**Defaults** No default route is generated by default.

The default value of metric is 1.

The default value of metric-type is 2.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

When the **redistribute** or **default-information** command is executed, the OSPF-enabled device automatically turns into the ASBR. The ASBR cannot generate the default route automatically or advertise it to all the devices in the OSPF routing domain. The ASBR can generate the default route with the **default-information originate** command in routing process configuration mode.

If the always parameter is used, the OSPF routing process advertises an external default route to

neighbors, no matter the default route exists or not. However, the local device does not display the default route. To make sure whether the default route is generated, use the **show ip ospf database** command to display the OSPF link state database. The external link identified with 0.0.0.0 indicates the default route. You can use the show ip route command on the OSPF neighbor to display the default route.

The metric of the external default route can be defined only with the **default-information originate** command.

There are two types of OSPF external routes: type 1 external routes have changeable routing metrics, while type 2 external routes have constant routing metrics. For two parallel routes with the same route metric to the same destination network, the type 1 route takes precedence over the type 2 route. As a result, the **show ip route** command displays only the type 1 route.

This command generates a default route of Type-5 LSA, which will not be flooded to the NSSA area. To generate a default route in the NSSA area, use the **area nssa default-information-originate** 

The routers in the stub area cannot generate external default routes.



The range of set metric is 0 to 16777214 for the associated route map. If the value exceeds the range, introducing a route fails.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example configures that OSPF generates an external default route and injects it to the OSPF routing domain. The default route is of type 1 and the metric 50.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) #routerospf 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router) #network172.16.24.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Orion_B54Q(config-router) #default-information originate
alwaysmetric50metric-type1
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf database	Displays OSPF link state database.
show ip route	Displays the IP route table.
Redistribute	Redistributes routes of other routing
	processes.

#### Platform

N/A

#### Description

### 2.15 default-metric

Use this command to set the **default metric** of OSPF redistribution route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

default-metric metric no default-metric

#### Parameter

Parameter	Description	
-----------	-------------	--

es			

Metric	Default metric of the OSPF redistribution route in the range from1 to
Metric	16777214

**Defaults** 

The default metric is not configured by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The **default-metric** command must work with the **redistribute** command in routing process

configuration mode to modify the initial metric of all redistributed routes.

The configuration result of the default-metric command does not take effect for the external routes

injected into the OSPF routing domain with the default-information originate command.

Configuratio

The following example configures the default metric of the OSPF redistribution route as 50.

n Examples

Switch(config) # router rip

Orion B54Q(config-router) # network192.168.12.0

Switch(config-router)# version 2
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# exit
Orion\_B54Q(config)# routerospf1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # network172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255area0

Switch(config-router) # default-metric 50

Orion B54Q(config-router) # redistribute rip subnets

### Related Commands

Command	Description
Redistribute	Redistributes the routes of other routing processes.
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF global configuration information.

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 2.16 discard-route

Use this command to enable adding the discard-route into the core route table. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

discard-route { internal | external }
no discard-route { internal | external }

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Internal	Enables adding the discard-route generated with the area range command

External	Enables adding the discard-route generated with the summary-
External	address command.

**Defaults** 

Adding the discard-route is enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

After route aggregation, the range may exceed the actual network range of the route table, and sending the data to the nonexistent network may cause loops or increase router loads. To prevent this situation, the discard-route is added to the route table on the ABR or the ASBR. The discard-route is generated automatically and will not be transmitted.

Configuration Examples

The following example disables adding the discard routes generated with the area range command.

Orion B54Q(config) # router ospf 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # no discard-route internal

Related Commands

Command	Description
area range	Configures the route aggregation between OSPF areas.
summary-address	Configures the route aggregation out of the OSPF routing domain.

Platform Description

N/A

# 2.17 distance ospf

Use this command to set the Administration Distance (AD) of different types of OSPF routes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

distance { distance | ospf { [ intra-area distance ] [ inter-area distance ] [ external distance ] } }
no distance [ ospf ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Distance	Sets the route AD in the range from1 to 255.
intra-area distance	Sets the AD of the intra-area route in the range from1 to 255.
inter-area distance	Sets the AD of the inter-area route in the range from1 to 255.
External distance	Sets the AD of the external route in the range from1 to 255.

#### Defaults

The default value is 110.

The default intra-area distance is 110.

The default inter-area distance is 110.

The default external distance is 110.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to specify different ADs for different types of OSPF routes.

**Configuratio** The following example sets the OSPF external route AD to 160.

n Examples Orion B54Q(config) # routerospf1

Orion B54Q(config-router) # distance ospf external 160

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

### 2.18 distribute-list in

Use this command to configure LSA filtering. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

distribute-list { [ access-list-number | name ] | prefix prefix-list-name [ gateway prefix-list-name ] | route-map route-map-name } in [ interface-type interface-number ]

**no distribute-list** { [access-list-number | name ] | **prefix** prefix-list-name [ **gateway** prefix-list-name ] | route-map route-map-name } **in** [interface-type interface-number ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
access-list-number   name	Uses the ACL filtering rule.	
gateway prefix-list-name	Uses the gateway filtering rule.	
prefix prefix-list-name	Uses the prefix-list filtering rule.	
route-map route-map-name	Uses the route-map filtering rule.	
interface-type interface- number	Configures the LSA route filtering on the interface.	

**Defaults** No filtering is configured by default.

Command

**Mode** Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

This configuration filters the received LSAs, and only those matching the filtering conditions are involved in the Shortest Path First (SPF) calculation to generate the corresponding routes. It does not affect the link status database or the route table of the neighbors. It only affects the routing entries calculated by local OSPF. This function is used to control routes that enter the ABR or ASBR.

The following route-map rules will be supported if the route-map parameter is configured:

match interface match ip address

match ip address prefix-list match ip next-hop match ip next-hop prefix-list match metric match route-type match tag

Configuratio

The following example configures LSA filtering.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # access-list3permit172.16.0.00.0.127.255
Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf 25

Orion B54Q(config-router) # redistribute rip metric100

Orion B54Q(config-router) # distribute-list 3 in ethernet 0/1

Related Commands

Command	Description
distribute-list out	Filters redistribution routes.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

### 2.19 distribute-list out

Use this command to configure filtering redistribution routes. The function is similar to that of the redistribute command. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

distribute-list { [ access-list-number | name ] | prefix prefix-list-name } out [ bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | rip | static ]

no distribute-list { [ access-list-number | name ] | prefix prefix-list-name } out [ bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | rip | static ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
access-list-number   name	Uses the ACL filtering rule.
prefix prefix-list-name	Uses the prefix-list filtering rule.
bgp   connected   isis	
[ area-tag]   ospf process-id	Source of the routes to be filtered
rip   static	

**Defaults** 

No filtering is configured by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Similar to the redistribute route-map command, the distribute-list out command filters the routes that other protocols redistribute to the OSPF. However, the distribute-list out command does not redistribute routes by itself. It works with the redistribute command in most cases. The ACL filtering

rule and the prefix-list filtering rule cannot coexist in the configuration, that is, the two rules cannot be configured at the same time for routes from the same source.

Configuratio

The following example filters the redistributed static routes.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# routerospf1
Orion\_B54Q(config)# redistribute static subnets

Orion B54Q(config-router)# distribute-list 22 outstatic

Orion B54Q(config-router) # distribute-list prefix jjj out static

% Access-list filter exists, please de-config first

Related Commands

Command	Description
distribute-list in	Configures LSA filtering.
Dodioświbuto	Redistributes routes of other routing
Redistribute	processes.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.20 enable mib-binding

Use this command to bind the Management Information Base (MIB) with the specified OSPFv2 process. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

enable mib-binding no enable mib-binding

**Parameter** 

Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

The MIB is bound with the OSPFv2 process with the smallest ID by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

OSPFv2 MIB has no OSPFv2 process information, so the user operates a sole OSPFv2 process by SNMP. By default, OSPFv2 MIB is bound with the OSPFv2 process with the smallest ID. User operations take effect for this process.

To operate the specified OSPF process over Simple Network Management Protocol(SNMP), use this command to bind the MIB to SNMP.

Configuratio

The following example operates OSPFv2 process 100 over SNMP:

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # routerospf100

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# enable mib-binding

Related

Command Description

#### **Commands**

show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF global configuration information.
enable traps	Configures the OSPF TRAP function.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.21 enable traps

The OSPFv2 process supports 16 kinds of TRAP packets, which are classified into four categories. Use this command to enable sending the specified TRAP messages. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

enable traps [ error [ IfAuthFailure | IfConfigError | IfRxBadPacket | VirtIfAuthFailure | VirtIfConfigError | VirtIfRxBadPacket ] | Isa [ LsdbApproachOverflow | LsdbOverflow |

MaxAgeLsa | OriginateLsa ] | retransmit [ IfTxRetransmit | VirtIfTxRetransmit ] | state-change [

IfStateChange | NbrRestartHelperStatusChange | NbrStateChange |

NssaTranslatorStatusChange | RestartStatusChange | VirtlfStateChange |

VirtNbrRestartHelperStatusChange | VirtNbrStateChange ] ]

no enable traps [error [IfAuthFailure | IfConfigError | IfRxBadPacket | VirtIfAuthFailure |

VirtlfConfigError | VirtlfRxBadPacket ] | Isa [ LsdbApproachOverflow | LsdbOverflow |

MaxAgeLsa | OriginateLsa ] | retransmit [ IfTxRetransmit | VirtIfTxRetransmit ] | state-change [

IfStateChange | NbrRestartHelperStatusChange | NbrStateChange |

NssaTranslatorStatusChange | RestartStatusChange | VirtIfStateChange |

VirtNbrRestartHelperStatusChange | VirtNbrStateChange ] ]

Parameter	
Description	

Parameter	Description	
	Configures all traps switches related to errors. Use this parameter to	
	set the following specified error traps switches.	
	Ifauthfailure	Interface authentication error
	Ifconfigerror	Interface parameter configuration error
	Ifrxbadpacket	Error packets received on the interface
Error	Virtifauthfailure	Authentication error on the virtual interface
	Virtifconfigerror	Parameter configuration error on the virtual
		interface
	Virtifrxbadpacket	Error packets received on the virtual
		interface

Isa

Configures all traps switches related to the LSA. Use this parameter to set the following specified LSA traps switches.

Lsdbapproachoverflow	External LSA count has reached the
	90% of the upper limit.

Lsdboverflow	External LSA count has reached the	
	upper limit.	
Maxagelsa	LSA reaching the aging time	
Originatelsa	Generates new LSA	

Configures all traps switches related to the retransmission. Use this parameter to set the following specified retransmit traps switches.

#### Retransmit

Iftxretransmit	Packet retransmission on the interface
Virtiftxretransmit	Packet retransmission on the virtual
	interface

Configures all traps switches related to the state change. Use this parameter to set the following specified state-change switches.

IfstatechangeInterface state changeNbrRestartHelperState change during theStatusChangeneighbor GR processNbrstatechangeNeighbor state changeNssaTranslatorStatusChangState change of the NSSA

**e** translator

state-change RestartStatusChange State change of the GR

Restarter on the device

Virtifstatechange State change on the virtual

interface

VirtNbrRestartHelper Status change of the virtual

StatusChange neighbor GR process

Virtnbrstatechange State change on the virtual

neighbor

**Defaults** All TRAP switches are disabled by default.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide The snmp-server enable traps ospf command must be configured before you configure this

command, for it is limited by the snmp-server command.

This command is not limited by the binding of process and MIB, allowing to enable the TRAP switch

for different processes simultaneously.

**Configuratio** The following example enables all TRAP switches of OSPFv2 process 100.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # routerospf100

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# enable traps

Related Commands

Command Description

 show ip ospf
 Displays the OSPF global configuration information.

 enable mib-binding
 Binds the OSPFv2 process with MIB.

Enables the OSPF TRAP notification function.

Platform N/A

Description

#### 2.22 fast-reroute

Use this command to enable the OSPF FRR (Fast Reroute) function for the device. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

fast-reroute { Ifa [ downstream-paths ] | route-map route-map-name }
no fast-reroute { Ifa [ downstream-paths ] | route-map ]}

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	Lfa	Enables the LFA (loop-free alternate) path computation.
	downstream-paths	Enables the downstream path computation.
	route-map route-map-name	Specifies the backup path through the route map.
Defaults	The FRR function is disabled by default.	

#### Command

**Mode** Routing process configuration mode

snmp-server enable traps ospf

#### **Usage Guide**

Configuring the **Ifa** parameter will enable loop-free backup path computation. In this case, the path protection mode for an interface can be specified via the interface mode command.

Configuring the **downstream-paths** parameter will enable downstream path computation.

Configuring the **route-map** parameter can specify backup paths for successfully matched routes via a route map.

It is recommended to use the BFD function with OSPF FRR. In this manner, the device can detect link faults more rapidly to reduce forwarding interruption time. For interface up/down scenarios, to reduce forwarding interruption time of OSPF FRR, you can configure **carrier-delay** 0 for fastest switchover.

Note: OSPF FRR has the following restrictions:

Each route can only generate one backup next hop.

The backup next hop cannot be generated for ECMP.

# Configuration Examples

The following example enables FRR for OSPF instance 1 and associates route map fast reroute.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # route-map fast-reroute
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # match ip address 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # set fast-reroute backup-nexthop
GigabitEthernet 0/1 192.168.1.2
Orion\_B54Q(config) # router\_ospf 1

Orion	B540	(config-r	outer)#	fast-reroute	route-map	fast-reroute
OTTOIL	D 1 Q 1	(COLLET G T		Tast Teroute	Touce map	

Related Commands	Command	Description
	graceful-restart helper	Enables the OSPF graceful-restart helper.
Platform	N/A	
Description	N/A	

# 2.23 graceful-restart

Use this command to enable the graceful restart (GR) of OSPF on the device. Use the **graceful-restart grace-period** command to configure the grace period parameter and enable the OSPF GR function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

 ${\bf graceful\text{-}restart} \; [ \; {\bf graceful\text{-}period} \; {\it grace\text{-}period} \; ]$ 

no graceful-restart [ graceful-period ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
grace-period	(optional)Explicitly configures grace-period.
	User-set GR interval in the range from1 to 1800 seconds. It is the
grace-period	longest time between the OSPF invalidation and the OSPF graceful
	restart. The default value is 120 seconds.

**Defaults** This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

GR is configured based on the OSPF instance. Different instances could be configured with different parameters according to the actual situation.

The graceful restart interval is the longest time between the OSPF restart and the graceful restart. In this period, you can perform link status reconstruction to restore the OSPF status to the original.

With the interval times out, the OSPF will exit  $\operatorname{\mathsf{GR}}$  and perform common OSPF operations.

The GR interval is 120 seconds set with the graceful-restart command, and the graceful-restart grace-period command allows you to change the interval explicitly.

GR is unavailable when the Fast Hello function is enabled.

Configuration n Examples

The following example enables GR for the OSPF instance 1 and sets the restart interval for GR.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router ospf 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # graceful-restart

Orion B54Q(config-router) # graceful-restart grace-period 60

# Related Commands

Command	Description	
graceful-restart helper	Enables the OSPF graceful-restart helper.	

Platform Description N/A

# 2.24 graceful-restart helper

Use this command to enable the graceful restart helper function. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

graceful-restart helper disable
no graceful-restart helper disable
graceful-restart helper { strict-lsa-checking | internal-lsa-checking}
no graceful-restart helper { strict-lsa-checking | internal-lsa-checking}

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Disable	Disables the device to assist other devices in performing GR.
strict-Isa-checking	Checks the change of the LSA of types 1-5 and 7 to determine whether the network changes. If yes, the GR helper will be disabled.
internal-Isa-checking	Checks the change of the LSA of types 1–3 to judge the network whether changes. If so, the GR helper will be disabled.

**Defaults** 

The GR helper is enabled by default.

The router enabled with the GR helper does not check the LSA change by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Use this command to enable the GR helper. When one neighbor device performs graceful restart, the Grace-LSA is advertised to all neighbors. If the device enabled with the GR helper receives the Grace-LSA, it will become the GR Helper to help the neighbors perform GR. The **disable** option means that it is not allowed to perform the GR helper function for any device in GR.

The GR helper does not check the network change by default. The convergence is not performed again until the GR is implemented even if the network changes. Use the **strict-lsa-checking orinternal-lsa-checking** command to enable quick check for the changed network during the GR. The former checks any LSA (types 1-5,7) that stands for the network information, the latter checks the LSA that stands for the AS inner-area route. In the large scale network, it is not recommended to enable the LSA check option because the local network changes trigger the ending of the GR, decreasing the convergence speed of the entire network.

# Configuration Examples

The following example disables the GF helper and modifies the policy of checking network changes.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router ospf1
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # graceful-restart helper disable
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # no graceful-restart helper disable
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # graceful-restart helper
strict-lsa-checking
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
graceful-restart	Enables GR on the device.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.25 ip ospf authentication

Use this command to configure the authentication type. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf authentication [ message-digest | null ] no ip ospf authentication

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
message-digest	Enables MD5 authentication on the interface.	
Null	Enables no authentication.	

**Defaults** 

No authentication mode is configured and that of the local area is used on the interface by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Plaintext authentication is applicable when **no** option is used with the command. Note that the no form of this command restores the default value. Whether authentication is used actually depends on authentication mode configured for the local area of the interface. If authentication mode is configured as **null**, no authentication is enabled. When both the interface and its area are configured with authentication, the one for the interface takes precedence.

#### Configuratio

The following example configures MD5 authentication for OSPF on fastEthernet 0/1.

n Examples

Orion B54Q (config) #interface fastEthernet0/1

Orion B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1) # ipaddress172.16.1.1

255.255.255.0

Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf authentication

message-digest

## Related Commands

Command	Description
area authentication	Enables authentication and defines authentication mode in the OSPF area.
ip ospf authentication-key	Configures the plain text authentication key.
ip ospf message-digest-key	Configures the MD5 authentication key.

#### **Platform**

#### Description

# 2.26 ip ospf authentication-key

Use this command to configure the OSPF plain text authentication key in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf authentication-key [ 0 | 7 ] *key* no ip ospf authentication-key

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
0	Displays the key in plain text.
7	Displays the key in cipher text.
Key	Key containing at most eight characters.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

### **Usage Guide**

The **ip ospf authentication-key** command configures the key that will be inserted in all OSPF packet headers. As a result, if the keys are inconsistent, the OSPF neighbor relationship cannot be established between two devices directly connected, and thus route information exchange is impossible.

The keys may vary by interface, but the devices that are connected to the same physical network segment must use the same key.

To enable the OSPF area authentication, execute the area authentication command in routing process configuration mode.

The authentication can be enabled separately on an interface by executing the ip ospf authentication command in interface configuration mode. When both the interface and the area are configured with authentication, the one for the interface takes precedence.

# Configuration Examples

The following example configures the OSPF authentication key ospfauth for fast Ethernet 0/1.

Orion B54Q (config) #interfacefastEthernet0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ipaddress172.16.1.1

255.255.255.0

Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf authentication-key ospfauth

# Related Commands

Command	Description
area authentication	Enables OSPF area authentication and defines authentication mode
ip ospf authentication	Enables authentication on the interface and defines authentication mode

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.27 ip ospf bdf

Use this command to enable or disable the BFD on the specified OSPF interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip rip bfd [ disable ]
no ip ospf bfd [ disable ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
Disable	Disables BFD on the specified OSPF interface.	

**Defaults** 

BFD is not configured by default, and the BFD configuration in OSPF process configuration mode shall prevail.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The **ip ospf bfd** in interface configuration mode command takes precedence over the **bfd all-interfaces** command in routing process configuration mode.

You can use this command to enable the BFD on the specified interface according to the actual environment. You can also use the bfd all-interfaces command in OSPF process configuration mode to enable BFD on all OSPF interfaces and the **ip rip bfd disable** command to disable BFD on the specified interface.

Configuratio

n Examples

N/A

Related Commands

Command	Description
router ospf	Creates the OSPF routing process and enters routing process configuration mode.
bdf all-interfaces	Enables the BFD on all OSPF interfaces.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.28 ip ospf cost

Use this command to configure the cost (OSPF metric) of the OSPF interface for sending a packet in interface configuration mode. Use the  $\bf{no}$  form of this command to restore the default setting.

 $ip\ ospf\ cost\ cost$ 

#### no ip ospf cost

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Cost	OSPF interface cost in the range from 0 to 65535

**Defaults** 

The default interface cost is calculated as follows:

Reference bandwidth/Bandwidth

The reference bandwidth is 100 Mbps by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

By default, the OSPF interface cost is 100Mbps/Bandwidth, where Bandwidth is the interface bandwidth configured with the bandwidth command in interface configuration mode.

The default costs of different types of lines are as follows:

64K serial line: 1562

E1 line: 48

10M Ethernet: 10

100M Ethernet: 1

The OSPF cost configured with the ip ospf cost command will overwrite the default configuration.

Configuratio

The following example configures the OSPF cost of fastEthernet 0/1 to100.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interfacefastEthernet0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ipospfcost100

## Related Commands

Command	Description
Bandwidth	Specifies the interface bandwidth. This setting does not affect the data transmission rate.
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF global configuration information

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.29 ip ospf database-filter all out

Use this command to stop advertising LSAs of an interface, that is, the LSA update packets are not sent on the interface. Use the **no** form of the command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf database-filter all out no ip ospf database-filter

Parameter	Description

Description		
	N/A	N/A

**Defaults** This function is disabled and all LSA update packets can be sent on the interface by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide To stop sending LSA update packets on the interface, enable this function on the interface.

Then, the device maintains the neighboring connections and accepts LSAs from neighbors, but

stops sending LSAs to neighbors.

**Configuratio** The following example stops sending LSA update packets of fastEthernet 0/1.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1) # ip address 172.16.10.1

255.255.255.0

Orion B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf database-filter all out

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** N/A

**Description** 

# 2.30 ip ospf dead-interval

Use this command to configure the interval for determining the death of an interface neighbor in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf dead-interval seconds no ip ospf dead-interval

Pa	ran	net	er
De	sci	ipi	tion

	Parameter	Description
	Seconds	Defines the interval for determining the neighbor death in seconds.
		The range is from 0 to 2,147,483,647.

**Defaults** The value of dead-interval is 4 times the interval configured with the **ip ospf hello-interval** 

command by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide You can use the show ip ospf interface command to display dead-interval configured for an

interface.

**Configuratio** The following example configures the interval for determining the death of the OSPF neighbor on

#### n Examples

fastEthernet 0/1 to30seconds.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address 172.16.10.1
255.255.255.0

Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf dead-interval30

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ip ospf hello-interval	Specifies the interval at which the OSPF sends Hello packets
show ip ospf interface	Displays OSPF interface information.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 2.31 ip ospf disable all

Use this command to prevent the specified interface from generating OSPF packets. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf disable all no ip ospf disable all

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

OSPF packets are generated on the specified interface by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The interface configured with this command will ignore whether the network areas are matched. After this command is configured, an interface will not generate OSPF packets even if the interface belongs to the network; therefore, the interface does not receive or send any OSPF packets or participate in OSPF calculation.

# Configuratio

The following example prevents the specified interface from generating OSPF packets.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address172.16.10.1
255.255.255.0

Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf disable all

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.32 ip ospf fast-reroute protection

Use this command to specify the loop-free alternate (LFA) protection mode for an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf fast-reroute protection { node | link-node | disable } no ip ospf fast-reroute protection

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Node	Enables LFA node protection.
link-node	Enables LFA link node protection.
Disable	Disables LFA protection.

**Defaults** 

LFA node protection is enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

### **Usage Guide**

Enabling the **fast-reroute lfa** command in OSPF process configuration mode will enable OSPF fast reroute and generate a backup route for the master route according to the specified LFA protection mode in interface configuration mode. By default, link protection is enabled on each OSPF interface. In this protection mode, the failure of a master link does not affect forwarding on the backup route. Use the **node** parameter to enable node protection for an interface, that is, the neighbor node of a master link does not affect forwarding on the backup route.

Similarly, use the **link-node** parameter to protect the link and neighbor link of a master route at the same time.

Use the **disable** parameter to disable the LFA protection function for an interface, that is, a backup entry is not generated for the routes with this interface as the next hop.

#### Configuratio

The following example sets OSPF LFA fast reroute to link and node protection:

### n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address 172.16.10.1
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf fast-reroute protection
```

link-node

## Related Commands

Command	Description
fast-reroute	Enables OSPF fast reroute.

# Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.33 ip ospf fast-reroute no-eligible-backup

Use this command in interface configuration mode to exclude an OSPF interface as a backup interface in OSPF fast reroute calculation. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf fast-reroute no-eligible-backup no ip ospf fast-reroute no-eligible-backup

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

An OSPF interface can serve as a backup interface by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

If an interface has small superfluous bandwidth or may fail with the master interface at the same time, this interface is not suitable to act as a backup interface. In this case, this command is used.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example excludes FastEthernet 0/1 as a backup interface in OSPF fast reroute calculation.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address 172.16.10.1
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf fast-reroute no-eligible-backup
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
fast-reroute	Enables OSPF fast reroute.

Platform Description

N/A

# 2.34 ip ospf hello-interval

Use this command to set the interval for sending Hello packets in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf hello-interval seconds no ip ospf hello-interval

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Seconds	Interval for sending Hello packets in seconds. The range is from1 to

	65535.

#### **Defaults**

The defaults are as follows:

10secons for Ethernet

10seconsfor PPP or HDLC encapsulated interfaces

10secons for frame relay PTP interfaces

30secons for non-frame relay PTP sub-interface and X.25 interfaces

#### Command

#### Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The interval of sending the Hello packets is included in the Hello packet. A shorter interval means that OSPF detects the topological change faster, which will increase network traffic. The Hello packet sending intervals for all the devices in the same network segment must be the same. To manually modify the interval to determine neighbor death, ensure that the Hello packet sending interval cannot be greater than dead-interval of the neighbor.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example configures the interval of sending the Hello packets on fastEthernet 0/1 to 15.

Orion B54Q(config) # interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address172.16.10.1

255.255.255.0

Orion B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf hello-interval15

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ip ospf dead-interval	Sets the interval for determining the death of the OSPF neighbor.

#### Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.35 ip ospf message-digest-key

Use this command to configure the MD5 authentication key in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf message-digest-key key-id md5 [ 0 | 7 ] key no ip ospf message-digest-key key-id

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Key	Key of up to 16 characters
0	Displays the key in plain text.
7	Displays the key in cipher text.
key-id	Key identifier in the range from1 to 255

**Defaults** 

No MD5 key is configured by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The **ip ospf message-digest-key** command configures the key that will be inserted in all OSPF packet headers. As a result, if the keys are inconsistent, the OSPF neighboring relationship cannot be established between two devices directly connected, and thus route information exchange is impossible.

The keys can be different for different interfaces, but the devices that are connected to the same physical network segment must be configured with the same key. For neighbors, the same key identifier must correspond to the same key.

To enable OSPF area authentication, execute the **area authentication** command in routing process configuration mode. The authentication can be enabled separately on an interface by executing the **ip ospf authentication** command in interface configuration mode. When both the interface and the area are configured with authentication, the one for the interface takes precedence.

The NOS software supports smooth modification of MD5 authentication keys, which shall be added before deleted. When an MD5 authentication key of the device is added, the device will regard other devices have not had new keys and thus send multiple OSPF packets by using different keys, till it confirms that the neighbors have been configured with new keys. When all devices have been configured with new keys, it is possible to delete the old key.

# Configuration Examples

The following example adds a new OSPF authentication key "hello5" with key ID 5 for fastEthernet 0/1.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip address 172.16.24.2
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf authentication message-digest
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 10 md5
hello10
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 5md5
hello5
```

When all neighbors are added with new keys, the old keys shall be deleted for all devices.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# no ip ospf message-digest-key10md5
hello10
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
area authentication	Enables OSPF area authentication and defines authentication mode.
ip ospf authentication	Enables authentication on the interface and
	defines authentication mode.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 2.36 ip ospf mtu-ignore

Use this command to disable the MTU check when an interface receives the database description packet. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf mtu-ignore no ip ospf mtu-ignore

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

MTU check is disabled by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

After receiving the database description packet, the device will check whether the MTU of the neighbor interface is the same as its own MTU. If the received database description packet indicates an MTU greater than the interface's MTU, the neighboring relationship cannot be established. This can be fixed by disabling the MTU check.

Configuratio

The following example disables the MTU check function on fastEthernet 0/1.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf mtu-ignore

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.37 ip ospf network

Use this command to configure the OSPF network type in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf network { broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-multipoint [non-broadcast] | point-to-point}

no ip ospf network

Parameter Description

Parameter Description	
-----------------------	--

Broadcast	Sets the OSPF network type as the broadcast type.	
	Sets the OSPF network type as the non-broadcast multi-path access	
non-broadcast	type, i.e. NBMA network.	
	Sets the OSPF network type as the point-to-multipoint type.	
point-to-multipoint [non-	The value is the point-to-multipoint broadcast type by default. The	
broadcast]	non-broadcast option means the point-to-multipoint non-broadcast	
	type.	
point-to-point	Sets the OSPF network type as the point-to-point type.	

#### **Defaults**

The default configurations are as follows:

PTP network type: Point-to-Point Protocol(PPP), Serial Line Internet Protocol(SLIP), frame relay point-to-point (PTP) sub-interface, X.25 PTP sub-interface encapsulation

NBMA network type: frame relay (except for PTP sub-interface), X.25 encapsulation (except for PTP sub-interface)

Broadcast network type: Ethernet encapsulation

By default, the network type is the point-to-multipoint network type.

#### Command

#### Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Networks are divided into three types according to the transmission feature of media:

- Broadcast network (Ethernet, token ring and Fiber Distributed-Data Interface (FDDI))
- Non-broadcast network (frame relay and X.25)
- PTP network (High-Level Data Link Control (HDLC), PPP and SLIP)
- The non-broadcast network is further divided into two sub-types by the OSPF operation mode:
- Non-broadcast multi-path access (NBMA) type. NBMA requires all interconnected devices can directly communicate to each other, and only full mesh type connection can meet this requirement. There is no problem in using the Switching Virtual Circuit (SVC)(such as X.25) connections, but it is difficult in case of networking with Permanent Virtual Circuit (PVC) (such as frame relay). The OSPF on the NBMA network operates similarly to that on the broadcast network, where the Designated Device shall be elected to advertise the link state of the NBMA network.
- Point-to-multipoint network type. If the network topology is not a full mesh type non-broadcast network, the OSPF requires the network type to be configured as the point-to-multipoint network type. In the point-to-multipoint network type, OSPF regards all inter-device connections as PTP links and does not participate in the election of the designated device. The point-to-multipoint network type is further divided into the broadcast type and the non-broadcast type. For the non-broadcast type, it is required to manually configure the static neighbor.
- Whatever the default network type of the interface, you must set it to the broadcast network type. For example, the non-broadcast multi-path access network (frame relay and X.25) can be configured as broadcast network, so that the configuration of neighbors can be omitted during the OSPF routing process configuration. The X.25 map and frame-relay map commands may

enable the X.25 and frame relay networks with broadcasting capability, so that the OSPF can regard such networks as X.25 and frame relay as broadcast network.

- The interface of the point-to-multipoint network can be configured with one or more neighbors. When the OSPF is configured as the point-to-multipoint network type, multiple host routes may be generated. In contrast to the broadcast network type, the point-to-multipoint network type features the following benefits:
- Easy configuration without need to configure neighbors or election of the designated device
- Small cost, without needing the fully meshed topology

For the dial-up network, frame relay and X.25 network, to manually configure the IP address mapping table, the keyword "broadcast" must be specified to support broadcast.

# Configuration Examples

The following example configures the frame relay interface network as the broadcast type, which is applicable to the full mesh type frame relay connections.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interfaceSerial 1/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0)# ipaddress172.16.24.4
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0)# encapsulationframe-relay
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0)# ipospfnetworkbroadcast
The following example configures the frame relay interface network as the point-to-multipoint type, which is applicable tothe non-full-mesh type frame relay connections.
Orion_B54Q(config)# interfaceSerial1/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0)# ipaddress172.16.24.4
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0)# encapsulationframe-relay
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0)# ip ospf network point-to-multipoint
```

The following example configures the frame relay interface network as the broadcast type, with the designated device/backup designated device (DR/BDR) specified, which is applicable to the full or partial mesh type frame relay connections. The following configuration needs to be done on all branch node devices and non-designated devices (limited to become the DR/BDR).

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # interfaceSerial 1/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0) # ipaddress172.16.24.4
255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0) # encapsulation frame-relay
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0) # ip ospf network broadcast
Orion_B54Q(config-if-Serial 1/0) # ip ospf priority0
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
dialer map ip	Defines the mapping between IP address and dialing number.
frame-relay map	Defines the mapping between IP address and
	frame DLCI.

	Defines the IP address of neighbor applicable
neighbor(OSPF)	to NBMA network type and point-to-multipoint
	non-broadcast type only.
V2E man	Defines the mapping between IP address and
X25 map	X.25 network address.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 2.38 ip ospf priority

Use this command to configure the OSPF priority in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf priority priority
no ip ospf priority

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
priority	Sets the OSPF priority of the interface in the range from 0 to 255.

**Defaults** 

The default is 1.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The interface priority is included in the Hello packet. When DR/BDR election occurs in the OSPF broadcast type network, the device with higher priority will become the DR or BDR. If the devices have the same priority, the one with higher ID will become the DR or BDR. The device with priority 0 cannot become DR or BDR. This command is valid only for OSPF broadcast and non-broadcast network types.

Configuratio

The following example configures the priority offastethernet 0/1 as 0.

n Examples

Switch(config)#interface fastethernet 0/1
Orion B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ipospfpriority0

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip ospf network	Configures the network type of the interface.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.39 ip ospf retransmit-interval

Use this command to define the interval for sending the link state update (LSU) packet on the

interface in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf retransmit-interval seconds

ip ospf retransmit-interval

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Interval for sending the LSU packets in seconds. The range is from 0
Seconds	to 65535. This interval must be greater than the round trip delay of
	packets between two neighbors.

**Defaults** 

The default is 5.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

After the device sends an LSU packet, the LSU packet stays in the transmission buffer queue. If no confirmation from the neighbor is obtained in the interval defined with the **ip ospf retransmit-interval** command, the LSU will be sent once again.

In serial lines or virtual links, the retransmission interval shall be slightly larger. The LSU packet retransmission interval of virtual links is defined with the area virtual-link command followed with the keyword retransmit-interval.

Configuration n Examples

The following example configures the LSU packet retransmission interval on fastEthernet 0/1 as 10 seconds.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 10

Related Commands

Command	Description
area virtual-link	Defines an OSPF virtual link.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 2.40 ip ospf source-check-ignore

Use this command to disable the source address check in the point-to-point link. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting

ip ospf source-check-ignore no ip ospf source-check-ignore

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

For OSPF, the source address of the received packet is required to be in the same network segment with the receiving interface. However, in a point-to-point link, the addresses of two ends of the link are individually set, and they are not required to be in the same network segment. The peer address is informed during the process of point-to-point link negotiation; therefore, OSPF will check whether the source address of the packet is the informed one. If no, the OSPF regards this packet as illegal and drops it. In some applications, the addresses informed during the negotiation are shielded. You need to disable the source address check to ensure the normal establishment of OSPF neighbors. The source address check shall be never enabled, especially for the unnumbered interfaces.

Configuratio

The following example disables the source address check function in the point-to-point link.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface serial 1/0

Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# ip ospf source-check-ignore

Related Commands

Comr	nand	Description
N/A		N/A

Platform

N/A

**Description** 

# 2.41 ip ospf transmit-delay

Use this command to define the LSU packet transmission delay in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ospf transmit delay seconds no ip ospf transmit delay

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Seconds	LSU packet transmission delay in seconds in the range from 0 to 65535.

**Defaults** The default is 1.

Command

Mode Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Before the LSU packet is transmitted, the Age field in all the LSAs of the packet will be increased by the value defined with the **ip ospf transmit-delay** command in interface configuration mode. The configuration of this parameter shall consider the transmission and line transmission delay of the interface. For low-rate lines, the transmission delay of the interface shall be slightly larger. The LSU

packet transmission delay of the virtual link is defined with the **area virtual-link** command followed with the keyword retransmit-interval.

The NOS software will resend or request resending the LSA with Age up to 3600. If no update is obtained in time, the aged LSA will be cleared from the link state database.

Configuratio

The following example configures the transmission delay of fastEthernet 0/1 as 10.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion B54Q(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)# ip ospf transmit-delay 10

Related Commands

Command	Description
area virtual-link	Defines an OSPF virtual link.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.42 ispf enable

Use this command to enable the ISPF function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the ISPF function.

ispf enable

no ispf enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

ISPF is disabled by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

OSPF adopts the SPF algorithm to calculate the network topology within an area. SPF algorithm is run for each area independently,

Incremental SPF algorithm (ISPF) is an area-based algorithm, If the topology changes, the ISPF algorithm will calculate only the affected notes of the topology rather than calculating the entire tree, which speeds up the OSPF route convergence and saves CPU resources.

Because the ISPF algorithm is not shared among routers, each router within the same network can have a unique ISPF algorithm. To ensure a faster OSPF convergence, the ISPF function should be enabled on every router within the network.

Enabling ISPF function only affects the choice of topology calculating algorithm for OSPF. So you can configure the delay time for the ISPF with the **timers spf** command and the **timers throttle spf** command as well.

Configuratio

The following example enables the ISPF function.

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # router ospf 1

Orion B54Q(config-router) # ispf enable

The following example enables the ISPF function on the specified VRF.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router ospf 1 vrf vpn1
Orion B54Q(config-router)# ispf enable

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 2.43 log-adj-changes

Use this command to enable the logging of the neighbor state changes. Use the **no** form of the command to disable this function.

log-adj-changes [ detail ] no log-adj-changes [ detail ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Detail	Records the detail of changes.

Defaults

This function is enabled by default. Without the detail parameter, the system records the logs that the neighbor enters or exits the full state.

Command

**Mode** Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example logs the neighbor state changes.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router ospf 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # log-adj-changes detail

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF global configuration
show ip ospi	information.

Platform Description N/A

### 2.44 max-concurrent-dd

Use this command to specify the maximum number of DD packets that can be processed (initiated or accepted) at the same time. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

max-concurrent-dd number

no max-concurrent-dd

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Number	Maximum number of DD packets in the range from1 to 65535

Defaults

The default is 5.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

When a router is exchanging data with multiple neighbors, its performance will be affected. This command is configured to limit the maximum number of DD packets that each OSPF instance can have at the same time.

Configuratio

The following example sets the maximum number of DD packets to 4.

n Examples

After the configuration, the device can initiate to interact with four neighbors and can concurrently accept the interaction. That is, the device can interact with a maximum of eight neighbors.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # routerospf10
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # max-concurrent-dd4

Related Commands

Command	Description
router ospf max-concurrent-dd	Sets the maximum number of neighbors
	allowed in concurrent interaction for all OSPF
	routing processes.

Platform Description

N/A

### 2.45 max-metric

Use this command to set the maximum metric of the router-lsa, so that this routing device will not firstly be used as the transmission node by other devices in SPF computing. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

max-metric router-lsa [external-lsa [ max-metric-value ] ] [ include-stub ] [ on-startup [ seconds ] ] [ summary-lsa [ max-metric-value ] ]

no max-metric router-lsa [external-lsa [ max-metric-value ] ] [ include-stub ] [ on-startup [ seconds ] ] [ summary-lsa [ max-metric-value ] ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
router-Isa	Configures the maximum metric (0XFFFF) of non-stub links in the Router LSA.
external-lsa	Uses the maximum metric instead of the external-Isa metric (including the Type-5 and Type-7).
max-metric-value	Maximum metric of the LAS. The range is 1 to 16777215. The default value is 16711680,
include-stub	Configures the maximum metric of the stub links in the Router LSA.
on-startup	Advertises the maximum metric when the routing device starts up.
Seconds	Interval of advertising the maximum metric. The range is 5 to 86400. The default value is 600 seconds.
summary-Isa	Uses the maximum metric to replace the summary LSA metric. (including Type-3 and Type-4)

**Defaults** 

The normal metric LSAs are used by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

With the **max-metric router-Isa** command enabled, the maximum metric of non-stub links in the Router LSA generated by the routing device is set. The link's normal metric is restored after canceling this configuration or reaching the timer.

By default, with this command enabled, the normal metric of the stub links is still advertised, which is the output interface cost. If the **include-stub** parameter is configured, the maximum metric of the stub links will be advertised.

When the device acts as an ABR, if no interval flow transmission is expected, use the **summary-Isa** parameter to set the summary LSA as the maximum metric.

When the device acts as an ASBR device, if no external flow transmission is expected, use the **external Isa** parameter to set the external LSA as the maximum metric.

The max-metric router-Isa command is usually used in the following scenes:

The device is restarted, which generally makes the IGP protocol converge faster, so that other devices attempt forwarding the dataflow through the new started-up device. If the current device remains establishing a BGP routing table, the packets sent to these networks will be discarded due to some BGP routings have not been learned. In this case, use the **on-startup** parameter to set certain delay, so that this device can serve as a transmission node after restarting.

The device is added into the network without being used for dataflow transmission. If the backup path exists, the current device is not used for the dataflow transmission. Otherwise, this device is still used to transmit the dataflow.

Remove the device from the network gracefully. With this command enabled, the current device advertises the maximum metric to all devices, as that the other devices in this network can choose the backup path to for the dataflow transmission before the current device is removed.

• For the OSPF implementation in the earlier versions (RFC 1247 or earlier versions), the links with the maximum metric (0xFFFF) in the LSA will not participate in the SPF calculation, that is,

no dataflow will be sent to the router that have generated these LSAs.

Configuration n Examples

The following example configures the LSA maximum metric as 100 seconds after starting the device.

Orion B54Q(config) # router ospf 20

Orion B54Q(config-router) # max-metric router-lsa on-startup 100

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF related configurations.

Platform Description

N/A

# 2.46 neighbor

Use this command to define the OSPF neighbor in routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor ip-address [ poll-interval seconds ] [ priority priority ] [ cost cost ] ]
no neighbor ip-address [ [ poll-interval ] [ priority ] | [ cost ] ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ip address	IP address of the neighbor
	(Optional) Specifies the interval of polling neighbors in seconds. The
poll-interval seconds	range is from 0 to 2147483647.
	Only the non-broadcast (NBMA) network type supports this option.
	(Optional) Configures the priority of non-broadcast network
priority priority	neighbors. The range is from 0 to 255. Only the non-broadcast
	(NBMA) network type supports this option.
	(Optional) Configures the cost to each neighbor in point-to-multipoint
	network, not defined by default, where the cost configured on the
cost cost	interface will be used. The range is from 0 to 65535.
	Only the point-to-multipoint [non-broadcast] network type supports
	this option.

**Defaults** 

No neighbor is defined by default.

The default neighbor polling interval is 120 seconds.

The default NBMA neighbor priority is 0.

Command

**Mode** Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The NOS software must explicitly configure the neighbor information for every non-broadcast network neighbor. The IP address of a neighbor must be the master IP address of that neighbor

interface.

In the NBMA network, if the neighbor device becomes inactive, in other words, if the Hello packet is not received within the device dead-interval, the OSPF will send more Hello packets to the neighbor. The interval at which the Hello packets are sent is called the polling interval. When the OSPF starts to work for the first time, it sends Hello packets only to the neighbor whose priority is not 0, so that the neighbor whose priority is set as 0 will not participate in the DR/BDR election. When the DR/BDR is generated, the DR/BDR sends the Hello packets to all neighbors to establish the neighbor relationship.

Since the point-to-multipoint non-broadcast network has no broadcast capability, neighbors cannot be found dynamically. So, it is required to use this command to manually configure neighbor. In addition, it is possible to configure the cost to each neighbor through the cost option for the point-to-multipoint network type.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example declares an OSPF non-broadcast network neighbor, with the IP address 172.16.24.2, priority 1 and polling interval 150 seconds.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # routerospf 20
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # network 172.16.24.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 172.16.24.2 priority 1 poll-interval
150
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ip ospf priority	Sets the interface priority.
ip ospf network	Sets the network type

Platform Description N/A

### 2.47 network area

Use this command to define which interfaces run OSPF and the OSPF areas they belong to in routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **network** *ip-address wildcard* **area** *area-id* 

no network ip-address wildcard area area-id

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ip-address	IP address of the interface
Wildcard	Defines the comparison bits in the IP address, with 0 for exact match and 1 for no comparison
area-id	OSPF area identifier. An OSPF area is always associated with an address range. For easy of management, a subnet can be used as the OSPF area identifier.

**Defaults** No OSPF area is configured by default.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The ip-address and wildcard parameters allow associating multiple interfaces with one OSPF area. To run OSPF on an interface, it is required to include the primary IP address and secondary IP address of the interface in the IP address range defined by the network area command. If only the

secondary IP address is included, OSPF cannot be enabled on the interface.

You can determine the OSPF process that the interface takes part in by the means of the best match if the IP address of the interface matches the IP address ranges defined by the network command in

multiple OSPF processes.

Configuratio T

The following example defines:

**n Examples** Three areas: 0, 1 and 172.16.16.0

The interfaces whose IP addresses fall into the 192.168.12.0/24 range to area 1

The interfaces whose IP addresses fall into the 172.16.16.0/20 range to area 2

The remaining interface being assigned to area 0.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # routerospf 20
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # network172.16.16.0
0.0.15.255 area172.16.16.0
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # network192.168.12.0
0.0.0.255 area 1
Orion B54Q(config-router) # network0.0.0.0 255.255.255 area0

## Related Commands

C	Command	Description
r	outer ospf	Creates the OSPF routing process.

Platform

n

Description

### 2.48 nsr

Use this command to enable the nonstop routing (NSR) function for the OSPF instance. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the NSR function.

Nsr

N/A

no nsr

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** NSR is disabled by default.

Command Routing process configuration mode

#### Mode

#### **Usage Guide**

NSR enables the device to recover link state and regenerate routes without the assistance from neighbors during active/standby switchover of distributed devices or VSU system. The backup information includes adjacencies and OSPF state.

You need to enable either NSR or GR in the same OSPF process. That is, the NSR feature will be disabled after the GR feature is enabled. Similarly, the GR feature will be disabled after NSR is enabled, and the GR Helper capability is still supported.

The active/standby switchover of distributed devices or VSU system takes a period of time. If the OSPF dead interval is less than the switchover period, OSPF neighbors will be disconnected and the services will be interrupted. It is recommended to configure the OSPF dead interval longer than its default value. It is not recommended to enable the Fast Hello feature after NSR is enabled, because OSPF dead interval is less than 1 second when the Fast Hello feature is enabled and the OSPF neighbors are disconnected and NSR becomes ineffective.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example enables NSR.

Orion\_B54Q(config) #router ospf 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # nsr

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router ospf	Creates the OSPF routing process.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 2.49 overflow database

Use this command to configure the maximum number of LSAs supported by the current OSPF instance. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

overflow database number [ hard | soft ]

no overflow database

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Number	Maximum number of LSAs. The range is from 1 to 4294967294.
hard   soft	hard: shuts down the OSPF instance when the number of LSAs exceeds that number. soft: issues an alarm when the number of LSAs exceeds that number.

Defaults

The maximum number of LSAs supported by the current OSPF instance is not restricted by default.

Command

Routing process configuration mode

#### Mode

Usage Guide To shut down the OSPF instance when the number of LSAs exceeds that number, use the hard

parameter; otherwise, use the soft parameter.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures that OSPF instance 10 will be shut down when there are more than 10 LSAs.

Orion B54Q# config terminal

Orion B54Q(config) # router ospf 10

Orion B54Q(config-router) # overflow database 10 hard

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

### 2.50 overflow database external

Use this command to configure the maximum number of external LSAs and the waiting time from the overflow state to the normal state. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **overflow database external** max-dbsize wait-time

no overflow database external

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
max-dbsize	Maximum number of external LSAs (the value shall be the same for
	all routing devices in the same AS). The range is from 0 to
	2147483647.
wait-time	Waiting time of the routing device from the overflow status to normal
	status. The range is from 0 to 2147483647.

### Defaults

The maximum number of external-LSAs is not restricted by default.

If the maximum number of external-LSAs is restricted, the normal status cannot be restored when the maximum number is exceeded.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

### **Usage Guide**

When the number of external-LSAs exceeds the value of max-db size, the device enters the overflow state. Then no more external-LSA will be loaded and the external-LSAs generated locally will be cleared. After wait-time expires, the device restores to the normal state and external-LSAs are reloaded.

A

When using this function, ensure that all routers of the OSPF backbone area and common

areas use the same max-db size value. Otherwise, the following situations occur:

A The link status is inconsistent on the entire network and neighbors fail to achieve the Full state.

Incorrect routes occur, including loops.

AS-External-LSAs may be frequently retransmitted.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example configures that the maximum number of external LSAs is 10, and it turns to the overflow status upon timeout, and the time interval attempting to restore from the overflow state to the normal state is 3 seconds.

Orion\_B54Q# configterminal
Orion\_B54Q(config)# routerospf10
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# overflow database external10 3

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 2.51 overflow memory-lack

Use this command to allow OSPF to enter the OVERFLOW state when the memory lacks. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

overflow memory-lack no overflow memory-lack

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is enabled by default

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The action of OSPF entering the OVERFLOW state is to discard the newly-learned external route and effectively prevent the memory from increasing.

It is possible that enabling this function causes the route loop in the whole network. To reduce that possibility, OSPF will generate a default route directing to the NULL port and this default route will exist in the OVERFLOW state.

Use the **clear ip ospf process** command to reset the OSPF and remove the OSPF OVERFLOW state.

Use the no form of this command to prevent the OSPF to enter the OVERFLOW state when the memory is insufficient, which may result in the constantly consumption of the memory resources. If

the memory is exhausted to some degree, the OSPF instance will stop and all learned routes will be removed.

# Configuration Examples

The following example prevents the OSPF from entering the OVERFLOW state when the memory is insufficient.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf 1

Orion B54Q(config-router) # no overflow memory-lack

## Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip ospf process	Resets the OSPF instances.
show ip protocols ospf	Displays the OSPF information.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.52 passive-interface

Use this command to configure the specified network interface or all interface as the passive interfaces. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

passive-interface { default | interface-type interface-number | interface-type interface-number ipaddress }

**no passive-interface** { **default** | *interface-type interface-number* | *interface-type interface-number* | *ip-address* }

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
interface-type interface- number	Interface to be set as a passive interface
Default	Sets all the interfaces as passive interfaces
interface-type interface- number ip-address	Sets the address of the specified interface as a passive address.

### Defaults

No interface is configured as a passive interface by default. All interfaces are allowed to receive or send OSPF packets.

## Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

To prevent other devices in the network from dynamically learning the routing information of the device, set the specified network interface of this device as a passive interface or the IP address of the specified network interface as a passive address

# Configuration n Examples

The following example configures fastEthernet 0/1 as a passive interface and the IP address of the interface 1.1.1.1 as the passive address.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # routerospf 30

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # passive-interface fastEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # passive-interface fastEthernet 0/1 1.1.1.1

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf interface	Displays the configuration information of the
	interface.

Platform Description N/A

### 2.53 redistribute

Use this command to redistribute the external routing information. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

redistribute { bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | rip | static } [ { level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 } ] [ match { internal | external [ 1|2 ] | inssa-external [ 1|2 ] } ] [ metric metric-value ] [ metric-type { 1|2 }] [ route-map route-map-name ] [ subnets ] [ tag tag-value ] no redistribute { bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | rip | static } [ { level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 } ] [ match { internal | external [ 1|2 ] | inssa-external [ 1|2 ] } ] [ metric metric-value ] [ metric-type { 1|2 }] [ route-map route-map-name ] [ subnets ] [ tag tag-value ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Вдр	Redistribution from bgp
Connected	Redistribution from direct routes
isis [area-tag]	Redistribution from an IS-IS instance specified in area-tag
ospf process-id	Redistribution from an ospf instance specified in process-id in the range from 1 to 65,535
Rip	Redistribution from rip
Static	Redistribution from static routes
level-1   level-1-2   level-2	Configures IS-IS route redistribution. The parameter specifies a level, and routes of this level will be redistributed. Only level-2 IS-IS routes can be redistributed by default.
Match	Filters specified routes for configuring OSPF route redistribution. By default, all the OSPF routes are redistributed.
metric metric-value	Specifies the metric of an OSPF external LSA in the range from 0 to 16777214.
metric-type{1 2}	Sets the external routing type as E-1 or E-2.
route-map route-map-name	Redistribution filter rule
Subnets	Redistributes the routes of non standard networks.
tag tag-value	Sets the tag value of the routes redistributed to the OSPF in the range from 0 to 4294967295.

#### **Defaults**

Redistribution configuration is not supported by default.

If you configure OSPF redistribution, all subtype routes of the instance are redistributed.

If you configure ISIS redistribution, all level-2 subtype routes of the instance are redistributed.

In other cases, all routings of this type are redistributed.

The default metric of the redistribution BGP route is 1. The default metric of LSAs generated by routes of other types is 20.

The default value of metric-type is E-2.

No route-map is associated by default.

#### Command

#### Mode

#### Route configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

After the command is configured, the router will become an ASBR, and the related routing information is imported into the OSPF domain and broadcasted to other OSPF routers through type-5 LSAs.

When you configure is route redistribution without the level parameter, level-2 routes can be redistributed by default. In initial redistribution configuration that carries the level parameter, routes of the specified level can be redistributed. When you save the configuration containing both level 1 and level 2, they are merged into level-1-2 for convenience. For details, see the configuration examples.

When you configure OSPF router distribution without the match parameter, the OSPF routes of all sub types are redistributed by default. Then the first configured match parameter is used as the original one. Only the routes matching the specific type can be redistributed. Use the no form of this command to restore the default configuration.

When you filter routes for redistribution by following the route-map rule, the match rule of the route-map rule is specific for the original redistribution parameters. The route-map rule works only when the redistributed OSPF routes follow the match rule.

- The range of set metric is from 0 to 16777214 for the associated route-map. If the value exceeds the range, introducing a route fails.
- The following are the rules for configuring the no form of the redistribute command:1. If the **no** form specifies some parameters, restore their default values.2. If the **no** form contains no parameter, delete the whole command. If the following configuration exists: redistribute isis 112 level-2 You can use the no redistribute isis 112 level-2 command to modify the configuration. According to preceding rules, this command restores the level-2 parameter to the default value, namely level-2. Therefore, the configuration remains the same after the no form of the preceding command is executed. redistribute isis 112 level-2 To delete the whole command, use the following command: no redistribute isis 112

# Configuration Examples

The following example redistributes routes of **ospf2** and **isis** isis-001 to the OSPF area.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router ospf1
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute ospf 2 subnets
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute ospf2match
external 1 internal
```

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute isisisis-001 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute isisisis-001 level-1

The following example displays the output of the **show run** command.

router ospf 1

redistribute ospf 2 match external 1 internal subnets

redistribute isis isis-001 level-1-2

## Related Commands

Command	Description
summary-address	Configures the aggregate route for the external route of the OSPF route area.
default-metric	Sets the default metric of the OSPF redistribution route.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.54 router ospf

Use this command to create the OSPF routing process in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

router ospf

router ospf process-id [ vrf vrf-name]

no router ospf process-id

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	ID of an OSPF process. If the process ID is not configured, process 1 is configured.
vrf-name	VRF of the configured OSPF process for products that support the VRF.

**Defaults** No OSPF routing process exists by default.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

**Usage Guide** Based on the original implementation, the NOS10.1 adds the routing process ID to multi-instance

OSPF. Different OSPF instances are mutually independent and can be approximately considered as

two routing protocols that run independently.

**Configuratio** The following example creates the OSPF routing process 10 within the specified vrf: vpn\_1.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf10 vrf: vpn\_1

Related Command Description

#### **Commands**

show ip protocols	Displays the routing protocol information.
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF information.

Platform Description

N/A

# 2.55 router ospf max-concurrent-dd

Use this command to specify the maximum number of DD packets that can be processed (initiated or accepted) at the same time. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **router ospf max-concurrent-dd** *number* 

no router ospf max-concurrent-dd

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Number	Maximum number of DD packets in the range from 1 to 65535.

**Defaults** The default is 10.

Command

**Usage Guide** 

Mode Global configuration mode

When a routing device is exchanging data with multiple neighbors, its performance will be affected. This command is configured to limit the maximum number of DD packets that each OSPF instance

can have (initiated or accepted) at the same time.

Configuratio

The following example sets the maximum number of DD packets to 4.

n Examples

After the configuration, the device can initiate to interact with four neighbors and can concurrently accept the interaction. That is, the device can interact with a maximum of eight neighbors.

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

Orion B54Q(config) # router ospfmax-concurrent-dd4

## Related Commands

Command	Description
	Sets the maximum number of the neighbors
max-concurrent-dd	that the OSPF routing process can
	concurrently interact with.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 2.56 router-id

Use this command to set the router ID. Use the no form of this command to restore the default

setting.

router-id router-id

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
router-id	Router ID in IP address form

**Defaults** 

The OSPF routing process will select the maximal interface IP address as the router ID by default. If the loopback interface of an IP address is not configured, the OSPF routing process will select the maximum IP address among all its physical interfaces as the router ID.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

You can configure any IP address as the router ID. However, the router ID should be unique. Note that once the router ID changes, the OSPF protocol will do a lot of processing. Therefore, it is not recommended to change the router ID. The device can be changed only when no LSA is generated.

Configuratio

The following example modifies the router ID to 0.0.0.36.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router ospf 20 Orion B54Q(config-router)# router-id0.0.0.36

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip protocols	Displays the routing protocol information.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 2.57 show ip ospf

Use this command to display the OSPF information.

show ip ospf [ process-id ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPF process ID

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** This command displays the information of the OSPF routing process.

**Configuratio** The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf** command.

# Orion B54Q# show ip ospf n Examples Routing Process "ospf 1" with ID 1.1.1.1 Domain ID type 0x0105, value 0x010101010101 Process uptime is 4 minutes Process bound to VRF default Memory Overflow is enabled. Router is not in overflow state now. Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583Compatibility flag isenabled Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes Enable two-way-maintain Supports opaque LSA Supports Graceful Restart This router is an ASBR (injecting external routing information) Originating router-LSAs with maximum metric Condition:on startup for 100 seconds, State:inactive Advertise stub links with maximum metric in router-LSAs Advertise summary-LSAs with metric 16711680 Advertise external-LSAs with metric 16711680 Unset reason:timer expired, Originated for 100 seconds Unset time:00:02:02.080, Time elapsed: 00:23:54.656 SPF schedule delay 5 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 10 secs Initial LSA throttle delay 0 msecs Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5000 msecs Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5000 msecs Lsa Transmit Pacing timer 40 msecs, 10 LS-Upd Minimum LSA arrival 1000 msecs Pacing lsa-group:240 secs Number of incomming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5 Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5 Number of external LSA 4. Checksum 0x0278E0 Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000 Number of non-default external LSA 4 External LSA database is unlimited. Number of LSA originated 6 Number of LSA received 2 Log Neighbor Adjency Changes : Enabled Graceful-restart disabled Graceful-restart helper support enabled Number of areas attached to this router: 1 BFD enabled Area 0 (BACKBONE)

Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)

Area has no authentication

Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 1

SPF algorithm last executed 00:01:26.640 ago

SPF algorithm executed 4 times

Number of LSA 3. Checksum 0x0204bf

Area 1 (NSSA)

Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)

Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 0

Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area is 0

Area has no authentication

SPF algorithm last executed 02:09:23.040 ago

SPF algorithm executed 4 times

Number of LSA 6. Checksum 0x028638

NSSA Translator State is disabled, Stability Interval expired in 00:00:03

Field	Description
Router ID	ID of a router.
Process uptime	Effective time of the current OSPF process (the process
	does not take effect when device-id is 0.0.0.0)
Bou to VRF	VRF of the current OSPF
Conforms to RFC2328	Same as the RFC2328
	Whether the RFC1583 or RFC2328 is adopted for the
RFC1583Compatibilit	calculation of external routes.
flag	This policy is used in the selection of best ASBR and in the
	route comparison.
Support Tos	Supports Only TOS0.
Supports opaque LSA	Supports opaque-LSA.
Graceful-restart	GR Restart capability described in the RFC3623 Graceful Restart
Graceful-restart helper	GR Help capability described in the RFC3623 Graceful Restart
Router Type	OSPF device type, including normal, ABR, and ASBR
SPF Delay	Delay before the SPF calculation is invoked after the
	topology change is received
SPF-holdtime	Minimum holdtime between two SPF calculations
LsaGroupPacing	Parameter used for LSA pacing, checksum calculation, and aging interval
Incomming current DD	Number of neighbors under interaction. The incoming
	1

Field	Description
exchange neighbors	neighbors are those entering the exstart status for the first time.
Outgoing current DD exchange neighbors	Number of neighbors under interaction. The outgoing neighbors are those exiting from the higher status to the exstart status for re-interaction.
Number of external LSA	Number of external LSAs stored in the database
External LSA Checksum Sum	Checksum sum of external LSAs stored in the database
Number of opaque LSA	Number of external LSAs stored in the database
Opaque LSA Checksum Sum	Checksum sum of external LSAs stored in the database
Number of non-default external LSA	Number of external LSAs with non-default routes
External LSA database limit	Limit of external LSA number
Exit database overflow state interval	Time of exiting the overflow status
Database overflow state	Whether the current OSPF process is in the overflow status
Number of LSA originated	Number of LSAs generated
Number of LSA received	Number of LSAs received
Log Neighbor Adjency Changes	Whether the record switch for neighbor status change is enabled
Number of areas attached to this router	Total number of areas on the devices
Area type	Area type, including normal, stub, and nssa
Number of interfaces in this area	Number of interfaces in this area
Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area	Number of Full neighbors of the area
Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area	Number of Full neighbors with virtual connections in the area. It is effective only in the non-backbone default-type areas.
Area authentication	Authentication mode of the area
SPF algorithm last	Time from the previous SPF calculation to the current time

Field	Description
executed	
SPF algorithm executed times	Times of SPF calculations
Number of LSA	Total number of LSAs in this area
Checksum Sum	Checksum sum of the LSAs in the area
NSSATranslatorState	Whether to convert the NSSA LSA to External LSA. It is effective on the ABR OSPF process in the NSSA.
BFD enabled	Enables BFD for OSPF.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.58 show ip ospf border-routers

Use this command to display the OSPF internal routing table on the ABR/ASBR.

show ip ospf [process-id] border-mrouters

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPF process ID

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command displays the OSPF internal routes from the local routing device to the ABR or ASBR.

The OSPF internal routing table is different from the one displayed with the show ip route command.

The OSPF internal routing table has the destination address of the router ID instead of the

destination network.

Configuratio

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf border-mrouters** command.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ip ospf border-routers

OSPF internal Routing Table

Codes:i - Intra-area route, I - Inter-area route
i 1.1.1.1 [2] via 10.0.0.1, FastEthernet 0/1, ABR, ASBR, Area 0.0.0.1
select

The following table describes fields in the output.

Field	Description
Codes	Route type code, where "i" means intra-area routes, while "I"
	means inter-area routes.
1	Intra-area routes
1.1.1.1	Displays the OSPF ID of the border device.
[2]	Displays the cost to the border device.
via 10.0.0.1	Displays the next-hop gateway to the border device.
FastEthernet 0/1	Displays the interface to the border device.
ABR, ASBR	Displays the type of the border device, including ABR, ASBR, or
	both.
Area 0.0.0.1	Displays the area that learns the route.
Select	Indicates the currently selected optimal path when there are
Select	multiple paths to the ASBR.

## Related Commands

Description

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

# 2.59 show ip ospf database

Use this command to display the OSPF link state database information. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

Different formats of the command will display different LSA information.

show ip ospf [ process-id area-id ] database [ adv-router ip-address | { asbr-summary | external | network | nssa-external | opaque-area | opaque-as | opaque-link | router | summary } [ link-state-id ] [ { adv-router ip-address | self-originate } ] | database-summary | max-age | self-originate | detail | brief ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	(Optional) Displays the area ID.
adv-device	(Optional) Displays the LSA information generated by the specified advertising device.
link-state-id	(Optional) Displays the LSA information of the specified OSPF link state identifier.

self-originate	(Optional) Displays the LSA information generated by the device itself.
Max-age	(Optional) Displays the LSAs aged.
router	(Optional) Displays the OSPF device LSA information.
network	(Optional) Displays the OSPF network LSA information.
summary	(Optional) Displays the OSPF summary LSA information.
asbr-summary	(Optional) Displays the ASBR summary LSA information.
external	(Optional) Displays the OSPF external LSA information.
nssa-external	(Optional) Displays the category 7 OSPF external LSA information.
opaque-area	(Optional) Displays type 10 LSAs.
opaque-as	(Optional) Displays type 11 LSAs.
opaque-link	(Optional) Displays type 9 LSAs.
database-summary	(Optional) Displays the statistics of LSAs of the link state database.
detail	Displays detailed information of LSAs of the OSPF.
brief	Displays the brief information of the LSAs of the specified type.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** 

When the OSPF link state database is very large, you should display the information on the link state database by item. Proper use of commands may help OSPF troubleshooting.

## Configuratio

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf database** command.

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf database
OSPF Device with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)
Device Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link ID
              ADV Device
                              Age Seq# CkSum Link count
1.1.1.1
                              2
              1.1.1.1
                                   0x80000011 0x6f39 2
3.3.3.3
               3.3.3.3
                              120 0x80000002 0x26ac 1
Network Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link ID
          ADV Device
                            Age Seq#
                                             CkSum
192.88.88.27
                              120 0x80000001 0x5366
              1.1.1.1
Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link ID
             ADV Device
                            Age Seq#
                                             CkSum Route
10.0.0.0
                                   0x80000003 0x350d 10.0.0.0/24
              1.1.1.1
                              2
100.0.0.0
              1.1.1.1
                              2
                                   0x8000000c 0x1ecb 100.0.0.0/16
Device Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
Link ID
              ADV Device
                              Age Seg#
                                             CkSum Link count
                              2
                                   0x80000001 0x91a2 1
1.1.1.1
              1.1.1.1
         Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
Link ID
               ADV Device
                            Age Seq#
                                            CkSum Route
100.0.0.0
                                   0x80000001 0x52a4 100.0.0.0/16
               1.1.1.1
```

192.88.88.0	1.1.1.1	2	0x80000001	0xbb2d	192.88.88.0/24
NSSA-external L	ink States (Area	0.0.	0.1 [NSSA])		
Link ID	ADV Device	Age	Seq#	CkSum	Route
Tag					
20.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	1	0x8000001	0x033c	E2 20.0.0.0/24
0					
100.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	1	0x80000001	0x9469	E2 100.0.0.0/28
0					
AS External Lin	AS External Link States				
Link ID	ADV Device	Age	Seq#	CkSum	Route
Tag					
20.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	380	0x8000000a	0x7627	E2 20.0.0.0/24
0					
100.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	620	0x8000000a	0x0854	E2 100.0.0/28
0					

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf database** command.

Field	Description
OSPF Device with ID	Displays the Router ID.
Device Link States	Displays the device LSA information.
Net Link States	Displays the network LSA information.
Summary Net Link States	Displays the summary network LSA information.
NSSA-external Link States	Displays the type 7 autonomous external LSA information.
AS External Link States	Displays the type 5 autonomous external LSA information.
Link ID	Displays the Link ID.
ADV Device	Displays the ID of the device that advertises the LSAs.
Age	Displays the keepalive period of the LSA.
Seq#	Displays the sequence number of the LSA, which is used to check aged or duplicate LSAs.
Cksum	Displays the checksum of LSAs.
Link-Count	Displays the number of links in the device LSA information.
Route	Displays the device information included in the LSA.
Tag	Displays the tag of the LSA.

The following example displays the output the **show ip ospf database asbr-summary** command.

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf database asbr-summary

OSPF Device with ID (1.1.1.35) (Process ID 1)

ASBR-Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 47
```

```
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: ASBR-summary-LSA
Link State ID: 3.3.3.3 (AS Boundary Device address)
Advertising Device: 1.1.1.1
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0xbe8c
Length: 28
Network Mask: /0
TOS: 0 Metric: 1
```

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf database asbr-summary** command.

Field	Description
OSPF Device with ID	Displays the router ID.
AS Summary Link States	Displays the summary LSA information in the AS.
LS age	Displays the keepalive period of the LSA.
Options	Option
LS Type	Displays the type of the LSA.
Link State ID	Displays the link ID of the LSA.
AdvertisingRouter	Displays the device advertising the LSA.
LS Seq Number	Displays the sequence number of the LSA.
Checksum	Displays the checksum of the LSAs.
Length	Displays the length (in bytes) of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask of the route corresponding to the LSA.
TOS	TOS value, which can be only 0 now.
Metric	Displays the metric of the route corresponding to the LSA.

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf database external** command.

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf database external

OSPF Device with ID (1.1.1.35) (Process ID 1)

AS External Link States

LS age: 752

Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)

LS Type: AS-external-LSA

Link State ID: 20.0.0.0 (External Network Number)

Advertising Device: 1.1.1.1

LS Seq Number: 8000000a

Checksum: 0x7627

Length: 36

Network Mask: /24

Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
```

```
TOS: 0
Metric: 20
Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
External Route Tag: 0
```

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf database external** command.

Field	Description
OSPF Device with ID	Displays the router ID.
Type-5 AS External Link States	Displays autonomous external LSA information.
LS age	Displays the keepalive period of the LSA.
Options	Option
LS Type	Displays the type of the LSA.
Link State ID	Displays the link ID of the LSA.
Advertising Router	Displays the device advertising the LSA
LS Seq Number	Displays the sequence number of the LSA.
Checksum	Displays the checksum of the LSAs.
Length	Displays the length (in bytes) of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask of the route corresponding to the LSA.
Metric Type	Indicates the external link type.
TOS	TOS value, which can be 0 only now.
Metric	Displays the metric of the route corresponding to the LSA.
Forward Address	IP address through which traffic is forwarded to the destination network. If this address is 0.0.0.0, the data traffic will be forwarded to the device that generates the link state.
External Route Tag	External route tag. Each external route has a 32-byte route tag. The OSPF does not use the route tag by itself, but it will be used by other routing processes to redistribute OSPF routes.

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf database network** command:

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf database network

OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)

Network Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 572

Options:0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)

LS Type:network-LSA

Link State ID:192.88.88.27 (address of Designated Router)

Advertising Router:1.1.1.1

LS Seq Number: 80000001
```

```
Checksum: 0x5366

Length: 32

Network Mask: /24

Attached Router: 1.1.1.1

Attached Router: 3.3.3.3
```

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf database network** command.

Field	Description
OSPF Router with ID	Displays the router ID corresponding to the follow-up
	information and the process ID corresponding to the OSPF.
Network LinStates	Displays the network LSA information.
LS age	Displays the keepalive period of the LSA.
Options	Option
LS Type	Displays the type of the LSA.
Link State ID	Displays the link ID of the LSA.
Advertising Device	Displays the device advertising the LSA.
LS Seq Number	Displays the sequence number of the LSA.
Checksum	Displays the checksum of LSAs.
Length	Displays the length (in bytes) of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask of the network corresponding to
	the LSA.
Attached Router	Displays the device that is connected with the network.

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf database device** command:

```
Orion B54Q# show ip ospf database router
OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
LS age: 322
Options: 0x2 (* |-|-|-|-|E|-)
Flags:0x3 :ABR ASBR
LS Type:router-LSA
Link State ID:1.1.1.1
Advertising Router:1.1.1.1
LS Seq Number: 80000012
Checksum: 0x6d3a
Length: 48
Number of Links: 2
Link connected to:Stub Network
(Link ID) Network/subnet number: 100.0.1.1
(Link Data) Network Mask: 255.255.255.255
Number of TOS metrics: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 0
```

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf database device** command.

Field	Description
OSPF Device with ID	Displays the router ID.
Device Link States	Displays the device LSA information.
LS age	Displays the keepalive period of the LSA.
Options	Option
Flag	Flag
LS Type	Displays the type of the LSA.
Link State ID	Displays the link ID of the LSA.
Advertising Router	Displays the device advertising the LSA.
LS Seq Number	Displays the sequence number of the LSA.
Checksum	Displays the checksum of LSAs.
Length	Displays the length (in bytes) of the LSA.
Number of Links	Displays the number of links associated with the device.
Link connected to	Displays what the link is connected to and the network type.
(Link ID)	Link identifier
(Link Data)	Link data
Number of TOS metrics	TOS value, supporting TOS0 only
TOS 0 Metrics	TOS0 metric

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf database summary** command:

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf database summary

OSPF Device with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)

Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 499

Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)

LS Type: summary-LSA

Link State ID: 10.0.0.0 (summary Network Number)

Advertising Device: 1.1.1.1

LS Seq Number: 80000004

Checksum: 0x330e

Length: 28
```

```
Network Mask: /24

TOS: 0 Metric: 11
```

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf database summary** command.

Field	Description
OSPF Router with ID	Displays the router ID.
Summary Net Link States	Displays the summary network LSA information.
LS age	Displays the keepalive period of the LSA.
Options	Option
LS Type	Displays the type of the LSA.
Link State ID	Displays the link ID of the LSA.
Advertising Router	Displays the device advertising the LSA.
LS Seq Number	Displays the sequence number of the LSA.
Checksum	Displays the checksum of LSAs.
Length	Displays the length (in bytes) of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask of the route corresponding to the LSA.
TOS	TOS value, supporting only 0 now
Metric	Displays the metric of the route corresponding to the LSA.

The following example displays the output of the show ip ospf database nssa-external command:

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf database nssa-external

OSPF Device with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)

NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])

LS age: 1

Options: 0x0 (*|-|-|-|-|-|-|

LS Type: AS-NSSA-LSA

Link State ID: 20.0.0.0 (External Network Number For NSSA)

Advertising Device: 1.1.1.1

LS Seq Number: 80000001

Checksum: 0x033c

Length: 36

Network Mask: /24

Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)

TOS: 0
```

Metric: 20

NSSA: Forward Address: 100.0.2.1

External Route Tag: 0

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf database nssa-external** command.

Field	Description
OSPF Router with ID	Displays the router ID.
NSSA-external Link States	Displays the type 7 autonomous external LSA information.
LS age	Displays the keepalive period of the LSA.
Options	Option
LS Type	Displays the type of the LSA.
Link State ID	Displays the link ID of the LSA.
Advertising Router	Displays the device advertising the LSA.
LS Seq Number	Displays the sequential number of the LSA.
Checksum	Displays the checksum of the LSAs.
Length	Displays the length (in bytes) of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask of the route corresponding to the LSA.
Metric Type	Displays the metric type.
TOS	TOS value, which can be 0 only now.
Metric	Displays the metric of the route corresponding to the LSA.
NSSA:Forward Address	IP address through which traffic is forwarded to the destination network. If this address is 0.0.0.0, the data traffic will be forwarded to the device that generates the link state.
External Route Tag	External route tag. Each external route has a 32-byte route tag. The OSPF does not use the route tag by itself, but it will be used in redistributing OSPF routes by other routing process.

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf database external** command:

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf database external

OSPF Device with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)
```

```
AS External Link States

LS age: 1290
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|-|E|-)

LS Type: AS-external-LSA

Link State ID: 20.0.0.0 (External Network Number)

Advertising Device: 1.1.1.1

LS Seq Number: 80000000a

Checksum: 0x7627

Length: 36

Network Mask: /24

Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)

TOS: 0

Metric: 20

Forward Address: 0.0.0.0

External Route Tag: 0
```

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf database external** command.

Field	Description
OSPF Device with ID	Displays the router ID.
Type-7 AS External Link States	Displays the type 7 autonomous external LSA information.
LS age	Displays the keepalive period of the LSA.
Options	Option
LS Type	Displays the type of the LSA.
Link State ID	Displays the link ID of the LSA.
Advertising Router	Displays the device advertising the LSA.
LS Seq Number	Displays the sequence number of the LSA.
Checksum	Displays the checksum of the LSAs.
Length	Displays the length (in bytes) of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask of the route corresponding to the LSA.
Metric Type	Displays the metric type.
TOS	TOS value, which can be 0 only now.
Metric	Displays the metric of the route corresponding to the LSA.

Forward Address	IP address through which traffic is forwarded to the destination network. If this address is 0.0.0.0, the data traffic will be forwarded to the device that generates the link state.
External Route Tag	External route tag. Each external route has a 32-byte route tag. The OSPF does not use the route tag by itself, but it will be used in redistributing OSPF routes by other routing process.

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf database database-summary** command:

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf database database-summary
OSPF process 1:

Device Link States : 4

Network Link States : 2

Summary Link States : 4

ASBR-Summary Link States : 0

AS External Link States : 4

NSSA-external Link States: 2
```

The following table describes the fields in the output of the command **show ip ospf database database-summary**.

Field	Description
OSPF Process	OSPF process ID
Router Link	Number of device LSAs in the area
Network Link	Number of network LSAs in the area
Summary Link	Number of summary LSAs in the area
ASBR-Summary Link	Number of ASBR summary LSAs in the area
AS External Link	Number of NSSA LSAs in the area
NSSA-external Link	Number of NSSA LSAs in the area

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

Description

N/A

## 2.60 show ip ospf interface

Use this command to display the OSPF-associated interface information. **show ip ospf** [ process-id ] **interface** [ interface-type interface-number | **brief** ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPF process ID
interface-type	(Optional) type of the specified interface
interface-number	(Optional) number of the specified interface
brief	Displays the summary of the interface.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** This command displays the OSPF information on the interface.

LS-Ack received 46 sent 23, Discarded 1

Configuration n Examples

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf interface fastEthernet** *0/1* command:

Orion\_B54Q# show ip ospf interface fastEthernet 0/1

FastEthernet 0/1 is up, line protocol is up

Internet Address 192.88.88.27/24, Ifindex 4, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500

Matching network config: 192.88.88.0/24

Process ID 1, Router ID 1.1.1.1, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1

Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1,BFD enabled

Designated Router (ID) 1.1.1.1, Interface Address 192.88.88.27

Backup Designated Router (ID) 3.3.3.3, Interface Address 192.88.88.72

Timer intervals configured,Hello 10,Dead 40,Wait 40,Retransmit 5

Hello due in 00:00:03

Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1

Crypt Sequence Number is 70784

Hello received 1786 sent 1787, DD received 13 sent 8

LS-Req received 2 sent 2, LS-Upd received 29 sent 53

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf interface serial** 1/0 command.

Field	Description
FastEthernet 0/1 State	State of the network interface; UP means normal working and
rasicillemet 0/1 State	Down means faults.
Internet Address	Interface IP address
Area	OSPF area of the interface

MTU	Corresponding MTU
Matching network config	Network area configured for the corresponding OSPF
Process ID	Corresponding process ID
Router ID	OSPF router id
Network Type	OSPF network type
Cost	OSPF interface cost
Transmit Delay is	OSPF interface transmit delay
State	DR/BDR state ID
Priority	Priority of the interface
Designated Router(ID)	DR ID of the interface
DR's Interface address	Address of the DR of the interface
Backup designated device(ID)	Router ID of the BRD of the interface
BDR's Interface address	Address of the BDR of the interface
Time intervals configured	Hello, Dead, Wait, and Retransmit intervals of the interface
Hello due in	Time when the previous Hello is sent
Neighbor count	Total number of neighbors
Adjacent neighbor count	Number of Full neighbors
Crypt Sequence Number	The corresponding md5 authentication number of the interface
Hello received send	Statistics on the Hello packets sent and received
DD received send	Statistics on the DD packets sent and received
LS-Req received send	Statistics on the LS request packets sent and received
LS-Upd received send	Statistics on the LS update packets sent and received
LS-Ack received send	Statistics on the LS response packets sent and received
Discard	Statistics on the discarded OSPF packets
BFD enabled	Enables BFD for OSPF.

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

## 2.61 show ip ospf ispf

Use this command to display the ISPF calculation count in the OSPF area.

show ip ospf [ process-id ] ispf

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPF process ID

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command displays the ISPF calculation count in the OSPF area within the last 30 minutes and total ISPF calculation count by now.

Configuratio

The following displays the ISPF calculation count in the OSPF area.

n Examples

Field Description:

Field	Description
Area_id	OSPF area ID.
30min_counts	ISPF calculation count in the OSPF area within the last 30 minutes.
Total_counts	Total count of ISPF calculation.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.62 show ip ospf neighbor

Use this command to display the OSPF neighbor list.

show ip ospf [ process-id ] neighbor[ statistics | { [ interface-type interface-number ] | [ neighbor-id
] | [ detail] } ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
detail	(Optional) Displays the neighbor details.
interface-type interface-	(Optional) Displays the neighbor information of the specified
number	interface
neighbor-id	(Optional) Displays the information of the specified neighbor
statistics	(Optional) Displays the neighbor statistics.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command displays neighbor information usually used to check whether the OSPF is running

normally.

Configuratio

The following example displays the output of the show ip ospf neighbor command.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ip ospf neighbor

OSPF process 1, 1 Neighbors, 1 is Full:

Neighbor ID Pri State BFD State Dead Time Address

Interface

3.3.3 1 Full/BDR Up 00:00:32 192.88.88.72

FastEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q# show ip ospf neighbor detail

Neighbor 3.3.3.3, interface address 192.88.88.72

In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface FastEthernet 0/1

Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 11 state changes

DR is 192.88.88.27, BDR is 192.88.88.72

Options is 0x52 (\*|0|-|EA|-|-|E|-)

Dead timer due in 00:00:32

Neighbor is up for 05:11:27

Database Summary List 0

Link State Request List 0

Link State Retransmission List 0

Crypt Sequence Number is 0

Thread Inactivity Timer on

Thread Database Description Retransmission off

Thread Link State Request Retransmission off

Thread Link State Update Retransmission off

Thread Poll Timer on

Graceful-restart helper disabled

BFD session state up

The following table describes the fields in the output of the show ip ospf neighbor command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 2.63 show ip ospf route

Use this command to display the OSPF routes. show ip ospf [ process-id ] route [ count ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPF process ID. All OSPF routes will be displayed without an ID specified.
count	Statistics of various OSPF routes

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged mode

Usage Guide This command displays the OSPF routing information. The count option displays the OSPF routing

statistics.

Configuratio

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf route** command.

n Examples

Codes: C - connected, D - Discard , O - OSPF,

IA - OSPF inter area N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA

external type 2

OSPF process 1:

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

E2 100.0.0.0/24 [1/20] via 192.88.88.126, FastEthernet 0/1

C 192.88.88.0/24 [1] is directly connected, FastEthernet 0/1, Area 0.0.0.1

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf route** command.

Field	Description
codes	Route type and corresponding abbreviation and description
100.0.0.0/24	Route prefix
[1]	Route cost
via	Route next hop and interface

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 2.64 show ip ospf spf

Use this command to display the routing count in the OSPF area.

show ip ospf [ process-id ] spf

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPF process ID

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command displays the routing counts within the latest 30 minutes in the OSPF area and current

routing total counts.

Configuratio

The following example displays the output of the **show ip ospf** [process-id] **spf** command:

n Examples

The following table describes the fields in the output of the **show ip ospf [**process-id**] spf** command.

Field	Description
Area_id	OSPF area ID
30min_counts	OSPF routing counts within the latest 30 minutes
Total_counts	Total counts of the OSPF routing till now

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF summary.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 2.65 show ip ospf summary-address

Use this command to display the converged route of all redistributed routes.

show ip ospf [process-id] summary-address

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	ID of the OSPF process. All OSPF routing processes will be
	displayed if this parameter is not configured.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is valid only on the NSSA ABR, and displays only the routes with local aggregation

operations.

Configuratio

The following example displays the output of the show ip ospf summary-address command:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ip ospf summary-address

Summary Address Summary Mask Advertise Status Aggregated subnets

202.101.0.0 255.255.0.0 advertise Inactive 0

Field	Description
Summary Address IP address to be aggregated	
Summary Mask	Mask to be aggregated
Advertise	Whether to advertise the aggregated route
Status	Whether the aggregation range takes effect
Aggregated subnets	Number of external routes included in the aggregation range

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 2.66 show ip ospf topology

Use this command to display topology information for OSPF SPF calculation.

show ip ospf [ process-id area-id ] topology [ adv-router ip-address | self-originate ]

**Parameter** 

Parameter	Description

#### Description

process-id	OSPF process ID.
area-id	Displayed area ID
topology	Displays a specified OSPF process and topology information summary of an area.
adv-router	Displays topology information of a specified device. This specified device must be a directly connected neighbor of the current device.
self-originate	Displays topology information of the current device.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command helps users to understand OSPF SPF calculation topology information and troubleshoot faults caused by topology planning. If the user enables fast reroute calculation, this command displays information related to fast reroute calculation.

# Configuratio

The following example displays the result of the show **ip ospf topology** command:

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf topology
OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)
Router Topology States (Area 0.0.0.0)
+1.1.1.1
  +2.2.2.2
    +4.4.4.4
  +3.3.3.3
    +4.4.4.4
+2.2.2.2
  +1.1.1.1
   +3.3.3.3
  +4.4.4.4
    +3.3.3.3
+3.3.3.3
  +1.1.1.1
   +2.2.2.2
  +4.4.4.4
+2.2.2.2
```

The following example displays the result of the show ip ospf topology self-originate command:

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip ospf topology self-originate
OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)
Router Topology States (Area 0.0.0.0)
1.1.1.1
Self to Destination Metric: 0
```

```
Parent Node: -
Child Node:2.2.2.2
 Primary next-hop: -
 Backup next-hop: -
 Backup Neighbor: -
2.2.2.2
  Self to Destination Metric: 1
Parent Node: 1.1.1.1
Child Node:-
  Primary next-hop: FastEthernet 0/1 via 10.0.0.1
 Backup next-hop: FastEthernet 0/2 via 10.0.1.1
 Backup Neighbor: 2.2.2.2
Neighbor to Destination Metric: 0
Neighbor to Self Metric: 10
Neighbor to Primary Neighbor: 0
Self to Neighbor Metric: 1
```

The description of every field displayed by **show ip ospf topology self-originate** is as follows:

Field	Description
Self to Destination Metric	Metric from the root node to the current destination node
Parent Node	Parent node of the current destination node
Child Node	Chile node of the current destination node
Primary next-hop	Primary next hop for reaching the current the destination node
Backup next-hop	Backup next hop for reaching the current the destination node
Backup Neighbor	Backup neighbor for reaching the current the destination node
Neighbor to Destination Metric	Metric from the backup neighbor to the current destination node
Neighbor to Self Metric	Metric from the backup neighbor to the root node
Neighbor to Primary Neighbor	Metric from the backup neighbor to the primary neighbor
Self to Neighbor Metric	Metric from the root node to the backup neighbor

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 2.67 show ip ospf virtual-links

Use this command to display the OSPF virtual link information.

show ip ospf [ process-id ] virtual-links [ ip-address ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	ID of the OSPF process. All OSPF routing processes will be
	displayed if this parameter is not configured.
ip-address	Associated ID of a virtual link neighbor

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide If no virtual link is configured, the command displays the neighbor status and other related

information. The show ip ospf neighbor command does not display the neighbor of the virtual link.

Configuratio

The following is the output of the **show ip ospf virtual-links** command:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ip ospf virtual-links

Virtual Link VLINKO to device 1.1.1.1 is up

Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface FastEthernet 0/1

Local address 10.0.0.37/32

Remote address 10.0.0.27/32

Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,

Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5

Hello due in 00:00:05

Adjacency state Full

The following table describes the fields in the output.

Field	Description
Virtual Link VLINK0 to router	Displays the virtual link neighbors and their status.
Virtual Link State	Displays the virtual link state.
Transit area	Displays the transit area of the virtual link.
via interface	Displays the associated interface of the virtual link.
Local address	Local interface address
Remote Address	Peer interface address
Transmit Delay	Displays the transmit delay of the virtual link.
State	Interface state
Time intervals configured	Hello, Dead, Wait, and Retransmit interval of the interface

Adiaconou State	Neighbor state, where FULL means the stable state	
Adjacency State	Neighbor state, where I OLL means the stable state	

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 2.68 summary-address

Use this command to configure the aggregate route out of the OSPF routing domain. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the remove the aggregate route.

summary-address ip-address net-mask [ not-advertise | tag value | cost cost ] no summary-address ip-address net-mask [ not-advertise | tag | cost]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ip address	IP address of the aggregate route
net-mask	Network mask of the aggregate route
not-advertise	Does not advertise the aggregate route. If the parameter is not configured, the aggregate route is advertised.
tag value	Sets the tag value of an aggregate route. The range is from 0 to 4,294,967,295.
cost cost	Cost value of the aggregate route. The range is from 0 to 16,777,214.

**Defaults** 

No aggregate route is configured by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

When routes are redistributed by another routing process into the OSPF routing process, every route is advertised to the OSPF-enabled device separately in external LSAs. If the incoming routes are continuous addresses, the autonomous border device can advertise only one aggregate route, reducing the scale of routing table greatly.

Unlike the **area range** command, the area range command aggregates inter-OSPF-area routes, while the summary-address command aggregates external routes of the OSPF routing domain. For the NSSA, the **summary-address** command is valid only on the NSSA ABR now, and aggregates only redistributed routes.

Configuratio

The following example generates an external aggregate route 100.100.0.0/16.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf20
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # summary-address100.100.0.0 255.255.0.0

```
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute static subnets
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # network200.2.2.0 0.0.0.255 area 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # network172.16.24.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # arealnssa
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
area-range	Configures route convergence on the OSPF area border device.
redistribute	Redistributes routes of other routing processes.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 2.69 timers Isa arrival

Use this command to configure the time delay for the same LSA received. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers Isa arrival arrival-time no timers Isa arrival

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
arrival-time	Configures the time delay when receiving the same LSA. The range
	is from 0 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds.

**Defaults** The default is 1000.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** No action is done when the same LSA is received within the specified time.

**Configuratio** The following example configures the time delay for the same LSA as 2seconds.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # routerospf1

Orion B54Q(config-router) # timers arrival-time 2000

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF information.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 2.70 timers pacing Isa-group

Use this command to configure the LSA grouping and then refresh the whole groups as well as the update interval for the aged link state. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers pacing Isa-group seconds no timers pacing Isa-group

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Parameter used for LSA pacing, checksum calculation, and aging
seconds	interval.
	The range is from 10 to1800 in the unit of seconds.

**Defaults** The default is 30.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Each LSA has its own update and aging time (LSA age). If you update and age LSAs separately, many CPU resources will be consumed. To effectively use CPU resources, you can update LSAs of a device in batches.

You can use this command to modify the value of seconds, whose default value is 240 seconds. This parameter needs not to be adjusted often. The optimal group pacing interval is inversely proportional to the number of LSAs that need to be calculated. For example, if you have approximately 10000 LSAs in the database, decreasing the pacing interval would be better. If the switch has a small database (40 to 100 LSAs), increasing the pacing interval to 10 to 20 minutes might be better.

Configuratio

The following example configures the pacing time as 120 seconds.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# deviceospf 20 Orion\_B54Q (config-router)# timers paing lsa-group 120

Related Commands

Description

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF information.

Platform N/A

## 2.71 timers pacing Isa-transmit

Use this command to transmit the LSA grouping updating. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers pacing Isa-transmit transmit-time transmit-count

#### no timers pacing Isa-transmit

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
transmit-time	Configures the interval of sending the LSA grouping. The range is from 10 to 1000.
transmit-count	Configures the number of LS-UPD packets per group. The range is from 1 to 200.

**Defaults** 

The default configurations are as follows:

Transmit-time: 40 milliseconds.

Transmit-count: 10

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

If there are a large number of LSAs and the load on the system is heavy, you can properly use the **transmit-time** and **transmit-count** to inhibit the flooding LS-UPD packet number in the network. If the CPU and network bandwidth loads are not too much, reduce **transimi-time** and increase **transimit-count** to quicken the environment convergence.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the interval of sending the LS-UPD packets as 50ms, the packets number as 20.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# routerospf1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# timers pacing lsa-transmit 50 20

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the OSPF process information,
show ip ospi	including the router ID.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 2.72 timers spf

Use this command to configure the delay for SPF calculation after the OSPF receives the topology change as well as the interval between two SPF calculations. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers spf spf-delay spf-holdtime

no timers spf

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
spf-delay	Defines the SPF calculation waiting period in seconds. The range is
	from 0 to 2147483647. After receiving the topology change, the

	OSPF routing process must wait for the specified period to start the
	SPF calculation.
	Defines the interval between two SPF calculations in seconds. The
spf-holdtime	range is from 0 to 2147483647. When the waiting time is up but the
	interval between two calculations is still elapsing, the SPF calculation
	cannot start.

#### **Defaults**

For the NOS not supporting the timers throttle spf command, the default values are as follows:

spf-delay: 5seconds;

spf-holdtime: 10 seconds.

For the NOS supporting the timers throttle spf command, by default, the timers spf command takes no effect. Spf-delay depends on the default configuration of the timers throttle spf command.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Smaller values of *spf-delay* and *spf-holdtime* mean that OSPF adapts to the topology change faster, and the network convergence period is shorter, but this will occupy more CPU of the router.



The configurations of the **timers spf command** and the timers throttle spf command may overwrite each other.

# Configuration Examples

The following example configures the delay and holdover period of the OSPF as 3 and 9 seconds respectively.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# deviceospf20 Orion B54Q(config-router)# timersspf 3 9

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the configuration information of the ospf.
timers throttle spf	Configures the exponential back off delay for SPF calculation. The command is
	recommended to replace the timers spf command because it is more powerful.

## Platform

N/A

Description

#### 2.73 timers throttle Isa all

Use this command to configure the exponential back off algorithm for the LSA. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers throttle Isa all *delay-time hold-time max-wait-time* no timers throttle Isa all

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
delay-time	Configures the time delay of generating the LSA first. The range is from 1 to 600000.
hold-time	Configures the minimum interval of refreshing the LSA between the first time and second time. The range is from1 to 600000.
max-wait-time	Configures the maximum interval of successive refreshing the LSA., which determines whether the LSA is refreshed successively. The range is from1 to 600000

#### **Defaults**

The default configurations are as follows:

Delay-time: 0 millisecond,
Hold-time: 5000 milliseconds,
Max-wait-time: 5000 milliseconds.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

If high convergence performance is required for the link change, the value of delay-time can be relatively small. if you expect to reduce the CPU consumption, increase appropriately several values.



The value of hold-time cannot be smaller than that of delay-time, and the value of max-wait-time cannot be smaller than that of hold-time.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example configures the first delay as 10ms, hold-time as 1second and the longest delay as 5seconds.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# routerospf1
Orion B54Q(config-router)# timers throttle lsa all 10 1000 5000

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the configuration information of the ospf

#### Platform

N/A

Description

#### 2.74 timers throttle route

Use this command to configure the delay time of route calculation on receiving the ASBR summary LSA and the external summary LSA. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. timers throttle route { inter-area ia-delay | ase ase-delay } no timers throttle route { inter-area | ase }

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
inter-area	Calculates the inter area routes.
in delay	Sets the delay time of the inter-area route calculation, in the range
	from 0 to 600,000 in the unit of milliseconds. On receiving the ASBR
ia-delay	summary LSA, the router will not calculate the inter-area routes until
	the ia-delay time runs out.
ase	Calculates the external routes.
ase-delay	Defines the delay time of the external route calculation, in the range
	from 0 to 600,000 in the unit of milliseconds. On receiving the
	external summary LSA, the router will not calculate the external
	routes until the ase-delay time runs out.

**Defaults** 

The default values are as follows:

ia-delay: 0, ase-delay: 0,

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The default setting is recommended if the network needs to be fast converged. For the instable network where multiple inter-area and external routes exist, if you want to optimize the route calculation and save the CPU resources, increase the delay time.

Configuratio

The following example sets the .delay time of the inter-area route calculation to one second.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # timers throttle route inter-area 1000

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

# 2.75 timers throttle spf

Use this command to configure the topology change information for OSPF, including the delay for SPF calculation as well as the interval between two SPF calculations in routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers throttle spf spf-delay spf-holdtime spf-max-waittime no timers throttle spf

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description

	Defines the SPF calculation waiting period, in the unit of
ant dalay	milliseconds, in the range from1 to 600,000. After receiving the
spf-delay	topology change, the OSPF routing process must wait for the
	specified period to start the SPF calculation.
ant haldtime	Defines the interval between two SPF calculations in seconds in the
spf-holdtime	range from1 to 600,000.
and may waittime	Defines the maximum interval between two SPF calculations, in
spf-max-waittime	milliseconds in the range from1 to 60,0000.

#### **Defaults**

The default configurations are as follows:

spf-delay: 1000ms; spf-holdtime: 5000ms; spf-max-waittime: 10000ms.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The spf-delay parameter indicates the delay time of the topology change to the SPF calculation. The spf-holdtime parameter indicates the minimum interval between two SPF calculations. Then, the interval of the consecutive SPF calculations is at least twice as the last interval until it reaches to spf-max-waittime. If the interval between two SPF calculations has exceeded the required value, the SPF calculation will restart from spf-holdtime.

Smaller spf-delay and spf-holdtime values can make the topology converge faster. A greater spf-max-waittime value can reduce the system resource consumption of SPF calculation. Those configurations can be flexibly adjusted according to the actual stability of the network topology. Compared with the timers spf command, this command is more flexible. It speeds up the SPF calculation convergence, and reduces the system resource consumption of SPF calculation due to the topology change. To this end, the timers throttle spf command is recommended.

The value of spf-holdtime cannot be smaller than the value of spf-delay, or the value ofspf-holdtime will be set to be equal to the value of spf-delay;

The value of spf-max-waitime cannot be smaller than the value of spf-holdtime, or the value of spf-max-waittime will be set to be equal to the value of spf-holdtime automatically;

The configurations of the timers spf command and the timers throttle spf command may overwrite each other.

If both the timers spf command and the timers throttle spf command are not configured, the default value of the timers throttle spf command is used.

# Configuration Examples

The following example configures the delay and holdtime and the maximum time interval of the OSPF as 5ms, 1000ms and 90000ms respectively. If the topology changes consecutively, the SPF calculation intervals are: 5ms, 1second, 3 seconds, 7 seconds, 15 seconds, 31 seconds, 63 seconds, 89 seconds, 179 seconds, 179+90seconds...

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# routerospf20
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# timersspf 5 1000 90000
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the configuration information of OSPF
	Configures the SPF calculation delay. This
	command is supported in versions earlier than
timers spf	NOS 10.4. It is recommended to replace the
	timers spf command with the timers throttle spf
	command.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 2.76 two-way-maintain

Use this command to enable the OSPF two-way-maintain function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

two-way-maintain no two-way-maintain

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

In the large-scale network, partial packets delay or dropped may exist due to much CPU and memory are occupied caused by lots of packet transmission. If the Hello packets are handled over dead-interval, the corresponding adjacency will be disconnected. In this case, you can enable the two-way-maintain function for the packets such as DD, LSU, LSR and LSAck packets from a neighbor in the network (except for the Hello packets), avoiding the neighbor invalidation caused by delayed or dropped Hello packets.

Configuratio

The following example disables the OSPF two-way-maintain function.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# routerospf1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # notwo-way-maintain

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	Displays the configuration information of the OSPF

Platform

N/A

Description

## 3 OSPFv3 Commands

#### 3.1 area authentication

Use this command to configure OSPFv3 area authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id authentication ipsec spi spi [ md5 | sha1 ] [ 0 | 7 ] key no area area-id authentication

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	Specifies an area ID.
ai Ea-iu	It can be an integer or the prefix of an IPv4 address.
spi	Specifies a security parameter index, in the range from 256 to
Эрі	4294967295.
md5	Specifies a message digest 5 (MD5) authentication mode.
sha1	Specifies a secure hash algorithm 1 (SHA1) authentication mode.
Indicates that a key is displayed in a plain-text format.	
7	Indicates that a key is displayed in a cipher-text format.
key	Specifies an authentication key.

**Defaults** 

Authentication is not performed by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

NOS supports three authentication modes:

- null authentication mode, which is configured when authentication is not needed
- MD5 authentication mode
- SHA1 authentication mode

If OSPFv3 area authentication is configured, the configuration takes effect on all interfaces (except for those of virtual links) in the area. Interface authentication configuration, however, takes precedence over area authentication configuration.

# Configuration n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # area 1 authentication ipsec spi 300 md5 aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 ospf authentication	Specifies interface authentication.

area virtual-link authentication	Specifies virtual link authentication.
----------------------------------	--

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 3.2 area default-cost

Use this command to set the cost of the default route for the ABR in the stub or NSSA area. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id default-cost cost

no area area-id authentication

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	Area ID of the stub or NSSA area.
area-iu	It can be an integer or an IPv4 prefix.
anat	Cost of the default route of the stub or NSSA area in the range from
cost	0 to 16777215.

**Defaults** The default cost is 1.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** This command can only work in the ABR connected to the stub area.

Configuratio

The following example sets the cost of the default route of stub area 50 to 100.

n Examples

ipv6 router ospf 1

area 50 stub

area 50 default-cost 100

Related Commands

Command	Description
area stub	Sets a stub area.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 3.3 area encryption

Use this command to enable encryption authentication for an OSPFv3 area. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id encryption ipsec spi spi esp null [ md5 | sha1 ] [ 0 | 7 ] key no area area-id encryption

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	Specifies an area ID.
area-iu	It can be an integer or the prefix of an IPv4 address.
sni	Specifies a security parameter index, in the range from 256 to
spi	4294967295.
null	Specifies the null encryption mode.
md5	Specifies the MD5 authentication mode.
sha1	Specifies the SHA1 authentication mode.
0	Indicates that a key is displayed in the plain-text format.
7	Indicates that a key is displayed in the cipher-text format.
Key	Specifies an authentication key.

**Defaults** 

Encryption authentication is not performed by default.

Command Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

NOS supports the null encryption mode and two authentication modes: MD5 and SHA1. If encryption authentication is configured for an OSPFv3 area, the configuration takes effect on all interfaces (except for those of virtual links) in the area. Encryption authentication configuration on

interfaces, however, takes precedence over that of the OSPFv3 area.

Configuration Examples

The following example specifies null encryption and MD5 authentication for area 1 where OSPFv3 routing processes reside, and sets the authentication password to

ааааааааааааааааааааааааааааааааа.

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 ospf encryption	Specifies interface encryption authentication.
area virtual-link encryption	Specifies virtual link encryption authentication.

Platform Description N/A

## 3.4 area-range

Use this command to set the range of the converged inter-area addresses. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id range ipv6-prefix/prefix-length [ advertise|not-advertise ] no area area-id range ipv6-prefix/prefix-length

#### **Parameter**

	Parameter	Description
- 1	. a. a	2000

#### Description

area-id	ID of the area in which the addresses are converged.
area-iu	It can be an integer or an IPv4 prefix.
ipv6-prefix/prefix-length	Range of the converged addresses.
advertise	Advertises the range of converged addresses.
not-advertise	The range of the converged addresses is not advertised.
not-advertise	By default, the function is enabled.

**Defaults** 

No converged inter-area address range is defined by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

This command applies only to ABR. Use this command to converge multiple routes of an area into one route and advertise it to other areas. This command applies only to ABR. Use this command to converge multiple routes of an area into one route and advertise it to other areas. The routing information combination only takes place on the area border. The specific routing information is seen on the intra-area routers, but only one converged route can be seen on the devices in other areas. By configuring the two options of advertise and not-advertise, you can decide whether to advertise the convergence range to enable blocking and filtering. By default, the range is advertised to the outside. The option cost can be used to set the metric value of convergence routing.

A number of route convergence commands can be defined. In this way, the number of the routes in the OSPF AS is reduced. Particularly for a large network, the forwarding performance will be improved.

When a number of routes are converged, and the containment relationship exists between items, the area range converged is determined by the longest match principle.

### Configuratio

The following example converges the routes in area 1.

#### n Examples

ipv6 router ospf 1

area 1 range 2001:abcd:1:2::/64

### Related Commands

Command	Description
summary-prefix	Sets the range of the external routes to be
Camman, prom	converged.

## Platform Description

N/A

#### 3.5 area stub

Use this command to create a stub area or set its attributes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id stub [ no-summary ]
no area area-id stub [ no-summary ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
area-id	ID of the stub area.  It can be an integer or an IPv6 prefix.
	This option applies only to the ABR in the stub area, indicating that
no-summary	the ABR only advertises the type 3 LSA indicating the default route to the stub area, not other type 3 LSAs.

**Defaults** 

No stub area is defined by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

If an area is at the end of an entire network, it can be designed as the stub area, in which all the routers must execute the area stub command. If the area is designed as the stub area, it cannot learn the AS external routing information (type 5 LSAs). In practical application, the external routing information takes a large proportion of the link state database, so the devices in the stub area can only learn very little routing information, thus reducing the system resources required for the running of the OSPFv3 protocol.

By default, a type 3 LAS advertisement indicating default routing on the ABR in the stub area is generated, then the devices in the stub area can get to the outside of the AS.

If a totally stub area needs to be configured, just select the keyword **no-summary** when executing the **area stub** command on the ABR.

# Configuration Examples

The following example enables the ABR in stub area 10 to advertise the default route to the stub area.

ipv6 router ospf 1
area 10 stub
area 10 stub no-summary

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
area default-cost	Sets the cost of the default route in the stub
urea acraait-cost	area.

#### **Platform**

N/A

Description

#### 3.6 area virtual-link

Use this command to create a virtual link or set its parameters. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

area area-id virtual-link router-id [ hello-interval seconds ] [ dead-interval seconds ] [ retransmit-interval seconds ] [ transmit-delay seconds ] [ instance instance-id ] [ authentication ipsec spi

spi [ md5 | sha1 ] [ 0 | 7 ] key ] [ encryption ipsec spi spi esp null [ md5 | sha1 ] [ 0 | 7 ] key ] no area area-id virtual-link router-id [ hello-interval ] [ dead-interval ] [ retransmit-interval ] [ transmit-delay ] [ instance ] [ authentication ] [ encryption ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
araa id	ID of the area in which the virtual link is located.	
area-id	It can be an integer or an IPv6 prefix.	
Router-id	Neighbor router ID of the virtual link.	
hello-interval seconds	Sets the interval to send the hello message on the local virtual link	
neno-interval seconds	interface in the range from 1 to 65535 in the unit of seconds.	
	Interval for the local interface of the virtual link to wait before	
dead-interval seconds	considering that the neighbor fails.	
	the range from 1 to 65535 in the unit of seconds.	
retransmit-interval	Interval for retransmitting LSA on the local interface of the virtual	
seconds	link .	
Seconds	The range is from 1 to 65535 in the unit of seconds.	
transmit-delay seconds	Delay on the local interface of the virtual link in sending LSA.	
transmit-delay seconds	The range is from 1 to 65535 in the unit of seconds.	
instnace instance-id	Specifies the instance corresponding to the virtual link. No virtual link	
mstriace instance-id	can be established between different instances. Range: 0255	
	Specifies OSPFv3 authentication.	
	Authentication configuration on two neighboring devices must	
	be consistent. The <b>service password-encryption</b> command	
	enables a key to be displayed in the cipher-text format.	
authentication ipsec spi	ani angolifica a goguritu parameter index, in the range from 256 to	
spi [ md5   sha1 ] [ 0   7 ]	spi specifies a security parameter index, in the range from 256 to 4294967295.	
key	md5 specifies the MD5 authentication mode.	
	sha1 specifies the SHA1 authentication mode.	
	0 indicates that a key is displayed in the plain-text format.	
	7 indicates that a key is displayed in the cipher-text format.	
	key specifies an authentication key.	
encryption ipsec spi spi	Specifies OSPFv3 encryption authentication.	
esp null [ md5  sha1 ] [ 0 7		
] key	Authentication configuration on two neighboring devices must	
1 3	be consistent. The <b>service password-encryption</b> command	
	enables a key to be displayed in the cipher-text format.	
	spi specifies a security parameter index, in the range from 256 to	
	4294967295.	
	null specifies the null encryption mode.	
	md5 specifies the MD5 authentication mode.	
	sha1 specifies the SHA1 authentication mode.	
	0 indicates that a key is displayed in the plain-text format.	

	7 indicates that a key is displayed in the cipher-text format.  key specifies an authentication key.
	Specifies OSPFv3 authentication.
	• Authentication configuration on two neighboring devices must be consistent. The service password-encryption command enables a key to be displayed in the cipher-text format.
authentication ipsec spi spi [ md5   sha1 ] [ 0   7 ] key	<ul><li>spi specifies a security parameter index, in the range from 256 to 4294967295.</li><li>md5 specifies the MD5 authentication mode.</li></ul>
	sha1 specifies the SHA1 authentication mode.
	0 indicates that a key is displayed in the plain-text format.
	7 indicates that a key is displayed in the cipher-text format.
	key specifies an authentication key.

#### Defaults

No virtual link is defined by default

hello-interval: 10 seconds; dead-interval: four times of the hello-interval; retransmit-interval: five seconds; transmit-interval: one second.

Authentication and encryption are not performed by default.

#### Command Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

In the OSPFv3 AS, all the areas must be connected with the backbone area to ensure that they can learn the routes of the whole OSPFv3 AS. If an area cannot be directly connected with the backbone area, it can connect it through a virtual link.



The virtual link shall not be in the stub or NSSA area.



configuration, **dead-interval** and **instance** shall be configured consistently on both sides of the virtual link neighbors, otherwise neighboring relationship cannot be set up between the virtual neighbors.

# Configuratio

The following example configures a virtual link.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 192.1.1.1

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process information.
show ipv6 ospf neighbor	Displays the OSPFv3 neighbor information.
show ipv6 ospf virtual-links	Displays the OSPFv3 virtual link information.

## Platform Description

N/A

#### 3.7 auto-cost

The metric of the OSPFv3 protocol is the interface-based bandwidth. Use this command to enable the bandwidth-based interface metric calculation or modify the reference bandwidth. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

auto-cost reference-bandwidth ref-bw no auto-cost reference-bandwidth

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
reference-bandwidth ref-	Reference bandwidth in the range from 1 to 4294967 Mbps.
bw	Neterence bandwidth in the range nom 1 to 4294907 https:

**Defaults** 

The interface metric is calculated based on the reference bandwidth, which is 100Mbps.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use no auto-cost reference-bandwidth to restore it to the default reference bandwidth.

You can use **ipv6 ospf cost** in the interface configuration mode to set the cost of the specified interface, and it takes precedence over the metric calculated based on the reference bandwidth.

Configuratio

The following example changes the reference bandwidth to 10M.

n Examples

ipv6 router ospf 1

auto-cost reference-bandwidth 5

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 ospf cost	Sets the cost of an interface.
show ipv6 ospf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process information.

Platform Description

N/A

#### 3.8 bdf all-interfaces

Use this command to enable the BDF on all OSPFv3 interfaces. Use this command to enable the BDF on all OSPFv3 interfaces in the routing configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bdf all-interfaces no bdf all-interfaces

### Parameter Description

	Description	Parameter
--	-------------	-----------

N/A N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** 

The OSPFv3 protocol dynamically discovers the neighbors through the Hello packets. With the BFD function enabled, BFD sessions will be established for the neighbors that match the FULL rules and the status of the neighbors will be detected through the BFD mechanism. Once the BFD neighbor fails, the OSPFv3 will perform the network convergence immediately.

You can also use the interface configuration mode command **ipv6 ospf bfd [disable]** to enable or disable the BFD function on the specified interface, which takes precedence over the command **bfd all-interfaces** in the routing process configuration mode.

Configuratio

N/A

n Examples

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf process-id	Enables the OSPFv3 routing process and enter into the routing process configuration mode.
ipv6 ospf bfd [ disable ]	Enables or disable the BFD on the specified OSPFv3 interfaces.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 3.9 clear ipv6 ospf process

Use this command to clear and restart the OSPF process.

clear ipv6 ospf { process | process-id ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
process-id	OSPF process ID, in the range from 1 to 65535	

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** 

In normal case, it is not necessary to use this command.

Use the parameter process-id to clear only one specific OSPFv3 instance. If no process-id is

specified, all the OSPFv3 instances will be cleared.

Configuratio

The following example restarts the OSPF process.

n Examples

enble

clear ipv6 ospf process

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 3.10 default-information originate

Use this command to generate a default route to the OSPFv3 routing domain in the routing process mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

default-information originate [ always ] [ metric metric ] [ metric-type type ] [ route-map mapname ]

no default-information originate [ always ] [ metric ] [ metric-type ] [ route-map map-name ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
always	( Optional ) It makes OSPFv3 generate the default route unconditionally, no matter whether the default route exists locally or not.
metric metric	(Optional) Initial metric value of the default route, in the range from 0 to 16777214
metric-type type	(Optional) Type of the default route. There are two type of OSPF external routes: type 1, different metrics seen on different routers; type 2, the same metric seen on different routers.
route-map map-name	Associated route-map name, no associated route-map by default

**Defaults** 

No default route is created;

The initial metric value is 1;

The default route type is type 2.

Command Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

When the **redistribute** or default-information command is executed, the OSPFv3-enabled router automatically turns into the autonomous system border router ( ASBR ). But the ASBR cannot generate the default route automatically or advertise it to all the routers in the OSPFv3 routing domain. The ASBR generates default routes by default. It is required to configure with the routing process configuration command **default-information originate**.

If the always parameter is used, the OSPF routing process advertises an external default route to the neighbors, no matter whether the default route in the core routing table exists or not. However, the local router does not display the default route. To make sure whether the default route is generated,

execute **show ipv6 ospf database** to observe the OSPF link state database. The execution of the **show ipv6 route** command on the OSPF neighbor will display the default route.

The metric of the external default route can be defined only with the **default-information originate** command and cannot be set with the **default-metric** command.

There are two types of OSPFv3 external routes: type 1 external routes have changeable routing metrics, while type 2 external routes have constant routing metrics. For two parallel routes with the same route metric to the same destination network, type 1 takes precedence over type 2. As a result, the **show ipv6 route** command displays only the type 1 route.

This command generates a default route of Type-5 LSA, which will not be flooded to the NSSA area. To generate a default route in the NSSA area, use the **area nssa default-information-originate** command.

The routers in the stub area cannot generate external default routes.

Configuratio

The following example generates a default route.

n Examples

default-information originate always

### Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute	Redistribute routes.
show ipv6 ospf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process
	information.
ow inv6 cent database	Displays the OSPFv3 link state database
show ipv6 ospf database	information.

Platform Description

N/A

### 3.11 default-metric

Use this command to set the default metric for the routes to be redistributed. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting

default-metric metric-value

no default-metric

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
metric-value	Default metric for the routes to be redistributed.
	Its range is from 1 to 16777214.

**Defaults** The default is 20.

Command

**Mode** The default route type is type 2.

Usage Guide This command can be used together with redistribute to set the default metric for the routes to be

redistributed. But this command does not apply to two types of routes:

- The default route generated with default-information originate;
- The redistributed direct route, for which 20 is always the default metric value.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example sets the default metric for the routes to be redistributed to 10.

default-metric 10

### Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute	Redistributes the routes.
show inv6 conf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process
show ipv6 ospf	information.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 3.12 distance

Use this command to set the management distance corresponding to different types of OSPFv3 routes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

distance { distance | ospf { intra-area distance | inter-area distance | external distance } }
no distance [ ospf ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
distance	Sets the management distance of the route, in the range from 1 to 255.
intra-area distance	Sets the management distance of the intra-area route, in the range from1 to 255.
inter-area distance	Sets the management distance of the inter-area route, in the range from 1 to 255.
external distance	Sets the management distance of the external route, in the range from 1 to 255.

#### **Defaults**

The default value is 110.

Management distance of the intra-area route :110,

Management distance of the inter-area route :110

Management distance of the external-area route: 110.

#### Command Mode

Routing process configuration mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

This command is used to specify different management distances for different types of OSPFv3 routes. The management distance of the route is used for the comparison of routing priority, the

smaller the management distance is, the higher the routing priority.

⚠ The priority of the route generated by different OSPFv3 processes must be compared using the management distance.

A Setting the management distance as 255 indicates the routing entry is unreliable and will not for the packet forwarding.

# Configuratio

the following example sets the OSPFv3 external route management distance to 160.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 20 Orion B54Q(config-router)# distance ospf external 160

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Enables the OSPFv3 routing process .

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

### 3.13 distribute-list in

Use this command to filter routes that are computed based on Link State Advertisement (LSA). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

distribute-list { name | prefix-list prefix-list-name } in [ interface-type interface-number ]
no distribute-list { name | prefix-list prefix-list-name } in [ interface-type interface-number ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
name	Specifies an ACL filtering rule.
prefix-list prefix-list-name	Specifies a prefix list filtering rule.
interface-type interface- number	Specifies an interface on which LSA-based routes are filtered.

**Defaults** 

Routes are not filtered by default.

Command Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Filter the routes computed based on LSA. Only the routes meeting filtering conditions can be forwarded. Route filtering does not affect the link state database and the routing tables of the neighbors. The ACL and prefix list filtering rules cannot be set at the same time. You can set only the ACL filtering rule or the prefix list filtering rule for a specific interface.

The routing filtering rules affect only forwarding of local routes but not route computation based on LSA. When route filtering is configured on an ABR, LSA can still compute routes and generate and send inter-area LSAs with prefixes to other areas. This will cause blackhole routes. To prevent the generation of blackhole routes, you can run the **area range** command with the **not-advertise** 

keyword.

Configuratio

The following example filters routes that are computed based on Link State Advertisement (LSA).

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 prefix-list aaa seq 10 permit 2001::/64

Orion B54Q(config) # ipv6 router ospf 25

Orion B54Q(config-router) # redistribute rip metric 100

Orion B54Q(config-router)# distribute-list prefix-list aaa in ethernet 0/1

Related Commands

Command	Description
area range	Configures route aggregation in an area.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 3.14 distribute-list out

Use this command to filter routes that are re-distributed. This command has the similar function as the **redistribute** command. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **distribute-list** { name | **prefix-list** prefix-list-name } **out** [ **bgp** | **connected** | **isis** [ area-tag ] | **ospf** process-id | **rip** | **static** ]

no distribute-list { name | prefix-list prefix-list-name } out [ bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | rip | static ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
name	Specifies the ACL filtering rule.
prefix-list prefix-list-name	Specifies the prefix list filtering rule.
bgp   connected   isis [	
area-tag] ospf process-id	Specifies the source from which the routes are filtered.
rip   static	

**Defaults** 

Routes are not filtered by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The **distribute-list out** command has the similar function as the **redistribute route-map** command. It can be used to filter the routes that are re-distributed based on other protocols into an OSPFv3 area. It does not directly re-distribute routes but works with the **redistribute** command to re-distribute routes. The ACL and prefix list filtering rules cannot be configured at the same time. You can set only the ACL filtering rule or the prefix list filtering rule to filter the routes from a specific source.

Configuratio

The following example filters static routes that are re-distributed.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute static subnets
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # distribute-list prefix-list jjj out static

## Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute	Re-distributes routes that are carried by other
	routing processes.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 3.15 enable mib-binding

Use this command to bind MIB to a specific OSPFv3 process. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

enable mib-binding no enable mib-binding

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

MIB is bound to an OSPFv3 process with the smallest process number by default.

### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

OSFPv3 MIB has no configuration information about OSFPv3 processes. You can operate only one OSFPv3 process through SNMP. OSFPv3 MIB is bound to the OSFPv3 process with the smallest process number by default. Users' operations take effect on this process.

To operate a specific OSFPv3 process through SNMP, you can bind OSFPv3 MIB to the process.

# Configuration Examples

The following example enables users to operate the OSPFv3 process with the process number of 100 through SNMP.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 100 Orion B54Q(config-router)# enable mib-binding

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays global OSPFv3 configuration information.
enable traps	Enables the OSPFv3 trap function.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 3.16 enable traps

OSPFv3 processes support eight types of trap information, which are classified into two categories. Use this command to send specific trap information. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

enable traps [ error [ IfConfigError | IfRxBadPacket | VirtIfConfigError | VirtIfRxBadPacket ] | state-change [ IfStateChange | NbrStateChange | NssaTranslatorStatusChange | VirtIfStateChange ] ]

no enable traps [ error [ IfConfigError | IfRxBadPacket | VirtIfConfigError | VirtIfRxBadPacket ] | state-change [ IfStateChange | NbrStateChange | NssaTranslatorStatusChange | VirtIfStateChange | VirtIfStateChange ] ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description			
	Configures all error-re	Configures all error-related trap types. This keyword can also		
	specify the following ty	pes of err	or traps:	
Error	IfConfigError	Specifie	es an interface parameter error;	
	IfRxBadPacket	Specifie an inter	es incorrect packets received by face;	
	VirtlfConfigError	Specifies a parameter error on a virtual interface:		
	VirtIfRxBadPacket	-	es incorrect packets received by a nterface.	
	Configures all traps related to state change. This keyword can also specify the following traps related to state change:  Specifies state change of an			
state-change	IfStateChange  NbrStateChange		interface; Specifies state change of a neighbor;	
	NssaTranslatorStatu	sChang	Specifies status change of the	
	е		NSSA translator	
	VirtlfStateChange		Specifies state change of a	
			virtual interface;	
			Specifies state change of a	
	VirtNbrStateChange		virtual neighbor.	
			-	
md5	Specifies a message digest 5 (MD5) authentication mode.  Specifies a secure hash algorithm 1 (SHA1) authentication mode.			
sha1			1 (SHA1) authentication mode.	
0	Indicates that a key is d	Indicates that a key is displayed in a plain-text format.		
7	Indicates that a key is d	lisplayed ii	n a cipher-text format.	
key	Specifies an authentication key.			

**Defaults** All traps are disabled by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide

Before configuring this command, you must run the **snmp-server enable traps ospf** command; otherwise, OSPFv3 trap information cannot be sent correctly. This is because the function of this command is restricted by the **snmp-server** command.

You can synchronously enable the trap function of different processes even if MIB is not bound to these processes.

Configuratio

The following example enables all traps of OSPFv3 process 100.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)#ipv6 router ospf 100 Orion B54Q(config-router)# enable traps

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays global OSPFv3 configuration information.
enable mib-binding	Binds MIB to an OSPFv3 process.
snmp-server enable traps ospf	Enables OSPFv3 to send trap information.

Platform N/A
Description

# 3.17 graceful-restart

Use this command to enable the OSPFv3 graceful restart (GR) function and to set the GR period. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

graceful-restart [ grace-period grace-period | inconsistent-lsa-checking ]
no graceful-restart [ graceful-period ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Configures the GR period. The GR period is the longest interval that
	lasts from the moment when OSPFv3 fails to the moment when
grace-period grace-period	OSPFv3 gracefully restarts.
	The GR period is in the range from 1 to 1800 in the unit of seconds.
	The default is 120.
inconsistant les abadines	Configures the topology change detection. Once the topology
	change is detected, the device will exit GR and finish the
inconsistent-lsa-checking	convergence,
	This function is enabled by default after GR is enabled.

Defaults

This function is enabled by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

GR is configured based on the OSPFv3 instance. Different instances could be configured with different parameters.

Use this command to configure the GR period. The GR period is the longest interval that lasts from the moment when OSPFv3 fails to the moment that OSPFv3 gracefully restarts. In this period, the device will perform link reconstruction to restore OSPFv3. When the GR period expires, OSPFv3 exits GR and finishes regular operation.

To enable the GR function and set the GR period to the 120 seconds, use the **graceful-restart** command. To modify the GR period, use the **graceful-restart grace-period** command. Topology stability is indispensable for uninterrupted forwarding. If topology changes, OSPFv3 finishes convergence instead of continuing GR to avoid long time interruption

- 1) Disabling the topology change detection: If the topology cannot converge in time in the hot backup process, the long term forwarding interruption may occur.
- 2) Enabling the topology change detection: Forwarding interruption may occur but the interruption time is much shorter than the time it takes to disable topology detection.

It is not recommended to disable the topology change detection. In some scenario where long term forwarding interruption does not occur, disabling the topology change detection minimizes the forwarding interruption time.

The GR function is unavailable when the Fast Hello function is enabled.

# Configuratio

The following example enables GR for OSPFv3 instance 1 and sets the GR period to 60 seconds.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# graceful-restart
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# graceful-restart grace-period 60

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

### Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.18 graceful-restart helper

Use this command to enable the OSPFv3 graceful restart helper function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

graceful-restart helper disable

no graceful-restart helper disable

Use this command configure the topology change detection method of OSPFv3 GR helper. Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the configuration.

graceful-restart helper { strict-lsa-checking | internal-lsa-checking} no graceful-restart helper {strict-lsa-checking | internal-lsa-checking}

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
disable	Disables the device to assist other devices in performing GR.
strict-Isa-checking	Checks the change of the LSA of types 1-5 and 7 to judge whether the network topology changes. If the topology changes, the GR helper function will be disabled.
internal-Isa-checking	Checks the change of the LSA of types 1–3 to judge whether the network topology changes. If the topology changes, the GR helper function will be disabled.

#### **Defaults**

The GR helper is enabled by default.

The device where the GR helper is enabled does not check the LSA change by default.

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Use this command to enable the GR helper function. When one neighbor device performs graceful restart, the Grace-LSA is advertised to all neighbors. If the device enabled with the GR helper receives the Grace-LSA, it will become the GR Helper to help the neighbors perform GR. The **disable** option means that it is not allowed to perform the GR helper function for any device in GR. The GR helper does not perform the network change detection by default. The convergence is not performed again until the GR is implemented even if the network changes. Use the **strict-Isa-checking orinternal-Isa-checking** command to enable the device to detect the change of network topology during the GR. The former checks any LSA (types 1-5,7) that stands for the network information, the latter checks the LSA that stands for the AS inner-area route. In the large scale network, it is not recommended to enable the LSA check option because the partial network changes trigger the ending of the GR, decreasing the convergence speed of the entire network.

# Configuration n Examples

The following example disables the GF helper function of the OSPFv3 instance 1 and modifies the topology change detection policy.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # ipv6 router ospf 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # graceful-restart helper disable
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # no graceful-restart helper disable
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # graceful-restart helper strict-lsa-checking
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

## Platform

N/A

Description

## 3.19 ipv6 ospf area

Use this command to enable the interface to participate in the OSPFv3 routing process. Use the no

form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf process-id area area-id [ instance instance-id ]

no ipv6 ospf process-id area [ instance instance-id ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPF process ID.
area area-id	OSPFv3 area in which the interface participates.  It can be an integer or an IPv4 prefix.
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface.

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

You can use this command to enable the OSPFv3 on an interface, and then configure the OSPFv3 process with **ipv6 router ospf**. it will be automatically started after this command is used., it will be automatically started after this command is used.

Use **no ipv6 ospf area** to disable the specified interface to participate in the OSPFv3 routing process.

Use **no ipv6 router ospf** to disable all the interfaces to participate in the OSPFv3 routing process. The neighbor relationship can only be established between the routers with the same instance ID. After this command is configured, all the prefix information on the interface will be used in the operation of the OSPFv3.

# Configuration Examples

The following example starts the OSPFv3 process on int fastethernet 0/0 for the specified area of the specified instance.

int fastethernet 0/0
ipv6 ospf 1 area 2 instance 2

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
passive-interface	Setsthe a passive interface.
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.20 ipv6 ospf authentication

Use this command to configure OSPFv3 interface authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf authentication [ null | ipsec spi spi [ md5 | sha1 ] [ 0 | 7 ] key ]

#### no ipv6 ospf authentication

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
null	Indicates that authentication is not performed.
spi	Specifies a security parameter index, in the range from 256 to 4294967295.
md5	Specifies the MD5 authentication mode.
sha1	Specifies the SHA1 authentication mode.
0	Indicates that a key is displayed in the plain-text format.
7	Indicates that a key is displayed in the cipher-text format.
key	Specifies an authentication key.

Defaults

Authentication is not performed by default.

Command Mode

Interface configuration mode

### **Usage Guide**

NOS supports three authentication modes:

- null authentication mode, which is configured when authentication is not needed
- MD5 authentication mode
- SHA1 authentication mode
- OSPFv3 authentication parameters configured on interconnected interfaces must be consistent.

# Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 300 md5 aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa

## Related Commands

Command	Description	
ipv6 ospf authentication	Specifies interface authentication.	
area virtual-link authentication	Specifies virtual link authentication.	

Platform Description

N/A

## 3.21 ipv6 ospf bdf

Use this command to enable or disable the BFD on the specified OSPFv3-enabled interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf bfd [ dsable ] [ instance instance-id ]

#### no ipv6 ospf bfd [ instance instance-id ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
disable	Disables the BFD function on the specified OSPF interface.
instance instance-id	Configures the specified OSPFv3 instance on the interface, in the
instance instance-id	range from 0 to 255.

**Defaults** 

No configuration is made by default. The BFD configuration in the OSPFv3 process configuration mode will apply.

Command

**Mode** Interface configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** 

The command ipv6 ospf bfd in the interface configuration mode takes precedence over the **bfd all-interfaces** command in the routing process configuration mode.

You can use this command to enable the BFD on the specified interface according to the actual environment, also can use the command **bfd all-interfaces** in the OSPFv3 process configuration mode to enable the BFD function on all OSPFv3 interfaces and use the command ip **v6 ospf bfd disable** to disable the BFD on the specified interface.

Configuration Examples

N/A

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf process-id	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process and enter into the routing process configuration mode.
bdf all-interfaces	Enables the BFD on all OSPFv3 interfaces.

Platform Description

N/A

# 3.22 ipv6 ospf cost

Use this command to set the cost of the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting

ipv6 ospf cost cost [ instance instance-id ]
no ipv6 ospf cost [ instance instance-id ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
Cost	Cost of interface, in the range from 0 to 65535.
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface, in the
	range from 0 to 255.

**Defaults** 

The default interface cost is the reference bandwidth/Bandwidth (100Mbps by default).

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** 

By default, the cost of the OSPFv3 interface is 100Mbps/Bandwidth, in which the Bandwidth is the bandwidth of the interface and configured with the command **bandwidth** in the interface configuration mode.

The default costs of OSPFv3 interfaces for several typical lines are:

64K serial line: 1562;

E1 line: 48

10M Ethernet: 10

100M Ethernet: 1

The OSPFv3 cost configured with the command **ipv6 ospf cost** will overwrite the default configuration.

## Configuratio

The following example sets the cost of the interface to 1:

### n Examples

ipv6 ospf cost 1

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.
ipv6 ospf area	Sets the interface to participate in the OSPFv3
	routing process.

# Platform Description

N/A

# 3.23 ipv6 ospf dead-interval

Use this command to set a dead interval of neighbors on an interface. If no hello packet is received from a neighbor within the interval, the neighboring relationship is considered to fail. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting

ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds [ instance instance-id ] no ipv6 ospf dead-interval [ instance instance-id ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
seconds	Dead interval of neighbors.  Its range is from 1 to 65535 in the unit of seconds.
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface, in the range from 0 to 255.

#### Defaults

If the fast hello function is not enabled, the dead interval of neighbors is four times longer than the

### hello interval.

 $\mathbf{A}$ 

If the hello interval is changed, the dead interval of neighbors varies automatically.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

The dead interval of neighbors must be longer than the hello interval.

Configuratio

The following example sets the dead interval of neighbors to 60 seconds on an interface.

n Examples

ipv6 ospf dead-interval 60

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 ospf hello-interval	Sets the interval for sending the Hello message on an interface.
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.
ipv6 ospf area	Sets the interface to participate in the OSPFv3 routing process

Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.24 ipv6 ospf encryption

Use this command to enable OSPFv3 encryption authentication on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf encryption [ null | ipsec spi spi esp null [ md5 | sha1 ] [ 0 | 7 ] key ] no ipv6 ospf encryption

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
null	Indicates that encryption authentication is not performed.
spi	Specifies a security parameter index, in the range from 256 to 4294967295.
null	Specifies the null encryption mode.
md5	Specifies the MD5 authentication mode.
sha1	Specifies the SHA1 authentication mode.
0	Indicates that a key is displayed in the plain-text format.
7	Indicates that a key is displayed in the cipher-text format.
key	Specifies an authentication key.

#### **Defaults**

Encryption authentication is not performed by default.

## Command

#### Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

NOS supports the null encryption mode and two authentication modes: MD5 and SHA1.

 OSPFv3 encryption authentication parameters configured on interconnected interfaces must be consistent.

# Configuration Examples

The following example specifies null encryption and MD5 authentication in OSPFv3 interface configuration mode and sets the authentication password to

aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa.

## Related Commands

Command	Description
area encryption	Specifies area encryption authentication.
area virtual-link encryption	Specifies virtual link encryption authentication.

### Platform

N/A

#### Description

## 3.25 ipv6 ospf hello-interval

Use this command to set the interval for the interface to send the Hello message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting

ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds [ instance instance-id ]
no ipv6 ospf hello-interval [ instance instance-id ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
seconds	Interval for sending the Hello message.  Its range is from 1 to 65535 in the unit of seconds.
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface.

#### **Defaults**

The broadcast network and point-to-point network :10 seconds. The point-to-multipoint network and NBMA network :30 seconds.

#### Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

The same hello sending intervals must be set for the neighbors, otherwise the normal adjacency cannot be established.

 The dead-interval minimal hello-multiplier and hello-interval parameters for Fast Hello cannot be configured simultaneously.

Configuration n Examples

The following example sets the interval for the interface to send the Hello message to 20 seconds.

ipv6 ospf hello-interval 20

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 ospf dead-interval	Sets the interval for the interface to consider
ipvo ospi dedd-interval	that the neighbor fails.
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.
ipv6 ospf area	Sets the interface to participate in the OSPFv3
	routing process.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.26 ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore

Use this command to ignore the MTU check when an interface receives the database description message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore [ instance instance-id ]
no ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore [ instance instance-id ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface, in the range from 0 to 255.

**Defaults** 

The MTU check is enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** 

After receiving the database description message, the OSPFv3 device will check whether the MTU of neighbor interface is the same as its own MTU. If the received database description message indicates an MTU greater than its own interface's MTU, the neighbor relationship cannot be established. This can be fixed by disabling the MTU check.

Configuratio

The following example disables the MTU check function on the ethernet 1/0.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface ethernet 1/0 Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
ipv6 mtu	Sets the value of IPv6 MTU of the interface.

Platform N/A

Description

# 3.27 ipv6 ospf neighbor

Use this command to configure the OSPFv3 neighbor manually. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf neighbor *ipv6-address* [ [ cost <1-65535> ] [ poll-interval <0-2147483647> | priority <0-255>]] [instance *instance-id*]

no ipv6 ospf neighbor *ipv6-address* [[cost <1-65535>] [**poll-interval** < 0-2147483647 > | **priority** < 0-255 > ] ] [ **instance** *instance-id* ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	(Optional) Configures the cost to each neighbor in point-to-multipoint
cost cost	network. It is not defined by default, where the cost configured on the
Cost cost	interface will be used. It ranges from 1 to 65535.
	Only the networks of the point-to-multipoint type support this option.
	(Optional) Interval for polling the neighbors (in seconds), which
poll-interval seconds	ranges from 1 to 2147483647.
	Only the networks of the non-broadcast (NBMA) type support this
	option.
	(Optional) Configures the priority value of non-broadcast network
priority priority	neighbors, which ranges from 0 to 255.
	Only the non-broadcast (NBMA) type network supports this option.
instance instance-id	(Optional) Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface,
	which ranges from 0 to 255.

**Defaults** 

No neighbor is defined;

Neighbor polling interval: 120 seconds;

Priority value of non-broadcast network neighbor: 0.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** 

You can set relevant parameters for the neighbors depending on the actual network type.

Configuration Examples

The following example shows how to configure the OSPFv3 neighbor as follows: IPv6 address:

2001:DB8:4::1, priority value: 1, polling interval: 150 seconds.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # interface fastEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# ipv6 ospf neighbor 2001:DB8:4::1 priority 1 poll-

interval 150

Command Description
---------------------

lpv6 ospf priority	Sets the priority value of an interface.
lpv6 ospf network	Sets the network type of an interface.

Platform Description

N/A

# 3.28 ipv6 ospf network

Use this command to set the network type of the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf network { broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint [ non-broadcast ] } [ instance instance-id ]

no ipv6 ospf network [ broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint [ non-broadcast ] ] [ instance instance-id ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
broadcast	Specifies the broadcast network type.
non-broadcast	Specifies the non-broadcast network type.
point-to-point	Specifies the point-to-point network type.
point-to-multipoint	Specifies the point-to-multipoint network type.
point-to-multipoint non- broadcast	Specifies the point-to-multipoint non-broadcast network type.
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface with the valid id range from 0 to 255.

#### **Defaults**

Point-to-point network type: PPP, SLIP, frame relay point-to-point sub-interface and X.25 point-to-point sub-interface encapsulation.

NBMA network type: frame relay(except for the point-to-point sub-interface) and X.25 encapsulation (except for the point-to-point sub-interface)

Broadcast network type: Ethernet encapsulation.

The point-to-multipoint network type is not the default type.

### Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

You can set the network type of the interface according to the actual link type applied and the topology.

# Configuration Examples

The following example sets the network type of the interface that participates in the OSPFv3 to point-to-point.

ipv6 ospf network point-to-point

Command	Description
---------	-------------

ipv6 ospf priority	Sets the interface priority.
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.
imuC configura	Sets the interface to participate in the OSPFv3
ipv6 ospf area	routing process.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 3.29 ipv6 ospf priority

Use this command to set the interface priority. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf priority number-value [instance instance-id] no ipv6 ospf priority [ instance instance-id ]

## **Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
number-value	The priority of the interface.  Its range is from 0 to 255.
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface. Its range is from 0 to 255.

**Defaults** The default priority is 1.

Command

Interface configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** 

Mode

In the broadcast network type, it is necessary to elect the DR/BDR. In electing the DR/BDR, the device of a higher priority is preferred. If several devices are of the same priority, the one with the largest router-ID is preferred.

The device with the priority level of 0 does not participate in the election of DR/BDR.

Configuratio

The following example disables the interface from being elected as the DR/BDR.

n Examples

ipv6 ospf priority 0

## Related **Commands**

Command	Description
ipv6 ospf network	Sets the network type of an interface.
router-id	Sets the ID of a router.
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on
	the interface.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 3.30 ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval

Use this command to set the interval for the interface to retransmit the LSA. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval seconds [ instance instance-id ] no ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval [ instance instance-id ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
seconds	Interval for retransmitting the LSA.
2000//40	Its range is from 1 to 65535 in the unit of seconds.
instance instance-id	Configures the specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface.

**Defaults** The default is five seconds.

Command

**Mode** Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide To ensure the reliability of the routing information transmission, the LSA sent to the neighbor shall be

acknowledged by the neighbor. You can use this command to set the interval for the

acknowledgement by the neighbor. If no acknowledgement is received within the specified period,

the LSA information will be retransmitted.

Configuratio

The following example sets the interval for retransmitting the LSA to 10 seconds.

n Examples

ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval 10

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.
inus conform	Sets the interface to participate in the OSPFv3
ipv6 ospf area	routing process.

Platform

Description

N/A

# 3.31 ipv6 ospf transmit-delay

Use this command to set the delay on the interface in sending the LSA. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ospf transmit-delay seconds [ instance instance-id ]
no ipv6 ospf transmit-delay [ instance instance-id ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
seconds	The delay in sending LSA.

	Its range is from 1 to 65535 in the unit of seconds.
instance instance-id	Configures the ID of a specific OSPFv3 instance on the interface, in
	the range from 0 to 255.

**Defaults** The default is one.

Command

Interface configuration mode.

Mode

**Usage Guide** Use this command to set the delay on the interface in transmitting the LSA.

Configuratio

The following example sets the delay on the interface in transmitting the LSA.

n Examples

ipv6 ospf transmit-delay 2

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 3.32 ipv6 router ospf

Use this command to start the OSPFv3 routing process. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 router ospf

ipv6 router ospf process-id [ vrf vrf-name ]

no ipv6 router ospf process-id

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPFv3 process ID number. Without the process number
process-iu	configured, it indicates that process 1 is started.
vrf-name	Specifies the VRF that OSPFv3 process belongs to.

**Defaults** No OSPFv3 routing process is started.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** After the OSPFv3 process is started, the routing process configuration mode is entered.

At present, our products support up to 32 OSPFv3 processes.

**Configuratio** The following example starts OSPFv3 process in the specified VRF VPN1.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # ipv6 router ospf 1 vrf vpn\_1

Related Command Description

#### **Commands**

ipv6 ospf area	Configures an interface to participate in the
ipvo ospi area	OSPFv3 routing process.
ahaw in Canf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process
show ipv6 ospf	information.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.33 ipv6 router ospf max-concurrent-dd

Use this command to set the maximum concurrent interacting neighbors allowed in all OSPFv3 routing processes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 router ospf max-concurrent-dd number no ipv6 router ospf max-concurrent-dd

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
number	Maximum concurrent interacting neighbors, in the range from 1 to
namber	65535.

**Defaults** The default is 5.

Command

Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When a router is

When a router is exchanging data with multiple neighbors at the same time which affects its performance, by configuring this command, the maximum concurrent interacting neighbors allowed in all OSPFv3 routing processes can be restricted.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the maximum concurrent interacting neighbors allowed in all OSPFv3 routing processes to 4. The result is that in the interaction between a large number of neighbors, interactions with up to 4 neighbors are allowed to be initiated on this device concurrently, and interactions initiated by up to 4 neighbors are allowed to be received concurrently. That is, interaction with up to 8 neighbors is allowed on this device.

Orion\_B54Q#conf terminal
Orion\_B54Q(config)#ipv6 router ospf max-concurrent-dd 4

## Related Commands

	Command	Description
	max-concurrent-dd	Sets the maximum concurrent interacting
		neighbors in the OSPFv3 processes

Platform N/A

**Description** 

# 3.34 log-adj-changes

Use this command to enable the logging of adjacency changes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

log-adj-changes [detail] no log-adj-changes [detail]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
detail	Displays details of adjacency changes

**Defaults** By default, the adjacency state log on the entry of or exit from the FULL state is output.

**Command** Routing process configuration mode **Mode** 

Usage Guide N/A

**Configuratio** The following example turns on the log of adjacency state change.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf 1

Orion B54Q(config)# log-adj-changes detail

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays the OSPF global configuration
Show ipvo ospi	information

Platform N/A

Description

### 3.35 max-concurrent-dd

Use this command to set the maximum number of DD packets that can be processed concurrently in the OSPFv3 routing process. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

max-concurrent-dd number
no max-concurrent-dd

Parameter Description

ı	Parameter	Description
	number	Maximum number of DD packets that can be processed
'	number	concurrently, in the range from 1 to 65535.

**Defaults** The default is 5.

Command

**Mode** Routing process configuration mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

When a router is exchanging data with multiple neighbors at the same time which affects its performance, by configuring this command, the maximum concurrent interacting neighbors allowed in each OSPFv3 instance can be restricted.

# Configuration Examples

The following example sets the maximum concurrent interacting neighbors allowed in the current OSPFv3 routing process to 4. The result is that in the interaction between a large number of neighbors, interactions with up to 4 neighbors are allowed to be initiated on this device concurrently, and interactions initiated by up to 4 neighbors are allowed to be received concurrently. That is, interaction with up to 8 neighbors is allowed on this device.

router ipv6 ospf 1
max-concurrent-dd 4

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf max-concurrent-dd	Sets the maximum concurrent interacting
	neighbors allowed in the OSPFv3 processes.

Platform Description

# 3.36 passive-interface

N/A

Use this command to set the passive interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

passive-interface { default | interface-type interface-number }
no passive-interface { default | interface-type interface-number }

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
default	Sets all the interfaces to passive ones.
interface-type interface- number	Sets the specified interface to a passive one.

**Defaults** No passive interface is set by default.

Command Mode Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide

After an interface is set to a passive one, it no longer receives or sends the hello message. This command applies to the interfaces participating in the OSPFv3 but not to the virtual links.

Configuratio \_ .

The following example enables only the VLAN1 interface to participate in the OSPFv3 process.

n Examples

passive-interface default
no passive-interface vlan 1

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 ospf area	Configures an interface to participate in the OSPFv3 routing process.
show ipv6 ospf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process information.
show ipv6 ospf neighbor	Displays the OSPFv3 neighbor information.

Platform Description N/A

### 3.37 redistribute

Use this command to start the route redistribution in order to import the routing information of other routing protocols to the OSPFv3 routing process. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

redistribute { bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag] | ospf process-id | rip | static } [ { level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 } | match { internal | external [1|2 ] | metric metric-value | metric-type {1|2} | route-map route-map-name | tag tag-value ]

no redistribute { bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag] | ospf process-id | rip | static } [ { level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 } | match { internal | external [1|2] | metric | metric-type { 1|2 } | route-map route-map-name | tag tag-value ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
bgp	The bgp protocol is redistributed.
connected	The directly connected route is redistributed.
isis[ area-tag ]	The isis is redistributed. The area-tag specifies a particular isis instance.
ospf process-id	The ospf is redistributed. The process-id specifies a particular ospf instance within the range of 1-65535.
rip	The rip is redistributed.
static	The static route is redistributed.
level-1  level-1-2  level-2	It is used in the IS-IS route redistribution only and redistributes the routes at a specified level
match	It is used in the OSPFv3 route redistribution only and filters specific routes for redistribution; internal: inter-area and intra-area routes.  external [1 2]: E1, E2 or all external routes.  Nssa-external [1 2]: N1, N2 or all external routes of the NSSA area.
	All sub-type OSPFv3 routes are redistributed by default.

metric metric-value	Specifies the metric for the OSPFv3 external 2 LSA with metric-
	value.
	Its range is 0 to 16777214.
metric-type { 1 2 }	Set the metric type for the external route to E-1 or E-2.
	Specifies the routing policy for route redistribution.
route-map map-map-name	The name of map-tag can be composed of up to 32 characters.
	No route-map is associated by default.
tag tag-value  Specifies the tag value redistributed to the OSPFv3 inner rout the range of 0 to 4294967295.	Specifies the tag value redistributed to the OSPFv3 inner route, in
	the range of 0 to 4294967295.

#### **Defaults**

The function is disabled by default;

Metric-type: 2;

Level-2 routes are redistributed in the ISIS redistribution

OSPFv3 routes of all sub-types are redistributed in the OSPFv3 redistribution

No route-map is associated

#### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

When a device supports multiple routing protocols, the coordination between these protocols becomes an important task. The device can run the protocols at the same time, so it should redistribute the protocols. This is applicable to all IP routing protocols.

The parameters level-1, level-2 or level-1-2 can be configured in the redistribution of the ISIS routes to indicate the level of the routes in the redistribution. By default, the level-2 ISIS routes are redistributed

When redistributing OSPFv3 routes, you can configure *match* to redistribute the routes.of the corresponding sub-type among the redistributed OSPFv3 routes. All types of OSPFv3 routes are redistributed by default.

The *match* parameter of route-map is specific to the source of routes. The parameters *tag*, *metric* and *metric-type* of the set rule of route-map take precedence over the ones configured for the redistribute command.



The metric value of the route-map associated should be in the range of 0 to 16777214. If the metric value is not in this range, the route cannot be introduced.

The rules for the **no** form of the **redistribute** command are as follows:

If some parameters are specified in the no command, restore their default settings;

If no parameters are specified in the  ${f no}$  command, delete the whole command.

For example, if the configuration is made below:

Now modify the configuration with the command no redistribute isis 112 level-2

According to the above rules, the command only restores level-2 to default and level-2 is default per se, so after the above no command is executed, the configuration remains as redistribute isis 112 level-2

To delete the whole command, use the command below

### Configuratio

The following example redistributes the direct route and associates route-map test:

#### n Examples

ipv6 router ospf 1

redistribute connect metric 10 route-map test

The associated route-map is configured as follows:

route-map test permit 10

match metric 20

set metric 30

The effect of the above configuration is to set the metric value which is 20 of the redistributed routes to 30, and that of other routes to 10

## Related Commands

Command	Description
default-information originate	Sets the default route to be redistributed.
default-metric	Sets the default metric for the route to be redistributed.
summary-prefix	Sets the converged address range of the external route.
show ipv6 ospf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process information.
show ipv6 ospf database	Displays the OSPFv3 link state database information.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 3.38 router-id

Use this command to set the router ID (device ID). Use the  $\bf{no}$  form of this command to restore the default setting.

router-id router-id

no router-id

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
router-id	ID of the device in the IPv4 address format.

#### **Defaults**

The OSPFv3 routing process, the largest IPv4 address of all loopback interfaces is elected as the router ID; If there is no loopback interface with an IPv4 address, the OSPFv3 process will elect the largest IPv4 of all other interfaces as the router ID

## Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

### **Usage Guide**

Each device that runs the OSPFv3 process shall be identified with a router ID. Router ID is in the format of IPv4 address.

Any IPv4 address can be set as the router ID, but the router ID of every routers in the AS must be

unique. If multiple OSPFv3 processes are running on the same device, the router ID of every process must be unique. Note that the change of the router ID results in considerable processing work in the protocol. Therefore, it is not recommended to change any router ID without proper reason. A prompt will be given to ask whether you are sure to modify the router ID. It is recommended that you specify a router ID once an OSPFv3 process starts before configuring other parameters for the process

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the ID of the device that participates in the OSPFv3 process to 1.1.1.1. router-id 1.1.1.1

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 ospf priority	Sets the interface priority.
ow in S conf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process
show ipv6 ospf	information.

Platform Description

N/A

# 3.39 summary-prefix

Use this command to configure the converged route outside the OSPFv3 routing domain in the routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **summary-prefix** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* [ **not-advertise** | **tag** < 0-4294967295 > ] **no summary-prefix** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* [ **not-advertise** | **tag** < 0-4294967295 > ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ipv6-prefix/prefix-length	Address range of the converged route
not-advertise  Does not advertise the converged route to neighb Absence of this parameter means to advertise.	Does not advertise the converged route to neighbors.
	Absence of this parameter means to advertise.
ton<0.4204067205>	Tag value redistributed to the OSPFv3 inner route, in the range from
tag<0-4294967295> 0 to 4294967295.	

**Defaults** 

No converged route is configured by default.

Command Mode Routing process configuration mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

When routes are redistributed by another routing process into the OSPFv3 routing process, every route is advertised to the OSPFv3-enabled device separately in the form of external link state. If the incoming routes are continuous addresses, the autonomous system border device can advertise only one converged route, thus reducing the scale of routing table greatly.

It is different from the **area range** command. The area range involves the convergence of routes

between OSPFv3 areas, while the summary-prefix involves the convergence of external routes of

the OSPFv3 routing domain.

Configuring the **summary-prefix** command on the ASBR can perform convergence for only redistributed routes; while configuring this command on the NSSA ABR translator can perform convergence for the redistributed routes and the Type-5 routes translated from Type-7.

Configuration n Examples

The following example configures the external route within the 2001:DB8::/64 to the converged route 2001:DB8::/64 to advertise it.

summary-prefix 2001 :DB8 : : /64

## Related Commands

Command	Description
area-range	Configures route convergence between the OSPFv3 areas.
redistribute	Redistributes the routes in other routing process.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.40 show ipv6 ospf

Use this command to display the information of the OSPFv3 process.

show ipv6 ospf [ process-id ]

**Parameter** 

Description

Parameter	Description
process- id	OSPF process ID number.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the information about the OSPFv3 process.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ipv6 ospf

Routing Process "OSPFv3 (1)" with ID 1.1.1.1

Process uptime is 24 minutes

Enable two-way-maintain

SPF schedule delay 5 secs, Hold time between SPFs 10 secs

Initial LSA throttle delay 0 msecs

Minimum hold time for LSA throttle 5000 msecs Maximum wait time for LSA throttle 5000 msecs

Lsa Transmit Pacing timer 40 msecs, 1 LS-Upd

LSA interval 5 secs, Minimum LSA arrival 1000 msecs

```
Pacing lsa-group: 30 secs
Number of incomming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x0000
Number of AS-Scoped Unknown LSA 0
Number of LSA originated 11
Number of LSA received 4
Log Neighbor Adjency Changes : Enabled
Number of areas in this router is 2
Area BACKBONE(0)
Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
SPF algorithm executed 4 times
Number of LSA 3. Checksum Sum 0x1DDF1
Number of Unknown LSA 0
 Area 0.0.0.1 (NSSA)
     Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
     SPF algorithm executed 5 times
     Number of LSA 7. Checksum Sum 0x445FE
     Number of Unknown LSA 0
NSSA Translator State is elected
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
default-information originate	Sets the default route to be redistributed.
default-metric	Sets the default metric for the route to be
detault-metric	redistributed.
router-id	Sets the OSPFv3 routing process ID
	Sets the delay and the minimum and maximum
timers spf	intervals for the OSPFv3 to perform SPF
	calculation after receiving the topology change
	information.

Platform Description N/A

# 3.41 show ipv6 ospf database

Use this command to display the database information of the OSPFv3 process show ipv6 ospf [ process- id ] database [ lsa-type [ adv-router router-id ] ]

Parameter Description

arameter Description	
----------------------	--

process- id	OSPF process ID number
	The LSA types are as follows:
	NSSA-external-LSA, AS-external-LSAs, Link-LSAs, Inter-Area-
lsa-type	Prefix-LSAs, Inter-Area-Router-LSAs,
	Intra-Area-Prefix-LSAs, Network-LSAs, Router-LSAs
	If this parameter is not specified, all LSA information will be
	displayed.
adv-router router-id	Displays the LSA information generated by the specified router.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the information about the OSPFv3 process database.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ipv6 ospf database OSPFv3 Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process 1) Link-LSA (Interface FastEthernet 1/0) Link State ID ADV Router Age Seq# CkSum Prefix 0.0.0.2 1.1.1.1 197 0x80000001 0x7cd8 0.0.0.5 2.2.2.2 206 0x80000001 0x8c86 Link-LSA (Interface Loopback 1) Link State ID ADV Router Age Seq# CkSum Prefix 0.0.64.1 1.1.1.1 82 0x80000001 0xb760 Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0) Link State ID ADV Router Age Seq# CkSum Link 0.0.0.0 1.1.1.1 17 0x80000006 0x62a1 0.0.0.0 2.2.2.2 156 0x80000003 0x8653 Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0) Link State ID ADV Router Age Seq# CkSum 0.0.0.5 157 0x80000001 0xf8f6 2.2.2.2 Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1) Link State ID ADV Router Age Seq# CkSum Link 0.0.0.0 1.1.1.1 17 0x80000002 0x0529 Inter-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1) Link State ID ADV Router Age Seq# 0.0.0.1 1.1.1.1 77 0x80000002 0x83b4 AS-external-LSA Link State ID ADV Router Age Seq# CkSum 0.0.0.1 1.1.1.1 1 0x80000001 0x6035 E2

Command	Description
---------	-------------

ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
.p.oouto. oop.	The state of the s

Platform

N/A

Description

## 3.42 show ipv6 ospf interface

Use this command to display the OSPFv3 interface information.

show ipv6 ospf [ process- id ] interface [ interface-type interface-number | brief ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
interface-type interface- number	Specifies the interface type and interface number.
process- id	OSPFv3 process ID
brief	Displays the interface summary.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

#### Configuratio

The following example displays the information about the OSPFv3 interface.

#### n Examples

```
Orion B54Q# show ipv6 ospf interface
FastEthernet 1/0 is up, line protocol is up
Interface ID 2
IPv6 Prefixes
fe80::2d0:22ff:fe22:2223/64 (Link-Local Address)
OSPFv3 Process (1), Area 0.0.0.0, Instance ID 0
Router ID 1.1.1.1, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
Designated Router (ID) 2.2.2.2
Interface Address fe80::c800:eff:fe84:1c
Backup Designated Router (ID) 1.1.1.1
Interface Address fe80::2d0:22ff:fe22:2223
Timer interval configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:02
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Hello received 26 sent 26, DD received 5 sent 4
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 3 sent 6
LS-Ack received 6 sent 2, Discarded 0
```

If the BFD has been enabled for the neighbor on the interface, the content of "BFD enabled" is also displayed. For example:

```
Orion B54Q# show ipv6 ospf interface
FastEthernet 1/0 is up, line protocol is up
Interface ID 2
IPv6 Prefixes
fe80::2d0:22ff:fe22:2223/64 (Link-Local Address)
OSPFv3 Process (1), Area 0.0.0.0, Instance ID 0
Router ID 1.1.1.1, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State BDR, Priority 1, BFD enabled
Designated Router (ID) 2.2.2.2
Interface Address fe80::c800:eff:fe84:1c
Backup Designated Router (ID) 1.1.1.1
Interface Address fe80::2d0:22ff:fe22:2223
Timer interval configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:02
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
Hello received 26 sent 26, DD received 5 sent 4
LS-Req received 1 sent 1, LS-Upd received 3 sent 6
LS-Ack received 6 sent 2, Discarded 0
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
inve configure	Enables the interface to participate in the
ipv6 ospf area	OSPFv3 process.

Platform Description N/A

# 3.43 show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Use this command to display the neighbor information of the OSPFv3 process.

show ipv6 ospf [ process- id ] neighbor [ interface-type interface-number [ detail ]| neighbor-id | detail ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process- id	OSPFv3 process ID number
detail	Displays details about the neighbor.
interface-type interface- number	Interface type and interface number
neighbor-id	Neighbor's router ID

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following command displays the brief information about the OSPFv3 neighbor.

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q# show ipv6 ospf neighbor

OSPFv3 Process (1), Neighbores, 1 is Full:

Neighbor ID Pri State Dead Time Interface

Instance ID

2.2.2.2 1 Full/DR 00:00:33 FastEthernet 1/0 0
```

The following command displays the details of OSPFv3 neighbors:

```
Orion_B54Q# show ipv6 ospf neighbor detail

Neighbor 2.2.2.2, interface address fe80::c800:eff:fe84:1c

In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface FastEthernet 1/0

Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 6 state changes

DR is 2.2.2.2 BDR is 1.1.1.1

Options is 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)

Dead timer due in 00:00:36

Database Summary List 0

Link State Request List 0

Link State Retransmission List 0
```

If the BFD has been enabled for the forwarding path of the neighbor, the content of "BFD session state up" is added to the information displayed. For example:

```
Orion_B54Q# show ipv6 ospf neighbor detail

Neighbor 2.2.2.2, interface address fe80::c800:eff:fe84:1c

In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface FastEthernet 1/0

Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 6 state changes

DR is 2.2.2.2 BDR is 1.1.1.1

Options is 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)

Dead timer due in 00:00:36

Database Summary List 0

Link State Request List 0

Link State Retransmission List 0

BFD session state up
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
ipv6 ospf area	Enables the interface to participate in the OSPFv3 process.
area virtual-link	Configures the OSPFv3 virtual link.
show ipv6 ospf interface	Displays the OSPFv3 interface information.

**Platform** 

N/A

#### Description

## 3.44 show ipv6 ospf restart

Use this command to display the OSPFv3 graceful restart configuration.

show ipv6 ospf [ process- id ] restart

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process- id	OSPFv3 process ID number.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the restarter status.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ipv6 ospf restart

Routing Process is ospf 1 Graceful-restart enabled

Restart grace period 120 secs

Current Restart status is plannedRestart
Current Restart remaining time 50 secs
Graceful-restart helper support enabled

The following example displays the helper status.

Orion B54Q# show ipv6 ospf restart

Routing Process is ospf 1

Neighbor 10.1.1.2, interface addr 10.1.1.2

In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface GigabitEthernet 6/0/0

Graceful-restart helper enabled
Current helper status is helping

Current helper remaining time 50 secs

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.45 show ipv6 ospf route

Use this command to display the OSPFv3 route information.

show ipv6 ospf [ process- id ] route [ count ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process- id	OSPFv3 process ID number.
count	Total number of OSPFv3 routes

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the information about OSPFv3 routes.

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q# show ipv6 ospf route
OSPFv3 Process (1)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2Destination
Metric Next-hop
E2 2001:DB8:1::/64 1/20 via fe80::c800:eff:fe84:1c, FastEthernet 1/0
O 2001:DB8:2::/64 11 via fe80::c800:eff:fe84:1c, FastEthernet
1/0, Area 0.0.0.0
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.46 show ipv6 ospf summary-prefix

Use this command to display the external route convergence information of OSPFv3 show ipv6 ospf [ process- id ] summary-prefix

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process- id	OSPFv3 process ID number

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the external route convergence information of OSPFv3.

n Examples

Orion B54Q# show ipv6 ospf summary-prefix

OSPFv3 Process 1, Summary-prefix:

2001:db8::/64, Metric 16777215, Type0, Tag0, Match count0, advertise

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
aumman, mafin	Configures the converge route outside the
summary-prefix	OSPFv3 routing domain.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 3.47 show ipv6 ospf topology

Use this command to display the topology information about each area of OSPFv3.

show ipv6 ospf [ process- id ] topology [ area area-id ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process- id	OSPFv3 process ID number
area-id	Area ID

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following command displays the topology information about each area of OSPFv3.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ipv6 ospf topology

OSPFv3 Process (1)

OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.0) routers

Router ID Bits Metric Next-Hop

Interface

1.1.1.1 EB --

2.2.2.2 E 1 2.2.2.2

FastEthernet 1/0

OSPFv3 paths to Area (0.0.0.1) routers

Router ID Bits Metric Next-Hop

Interface

1.1.1.1 B --

1

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
area range	Configures the address range of the OSPF
area range	area.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 3.48 show ipv6 ospf virtual-links

Use this command to display the virtual link information of the OSPFv3 process show ipv6 ospf [ process- id ] virtual-links

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process- id	OSPFv3 process ID number

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following command displays the information about the OSPFv3 virtual link.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# **show ipv6 ospf virtual-links** 

Virtual Link VLINK1 to router 2.2.2.2 is down

Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface FastEthernet 1/0, instance ID 0

Local address \*

Remote address 3333::1/128

Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Down,

Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5

Hello due in inactive Adjacency state Down

Command	Description
ipv6 router ospf	Starts the OSPFv3 routing process.
area virtual-link	Configures the OSPFv3 virtual link.

show ipv6 ospf neighbor	Displays the OSPFv3 neighbor information.
-------------------------	---

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 3.49 timers Isa arrival

Use this command to configure a delay for receiving repeated LSAs. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers Isa arrival arrival-time

no timers Isa arrival

# Parameter Description

Paramete	r	Description
arrival-time	Specifies the delay for receiving repeated LSAs. The range is from 0	
		to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds.

**Defaults** The default is 1000.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide Configure the device not to process repeated LSAs received within the specific delay.

Configuratio

The following example sets the delay for receiving repeated LSAs to 2 seconds.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # ipv6 router ospf 1

Orion B54Q(config-router) # timers lsa arrival 2000

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays OSPFv3 process information,
Sliow ipvo ospi	including identifiers of routing devices.

Platform N/A

Description

## 3.50 timers pacing Isa-group

Use this command to set an LSA group pace interval. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers pacing Isa-group seconds no timers pacing Isa-group

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description	

seconds	Specifies the LSA group pace interval. The range is from 10 to 1800
	in the unit of seconds. The default value is 30.

**Defaults** 

The default is 30.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Each LSA has its own lifetime, that is, LSA aging time. An LSA existing for 1800s will be refreshed so that the living time of the LSA will not exceed its aging time. This ensures that normal LSAs are not cleared due to timeout of aging time. If update and aging operations of each LSA are separately computed, a large number of CPU resources will be consumed.

To effectively utilize CPU resources, configure the device to group LSAs for uniform refreshment. The time for refreshing a group of LSAs is called an LSA group pace interval. Grouping refreshment is to put the LSAs to be refreshed within an LSA group pace interval into a group and refresh them uniformly.

When the number of LSAs is fixed, a longer LSA group pace interval will allow the CPU to process more LSAs when the timer expires for one time. To keep the stability of the CPU, you are recommended not to set an over long LSA group pace interval. This prevents the CPU from processing excessive LSAs when the timer expires each time. If the CPU processes a large number of LSAs each time, it is recommended to shorten the LSA group pace interval. For example, if the database has 10000 LSAs, you need to reduce the LSA group pace interval. If it has only 40 to 100 LSAs, you can adjust the group pace interval to 10 through 20 minutes.

#### Configuratio

The following example sets the LSA group pace interval to 120 seconds.

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # ipv6 router ospf 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) #timers pacing lsa-group 120

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays OSPFv3 configuration information.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 3.51 timers pacing Isa-transmit

Use this command to set an interval for sending LSA groups. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers pacing Isa-transmit transmit-time transmit-count no timers pacing Isa-transmit

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
transmit-time	Specifies the interval for sending LSA groups. The range is from 10	

	to 1000 in the unit of milliseconds.
tranamit agunt	Specifies the number of LS-UPD packets in an LSA group. The
transmit-count	range is from 1 to 200.

**Defaults** 

The default transmit-time is 40 and the transmit-count is 1.

#### Command Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

There are usually a lot of LSAs on a network; therefore, the load of the device is very high. Setting proper **transimit-time** and **transimit-count** values can restrict flooding of LS-UPD packets on the network.

When the CPU load is not high and network bandwidth usage is not large, you can reduce the **transimit-time** value and increase the **transimit-count** value to accelerate route convergence.

## Configuration n Examples

The following example sets the interval for sending LS-UPDs to 50 milliseconds and the specified 20 packets to be sent each time.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# timers pacing lsa-transmit 50 20

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays OSPFv3 process information.

Platform

N/A

#### Description

## 3.52 timers spf

Use this command to set the delay and interval for the OSPFv3 to calculate SPF after receiving the topology change. Use the **no** format of this command to restore the default setting.

timers spf delay holdtime

no timers spf

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Defines the waiting time for the SPF calculation, which ranges from 0
spf-delay	to 214748364 seconds. After receiving the topology change
Spi-ueiay	information, the OSPF routing process has to waiting for a given
	period before making the SPF calculation.
	Defines the interval between two SPF calculations, which ranges
spf-holdtime	from 0 to 214748364 seconds. If the interval has not passed even if
	the waiting time has elapsed, no SPF calculation can be made yet.

#### **Defaults**

There are two default situations: 1. The versions earlier than NOS 10.4 do not support the command **timers throttle spf**. The system default is timers spf 5 10. 2. The NOS 10.4 and the later versions

do support the command **timers throttle spf**, where **timer spf** takes no effect by default. The delay for SPF calculation is subject to the default setting of the command **timers throttle spf**. Refer to the description of the command.

### Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The smaller the *spf-delay* and *spf-holdtime*, the shorter time the OSPF takes to adapt to the topology change, but the more CPU time will be used of the router.



The timer spf configuration and the timers throttle spf configuration will overwrite each other.

# Configuration Examples

The following example sets the delay and holdtime of the OSPFv3 to 3 seconds and 9 seconds respectively.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 20
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# timers spf 3 9
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ipv6 ospf	Restarts part of the function of the OSPFv3.
show ipv6 ospf	Displays the OSPFv3 routing process information.
timers throttle spf	Configures the exponential backoff delay of the SPF calculation

# Platform Description

N/A

#### 3.53 timers throttle Isa all

Use this command to configure an exponential backoff algorithm for generating LSAs. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers throttle Isa all delay-time hold-time max-wait-time no timers throttle Isa all

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Specifies a shortest LSA generation delay, in milliseconds (the first
delay-time	batch of LSAs is usually generated immediately).
	The range is from 0 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds.
	Specifies a shortest interval between the first two times of LSA
hold-time	refreshment, in milliseconds.
	The range is from 1 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds
max-wait-time	Specifies a longest interval for consecutive two times of LSA
	refreshment, in milliseconds. The value is used to determine whether

LSAs are refreshed consecutively.
The range is from 1 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds.

**Defaults** 

The default delay-time is 0, hold-time is 5000 and max-wait-time is 5000.

## Command Mode

Routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

If high route convergence capability is needed when links are changed, set a small *delay-time* value. To reduce CPU consumption, you can properly increase the values of the parameters.

The *hold-time* value cannot be smaller than the *delay-time* value and must be smaller than or equal to the *max-wait-time* value.

# Configuration Examples

The following example sets *delay-time* to 10 milliseconds, *hold-time* to one second, and *max-wait-time* to five seconds.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# timers throttle lsa all 10 1000 5000

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays OSPFv3 process information.

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 3.54 timers throttle route

Use this command to configure the delay time of route calculation on receiving the ASBR summary LSA and the external summary LSA. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **timers throttle route** { **inter-area** *ia-delay* | **ase** *ase-delay* } **no timers throttle route** { **inter-area** | **ase** }

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
inter-area	Calculates the inter area routes.
ia-delay	Sets the delay time of the inter-area route calculation, in the range from 0 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds. On receiving the ASBR summary LSA, the router will not calculate the inter-area routes until the ia-delay time runs out.
ase	Calculates the external routes.
ase-delay	Sets the delay time of the external route calculation, in the range from 0 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds. On receiving the external summary LSA, the router will not calculate the external routes until the ase-delay time runs out.

**Defaults** The default *ia-delay* is 0 and *ase-delay* is 0.

Command

Mode Routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide The default setting is recommended if the network needs to be fast converged. For the instable

network where multiple inter-area and external routes exist, if you want to optimize the route

calculation and save the CPU resources, increase the delay time.

Configuratio The following example sets the delay time of the inter-area route calculation to one second.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # ipv6 router ospf 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # timers throttle route inter-area 1000

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

### 3.55 timers throttle spf

Use this command to configure, the delay for SPF calculation as well as the minimum and maximum intervals between two SPF calculations after receiving the topology change information for OSPFv3 in the routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

timers throttle spf spf-delay spf-holdtime spf-max-waittime no timers throttle spf

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Specifies an SPF calculation delay after the topology change
spf-delay	information is received.
	The range is from 1 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds.
spf-holdtime	Specifies a shortest interval between two SPF calculations.
	The range is from 1 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds.
spf-max-waittime	Specifies a longest interval between two SPF calculations.
	The range is from 1 to 600000 in the unit of milliseconds.

**Defaults** The default *spf-delay* is 1000. *spf-holdtime* is 5000 and *spf-max-waittime* is 10000.

Command

**Mode** Routing process configuration mode.

Usage Guide Spf-delay refers to the delay from the topology change to the SPF calculation. Spf-holdtime refers to

the minimum interval between the first and the second SPF calculations. Then, the interval of the consecutive SPF calculations is at least twice as the last interval till it reaches to *spf-max-waittime*. If the interval between two SPF calculations has exceeded the required minimum value, the interval of SPF calculation will re-start from *spf-holdtime*.

Smaller *spf-delay* and *spf-holdtime* value can make the topology convergence faster. Greater *spf-max-waittime* value can reduce the SPF calculations. Those configuration are flexible according to the actual stability of the network topology.

Compared with the timers spf command, this command is more flexible. It not only speeds up the SPF convergence calculation, but also reduces the system resources consumption of SPF calculation as the topology changes continuously. Therefore, the timers throttle spf command is recommended.

- The spf-holdtime cannot be smaller than spf-delay, or the spf-holdtime will be set to be equal to spf-delay;
- The spf-max-waitime cannot be smaller than spf-holdtime, or the spf-max-waittime will be set to be equal to spf-holdtime automatically;
- The configuration of the timers spf command and of the timers throttle spf command overwritten each other.
- With neither timers spf command nor timers throttle spf command configured, the default value refers to the default of the timers throttle spf command

# Configuration Examples

The following example configures the delay and holdtime and the maximum time interval of the OSPFv3 as 5ms, 1000ms and 90000ms respectively. If the topology changes consecutively, the time for SPF calculation is: five milliseconds, one second, three seconds, seven seconds, 15 seconds, 31 seconds, 63 seconds, 89 seconds, 179 seconds, 179+90 seconds......

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf 20
Orion B54Q(config-router)# timers spf 5 1000 90000
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ipv6 ospf	Restarts part of the OSPFv3 function.
show ipv6 ospf	Displays the routing process information of the OSFPv3
timers spf	Configures the SPF calculation delay .

### Platform Description

N/A

### 3.56 two-way-maintain

Use this command to enable two-way OSPFv3 maintenance. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

two-way-maintain

#### no two-way-maintain

**Parameter** 

Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

Two-way OSPFv3 maintenance is enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Routing process configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Sometimes, there are a lot of sent and received packets on a network, occupying large CPU and memory resources. As a result, some packets cannot be processed immediately or are directly lost. If hello packets from a neighbor cannot be processed within the dead interval of neighbors, the connection with the neighbor will be interrupted due to connection timeout. If two-way OSPFv3 maintenance is enabled and a large number of packets exist on the network, besides hello packets, the two-way neighboring relationship between the device and the neighbor can also be maintained by DD, LSU, LSR, and LSAck packets from the neighbor. This prevents the neighboring relationship from failing due to receiving delay or discarding of hello packets.

Configuratio

The following example disables two-way OSPFv3 maintenance.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # ipv6 router ospf 1
Orion B54Q(config-router) # no two-way-maintain

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 ospf	Displays global OSPFv3 configuration information.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 4 IS-IS Commands

### 4.1 address-family ipv6

Use this command to enter the **address-family ipv6** mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete all configurations in the **address-family ipv6**.

address-family ipv6 [ unicast ]

no address-family ipv6 [ unicast ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
unicast	IPv6 unicast address prefix.

**Defaults** By default, no address-family ipv6 is configured.

**Command** IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** This command is used for the IPv6 special configurations.

To exit to the IS-IS routing process configuration mode, use the exit-address-family command.

Configuratio

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv6 unicast

Related Commands

Description

Command	Description
exit-address-family	Exits the address-family ipv6 mode.

Platform

N/A

## 4.2 adjacency-check

Use this command to detect protocols supported by the adjacency in the Hello packets. Use the **no** form of this command is to cancel this detection.

adjacency-check no adjacency-check

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** By default, this detection is enabled.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode or address-family ipv6 mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio Orion\_B54Q(config) # router isis

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # adjacency-check

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# address-family ipv6
Orion B54Q(config-router-af)# adjacency-check

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

### 4.3 area-password

Use this command to set the plain-text authentication password for the Level-1 area. Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the password set.

area-password password-string [ send-only ]

no area-password [ send-only ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
password-string	Character string of the plaintext authentication password with the longest length being 254 characters
send-only	Specifies the plaintext authentication password of Level-1 area applicable to the packets sent only, but not to the packets received.

**Defaults** By default, no authen

By default, no authentication password is set.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Configure this command to perform the authentication on the LSP, CSPN and PSNP packets received in the Level-1 domain and send the packets taking with the authentication information. In the same area, all IS-IS devices must be configured the same password.

If the **authentication mode** command has been executed, this command will not be configured successfully. You need to delete the **authentication mode** command first.

Running the no area-password send-only command can only disable the send-only option.

Configuratio

The following example specifies the authentication in the IS-IS area using the plaintext mode with

#### n Examples

the password being redgiant and the password applicable to the packets sent only, but not to the packets received.

Orion B54Q(config) # router isis Orion B54Q(config-router) # area-password redgiant send-only

### Related Commands

Command	Description
domain-password	Sets the Level-2 domain password.
authentication mode	Specifies the IS-IS authentication mode.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.4 authentication key-chain

Use this command to specify the key-chain used by the IS-IS authentication. Use the no form of this command to cancel the key-chain specified.

authentication key-chain name-of-chain [level-1 | level-2 ] no authentication key-chain name-of-chain [ level-1 | level-2 ]

### **Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
name-of-chain	Key-chain name with the maximum length being 255.
level-1	Specifies the authentication key-chain of the Level-1.
level-2	Specifies the authentication key-chain of the Level-2.

Defaults

By default, the authentication key-chain is not specified.

Command

N/A

Mode

#### **Usage Guide**

If the key chain command is not used to configure the corresponding key-chain, the authentication will not be performed. In addition, to make the IS-IS key-chain authentication effective, you need to configure the authentication mode command at the same time.

This key-chain can apply to the plain-text authentication mode and MD5 encrypted authentication mode. You can use the authentication mode command to set the authentication mode.

The length of the password key-string in the key-chain shall not be larger than 254 characters if the plain-text authentication mode is used, otherwise this configuration will fail.

Only one key-chain is used at one time. So, when configuring this command, the said key-chain will be replaced by the new specified one.

If the Level is not specified, the key-chain will apply to both Level-1 and Level-2.

The key-chain specified by this command works on the LSP,CSNP and PSNP packets. The IS-IS will send or receive the password that belongs to this key-chain.

There may contain multiple passwords in the key-chain. When sending the packets, use the password with small number first. While receiving the packets, the packet will be received as long as

the password of this packet received corresponds to any password in the key-chain.

Configuratio

The following example specifies the authentication in the IS-IS area using the key-chain named kc:

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router) # authentication key-chain kc level-1

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
authentication mode	Specifies the IS-IS authentication mode.
authentication send-only	Specifies the IS-IS authentication applicable to
	the sent packets only, but not to packets
	received.
key-chain	Configures the key-chain.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 4.5 authentication mode

Use this command to specify the mode of IS-IS authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the specified IS-IS authentication mode.

authentication mode { md5 | text } [ level-1 | level-2 ] no authentication mode { md5 | text } [ level-1 | level-2 ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
md5	Specifies the MD5 authentication mode to use.
text	Specifies the plain-text authentication mode to use.
level-1	Specifies the authentication mode taking effect on the Level-1.
level-2	Specifies the authentication mode taking effect on the Level-2.

Defaults

By default, the authentication mode is not specified.

Command Mode IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide

To make the key-chain configured by the **authentication key-chain** command effective, you must use the **authentication mode** command to specify the authentication mode.

If no Level is specified, the authentication mode specified is applicable to both Level-1 and Level-2. When configuring the **authentication mode** command, if the **area-password** or **domain-password** command has been executed to configure the plaintext authentication before, the said commands will be overwritten by the new command..

If the **authentication mode** command has been configured, the **area-password** or **domain-password** will not be configured successfully, you need to delete the **authentication mode** command first.

Configuratio

The following example specifies authentication in the IS-IS area to be the MD5 authentication mode.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router) # authentication mode md5 level-1

Related Commands

Command	Description
area-password	Sets the area plaintext authentication password.
authentication key-chain	Specifies the key-chain used by the IS-IS authentication.
authentication send-only	Specifies the IS-IS authentication applicable to the packets sent only, but not to the packets received.
domain-password	Sets the domain plaintext authentication password.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.6 authentication send-only

Use this command to specify the IS-IS authentication only applicable to the packets sent, but not to the packets received. Use the **no** form of this command to perform the authentication on the packets received.

authentication send-only [ level-1 | level-2 ] no authentication send-only [ level-1 | level-2 ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
level-1	Specifies setting <b>send-only</b> on the Level-1.
level-2	Specifies setting <b>send-only</b> on the Level-2.

Defaults

By default, this command is not configured. If the IS-IS authentication is configured, the authentication will be performed on the packets both sent and recieved.

Command Mode IS-IS routing process configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

With this command configured, the IS-IS will set the authentication password in the packets sent, however, the authentication will not be performed on the packets received. It can apply to the following two occasions: 1. before deploying the IS-IS authentication for all devices in the network. 2. before changing the authentication password or authentication mode. Before the above two tasks start, you need to configure the **authentication send-only** command first to make each device perform no authentication on the packets received, so as to avoid the network oscillation caused

during the subsequent authentication password deployment. After the deployment of the entire network authentication finished, execute the **no isis authentication send-only** command to cancel the **send-only** authentication mode.

This command can apply to the plain-text authentication mode and MD5 authentication mode. You can use the **authentication mode** command to set the authentication mode.

If the Level is not specified, the authentication mode specified is applicable to both Level-1 and Level-2.

Configuration Examples

The following example specifies the authentication in the IS-IS area to be the send-only mode.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router) # authentication send-only level-1

Related Commands

Command	Description
authentication key-chain	Specifies the IS-IS authentication key-chain.
authentication mode	Specifies the mode of IS-IS authentication.
key-chain	Configures the key-chain.

Platform Description N/A

## 4.7 clear clns neighbors

Use this command to clear all IS-IS neighbor relation tables.

clear clns neighbors

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

This command is used in the condition of needing to refresh the IS-IS neighbor relation table

immediately.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

Orion\_B54Q# clear clns neighbors

n Examples

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear isis	Clears all IS-IS data structure.

Platform

N/A

#### Description

### 4.8 clear isis \*

Use this command to clear the data structure of all IS-ISs.

clear isis \*

N/A

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command is used in the condition of needing to refresh the LSP immediately. For example, after executing the **area-password** and **domain-password** commands, the previous LSPs still exist in this router, you can use this command to clear these LSPs.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear isis \*

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear clns neighbors	Clears all IS-IS neighbors.

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 4.9 clear isis counter

Use this command to clear various statistics of IS-IS.

clear isis [ tag ] counter

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	IS-IS instance

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q# clear isis counter

n Examples

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear isis *	Clears the data structure of all IS-ISs.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.10 default-information originate

Use this command to generate a default routing information and advertise it by LSP. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the default routing information from LSP.

default-information originate [ route-map map-name ]
no default-information originate [ route-map map-name ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
man nama	(Optional) Associated route-map's name, with the maximum length
map-name	being 32. By default, the route-map is not associated.

**Defaults** By default, there is no default route.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode or address-family ipv6 mode.

Mode

**Usage Guide** The default route is not generated in the Level-2 domain. Use this command to allow the default

route to enter the Level-2 domain.

Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# default-information originate

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# address-family ipv6

Orion B54Q(config-router-af) # default-information originate

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 4.11 distance

Use this command to set the management distance of the IS-IS routes. Use the **no** form of this

command to restore the default settings.

distance my-cost no distance

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
my-cost	Distance value in the range of 1 to 255.

**Defaults** By default, the distance is 115.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** Use this command to configure the management distance of the IS-IS routes. The shorter the

management distance, the more reliable the routing information is.

Configuratio

Orion B54Q(config) # router isis

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# distance 100

Related Commands

Command	Description
isis metric	Sets the metric value of the interface.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.12 domain-password

Use this command to set the plain-text authentication password of Level-2 domain. Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the password configured.

domain-password password-string [ send-only ]

no domain-password [ send-only ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
password-string	Character string of the plain-text authentication password with the longest length being 254 characters.
send-only	Specifies the plain-text authentication password of the Level-2 domain applicable to the packets sent only, but not to the packets received.

**Defaults** By default, no authentication password is set.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide Configure this command to perform the authentication on the LSP, CSPN and PSNP packets

received in the Level-2 domain and send the packets taking with the authentication information. In the Level-2 domain, all IS-IS devices must be configured the same password.

If the **authentication mode** command has been executed, this command will not be configured successfully. You need to delete the **authentication mode** command first.

Running the no area-password send-only command can only disable the send-only option

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# domain-password redgiant

Related Commands

Command	Description
area-password	Sets the plain-text authentication password of Level-1 area.
authentication mode	Specifies the IS-IS authentication mode.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.13 enable mib-binding

Use this command to bind MIBs with an IS-IS process. Use the **no** form of this command to unbind the MIB from the IS-IS process.

enable mib-binding no enable mib-binding

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

By default, MIBs are bound with IS-IS process 1.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

By default, MIBs are bound with IS-IS process 1. The IS-IS process support multiple processes. The administrator can use this command to bind MIBs with the IS-IS process.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

The following example binds the MIB with an IS-IS process.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# enable mib-binding

Related Commands

Command	Description
graceful-restart helper disable	Disables the IS-IS GR Help capability.
isis hello-interval	Sets the interval of sending Hello packets.
isis hello-multiplier	Sets the Hello holdtime multiplier for the IS-IS

	interface.
--	------------

Platform

N/A

Description

### 4.14 enable traps

Use this command to enable the system to send one or multiple types of IS-IS trap packets. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the system to send IS-IS trap packets.

enable traps { all | traps set }

no enable traps { all | traps set }

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
all	Indicates all types of IS-IS trap packets.
traps set	Indicates the specified type of IS-IS trap packet.

**Defaults** 

By default, no IS-IS trap is sent.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

There are 18 types of IS-IS packets. The IS-IS packets can be classified into multiple sets. Each set includes several types of trap packets. To enable the system to send the IS-IS trap packet, you need to enable the global IS-IS trap using the **snmp-server enable traps isis** command, specify the host to receive the IS-IS trap packets, and use the **enable traps** { **all** | <u>traps set</u>} command to specify the type of IS-IS trap packet to be sent.

# Configuration Examples

The following example enables the system to send all IS-IS trap packets to the host of IP address 192.168.1.1.

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal
Orion\_B54Q(config) #snmp-server enable traps isis
Orion\_B54Q(config) #snmp-server host 10.1.1.1 traps version 2c public
Orion\_B54Q(config) #router isis
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # enable traps all

### Related Commands

Command	Description
graceful-restart helper disable	Disables the IS-IS GR Help capability.
isis hello-interval	Sets the interval of sending Hello packets.
isis hello-multiplier	Sets the Hello holdtime multiplier for the IS-IS
	interface.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.15 exit-address-family

Use this command to exit IS-IS address family IPv6 configuration mode and return to IS-IS routing process configuration mode.

exit-address-family

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

IS-IS address-family IPv6 configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example exits IS-IS address family IPv6 configuration mode.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q (config-router-af)#exit-address-family

Orion\_B54Q (config-router)#

Related Commands

Command	Description
graceful-restart helper disable	Disables the IS-IS GR Help capability.
isis hello-interval	Sets the interval of sending Hello packets.
icio bella multiplica	Sets the Hello holdtime multiplier for the IS-IS
isis hello-multiplier	interface.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.16 graceful-restart

Use this command to enable the IS-IS GR Restart capability. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this capability.

graceful-restart

no graceful-restart

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

IS-IS GR is enabled by default.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

#### **Usage Guide**

With this command used, after the device restart, the IS-IS protocol state is allow to restore to the state before restart without influencing the data forwarding in the condition of network state unchanged.

With the IS-IS GR Restart capability enabled on the device of multiple management boards, the hold time for maintaining the IS-IS adjacent relation shall not be less than 40 seconds to ensure the success of IS-IS graceful restart when the management boards are switched over suddenly. You can configure the hold time using the **isis hello-interval** and **isis hello-multiplier** commands. When the holdtime is less than 40s, the holdtime in the Hello packet header is set to 40 seconds by default. Note: The IS-IS device needs the help of the GR Helper neighbor device to implement the graceful-restart.

Configuratio

The following example enables the IS-IS GR Restart capability.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# graceful-restart

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
graceful-restart helper disable	Disables the IS-IS GR Help capability.
isis hello-interval	Sets the interval of sending Hello packets.
isis hello-multiplier	Sets the Hello holdtime multiplier for the IS-IS
	interface.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.17 graceful-restart grace-period

Use this command to configure the maximal interval for the graceful-restart. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default interval.

graceful-restart grace-period seconds no graceful-restart grace-period

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
second	Time interval allowed for the device graceful-restart, in the range of 1
	to 65,535 seconds.

Defaults

The default value is 300 seconds.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example sets the interval of the grace-restart to 40 seconds.

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # graceful-restart grace-period 40

Related Commands

Command	Description
graceful-restart	Enables the IS-IS GR Restart capability.
ala average de la contraction	Displays the status information of the IS-IS GR
show isis graceful-restart	Restart.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.18 graceful-restart helper disable

Use this command to disable the IS-IS GR Helper capability. Use the **no** form of this command to enable this capability.

graceful-restart helper disable no graceful-restart helper disable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

IS-IS GR Helper capacity is enabled by default.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide To disable the IS-IS GR Helper capability, execute this command. In this case, the IS-IS will ignore

the request of graceful-restarting the device.

Configuratio

The following example disables the IS-IS GR Helper capability.

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# graceful-restart helper disable

Related Commands

Command	Description
graceful-restart	Enables the IS-IS GR Restart capability.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.19 hostname dynamic

Use this command to replace the System ID of the router with the destination router's hostname.

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel this replacement.

hostname dynamic no hostname dynamic

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

By default, the hostname dynamic function is disabled.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** With this command configured, the hostname of the destination router replaces the System ID. The

System IDs shown in the execution of the command such as **show isis database**, **show isis** 

**neighbors** are all replaced by the hostname of the destination router.

Configuratio

Orion B54Q(config) # router isis

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # hostname dynamic

Related

Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.20 ignore-Isp-errors

Use this command to ignore the LSP checksum errors. Use the **no** form of this command to not ignore the LSP checksum errors.

ignore-lsp-errors no ignore-lsp-errors

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

By default, the LSP checksum errors are not ignored.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

When the local IS-IS receives a LSP, it will calculate the checksum of LSP received and compare the calculated checksum with that in the LSP packets. By default, if the checksum in the LSP packets is different from the checksum calculated, this LSP will be discarded without processing. If we executes the ignore-lsp-errors command to ignore the checksum errors, the LSP packets with the

incorrect checksum will be processed as the normal packets.

Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# ignore-lsp-errors

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

### 4.21 ip router isis

Use this command to enable the IPv4 IS-IS on the specified interface. This command must be configured in the IS-IS configuration. The interface will run on the IS-IS instance named with Tag. If this IS-IS instance is inexistent or this IS-IS instance is not enabled and not initialized, the interface will not enable the IS-IS routing.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the IPv4 IS-IS routing on the specified interface.

ip router isis [ tag ]

no ip router isis [ tag ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	IS-IS instance name.

Defaults

By default, the Ipv4 IS-IS is disabled on the interface.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use this command to enable the IS-IS IPv4 routing protocol on the interface. The **no** form of this command disables the IS-IS IPv4 routing.

If the **no ipv4 unicast-routing** is executed in global configuration mode, the IS-IS will disable the IPv4 routing function on all interfaces, namely execute the **no ipv4 router isis** [tag] on all interfaces automatically, while other IS-IS configurations will remain unchanged.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion B54Q(config-if)# ip router isis

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 router isis	Enables the IPv6 IS-IS on the interface.
router isis	Creates IS-IS instances.

Platform

N/A

#### Description

### 4.22 ipv6 router isis

Use this command to enable the IPv6 IS-IS routing on the specified interface. This command must be configured in the IS-IS configuration. The interface will run on the IS-IS instance named with Tag. If this IS-IS instance is inexistent or this IS-IS instance is not enabled and not initialized, the interface will not enable the IS-IS routing.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the IPv6 IS-IS routing on the specified interface.

ipv6 router isis [ tag ] no ipv6 router isis [ tag ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	IS-IS instance name

**Defaults** By default, the Ipv6 IS-IS routiong is not supported on the interface.

**Command** In

Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Configure this command to enable the IS-IS IPv6 routing protocol on the interface. The **no** form of this command disables the IS-IS IPv6 routing.

If the **no ipv6 unicast-routing** is executed in the global configuration mode, the IS-IS will disable the IPv6 routing function on all interfaces, namely execute the **no ipv6 router isis** [ tag ] on all interfaces automatically, while other IS-IS configurations will remain unchanged.

Configuration n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# ipv6 router isis

#### Related Commands

Description

Command	Description
ip router isis	Enables the IPv4 IS-IS on the interface.
router isis	Creates IS-IS instances.

Platform N/A

## 4.23 isis authentication key-chain

Use this command to set the key-chain used by the IS-IS interface authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the specified key-chain.

isis authentication key-chain name-of-chain [ level-1 | level-2 ] no isis authentication key-chain name-of-chain [ level-1 | level-2 ]

#### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
name-of-chain	Key-chain name with the maximum length being 255.
level-1	Specifies the authentication key-chain of the Level-1.
level-2	Specifies the authentication key-chain of the Level-2.

#### **Defaults**

By default, no IS-IS interface authentication key-chain is specified.

## Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

## Usage Guide

If the **key chain** command is not used to configure the corresponding key-chain, the authentication will not be performed. In addition, to make the IS-IS key-chain authentication effective, you need to configure the **isis authentication mode** command at the same time.

This key-chain can apply to the plain-text authentication mode and MD5 encrypted authentication mode. You can use the **isis authentication mode** command to set the authentication mode.

The length of the password key-string in the key-chain shall not be larger than 254 characters if the plain-text authentication mode is used, otherwise this configuration will fail.

Only one key-chain is used at one time. So, when configuring this command, the said key-chain will be overwritten by the new specified one.

If the Level is not specified, the key-chain will apply to both Level-1 and Level-2.

The key-chain specified by this command works on the Hello packets. The IS-IS will send or receive the password that belongs to this key-chain.

There may contain multiple passwords in the key-chain. When sending the packets, use the password with small number first. While receiving the packets, the packet will be received as long as the password of this packet received corresponds to any password in the key-chain.

The authentication commands configured in the IS-IS configuration mode such as authentication key-chain are effective to the LSP, SNP packets, but take no effect on the IS-IS interface.

# Configuration Examples

The following example specifies the authentication key-chain of the interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 named as kc.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion B54Q(config-if)# isis authentication key-chain kc

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
isis authentication mode	Specifies the mode of IS-IS interface
	authentication.
	Specifies the IS-IS interface authentication only
isis authentication send-only	applicable to the packets sent, but not to the
	packets received.
key-chain	Configures the key-chain.

### Platform Description

N/A

#### 4.24 isis authentication mode

Use this command to specify the mode of IS-IS interface authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

isis authentication mode { md5 | text } [ level-1 | level-2 ] no isis authentication mode { md5 | text } [ level-1 | level-2 ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
md5	Specifies the MD5 authentication mode.
text	Specifies the plain-text authentication mode.
level-1	Specifies the interface authentication mode to take effect on the Level-1.
level-2	Specifies the interface authentication mode to take effect on the Level-2.

**Defaults** 

By default, no interface authentication mode is specified.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

To make the key-chain configured by the **isis authentication key-chain** command take effect, you must use the **isis authentication mode** command to specify the authentication mode.

If the Level is not specified, the authentication mode specified will apply on both Level-1 and Level-2. When configuring the **isis authentication mode** command, if the isis password has been executed, the set command will be overwritten by this command.

If the **isis authentication mode** command has been executed, the **isis password** will not be configured successfully. So, you need to delete the **isis authentication mode** command first.

Configuration Examples

The following example specifies the authentication mode on the Level-2 of the interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 to be the MD5 authentication mode.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion B54Q(config-if)# isis authentication mode md5 level-2

### Related Commands

Command	Description
isis authentication key-chain	Specifies the key-chain used by the IS-IS interface authentication.
isis authentication send-only	Specifies the IS-IS interface authentication to only apply on the packets sent, but not on the packets received.
key-chain	Configures the key-chain.
isis password	Sets the plain-text authentication password for the packets transmit on the IS-IS interface.

Platform Description N/A

## 4.25 isis authentication send-only

Use this command to specify the IS-IS interface authentication to only apply to the packets sent and not to the packets received. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the authentication of packets received on the interface.

isis authentication send-only [ level-1 | level-2 ] no isis authentication send-only [ level-1 | level-2 ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
level-1	Set the <b>send-only</b> on the Level-1 of the interface.
level-2	Set the <b>send-only</b> on the Level-2 of the interface.

**Defaults** 

By default, this command is not configured. If the IS-IS interface authentication has been configured, then the authentication will be performed on the packets sent and recieved at the same time.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

With this command configured, the IS-IS will set the authentication password in the Hello packets sent from the interface, however, the authentication will not be performed on the Hello packets received. It can apply to the following two occasions: 1. before deploying the IS-IS interface authentication for all devices in the network. 2. before changing the authentication password or authentication mode. Before the above two tasks start, you need to configure the <code>isis</code> authentication send-only command first to make each device perform no authentication on the Hello packets received, so as to avoid the network oscillation caused during the subsequent IS-IS interface authentication deployment. After the deployment of the entire network authentication finished, execute the no <code>isis</code> authentication send-only command to cancel the <code>send-only</code> authentication mode.

This command can apply to the plain-text authentication mode and MD5 authentication mode. You can use the **isis authentication mode** command to set the mode used by the IS-IS interface authentication.

If the Level is not specified, the authentication mode specified is applicable to the Level-1 and Level-2.

# Configuration Examples

The following example specifies the authentication on the Level-1 of the interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 using send-only authentication mode.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# isis authentication send-only level-1

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
---------	-------------

isis authentication key-chain	Specifies the key-chain used by the IS-IS interface authentication.
isis authentication mode	Specifies the mode of the IS-IS interface authentication.
key-chain	Configures the key-chain.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.26 isis circuit-type

Use this command to set the circuit-type for the IS-IS interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

isis circuit-type { level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2-only } no isis circuit-type

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
level-1	Forms the Level-1 adjacency.
leve-2-only	Forms the Level-2 adjacency.
level-1-2	Forms the Level-1-2 adjacency.

**Defaults** By default, the circuit-type is Level-1-2.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

If the circuit-type of Level-1 or Level-2-only is configured, then IS-IS will only send PDUs of the same

level.

If is-type is configured to Level-1 or Level-2-only, the IS-IS instance will only process data at this level, that is, this Interface will only send the Level PDUs with is-type being same as circuit-type.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# isis circuit-type level-2-only

Related Commands

Command	Description
isis-type	Sets the Level of IS-IS instance.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.27 isis csnp-interval

Use this command to set the interval for broadcasting the CSNP packets on the IS-IS interface, with

the unit being second. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default interval. isis csnp-interval interval [ level-1 | level-2 ]

no isis csnp-interval [ interval ] [ level-1 | level-2 ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
interval	Interval for sending the CSNP packets in the range of 0 to 65535, with the unit being second.
level-1	Interval for sending the CSNP packets configured only on the Level- 1.
level-2	Interval for sending the CSNP packets configured only on the Level-2.

#### **Defaults**

By default, in the broadcast network, the interval for sending the CSNP packets is 10 seconds. While in the P2P interface network, no CSNP packet is sent by default.

When using this command without the parameter Level-1 and Level-2, the new setting is defaulted to be applicable to the Level-1 and Level-2 at the time.

#### Command Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Configure this command to change the interval for sending the CSNP packets. By default, the DIS on the broadcast network sends the CSNP packets every 10 seconds.

For the P2P interface network, by default, the CSNP packets will only be sent at the beginning of adjacency formation. If the interface is set to mesh-groups, you can configure the periodic sending of the CSNP packets.

If the csnp-interval is set to 0, no CSNP packets will be sent.

# Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion B54Q(config-if)# isis csnp-interval 20

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

## Platform

N/A

### Description

#### 4.28 isis hello-interval

Use this command to set the interval for sending Hello packets on the interface, with the unit being second. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default interval.

isis hello-interval { interval | minimal } [ level-1 | level-2 ]

no isis hello-interval [ level-1 | level-2 ]

#### Parameter

_	
Parameter	Description
i didiliotoi	Boodifption

#### Description

interval	Interval for sending the Hello packet, in the range of 1 to 65536.
minimal	The holdtime is set to the minimal value 1.
level-1	This interval applies on the Level-1.
level-2	This interval applies on the Level-2.

#### **Defaults**

By default, the interval value is 10 seconds, which is applicable to the Level-1 and Level-2 at the same time.

When using this command without the parameter Level-1 and Level-2, the new setting is defaulted to be applicable to the Level-1 and Level-2 at the time.

#### Command Mode

Interface configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Configure this command to change the interval for sending Hello packets. By default, the multiplier of the Hello holdtime is 3, and the DIS in broadcast network sends Hello packets at an interval which is three times of non-DIS. If this IS is elected as DIS on this interface, the interface will send Hello packets every 3.3 seconds by default.

If the key word "minimal" is used, then the "holdtime" in Hello packets will be set to 1, and hello interval will be calculated based on the hello-multiplier. For example, if hello-multiplier is configured to 4 and "isis hello-interval minimal" is configured at the same time, the value of hello-interval shall be 1s/4 (250ms).

By default, the CPU protection is enabled on the switch, so that the number of packets corresponding to the destination group addresses of ISIS (AllISSystems, AllL1ISSystems, AllL1ISSystems) is limited when they are sent to the CPU, for example, the default limited value is 400pps. The number of packets received by the switch may be larger than the default value if there are many neighbors or the interval for sending Hello packets is short, resulting in continual vibration of the adjacent relation. In this case, you need to raise the limit of IS-IS packets using the global commands cpu-protect type isis-is pps, cpu-protect type isis-l1is pps and cpu-protect type isis-l2is pps.

# Configuration n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# isis hello-interval 5 level-1
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/2
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# isis hello-interval minimal
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
isis hello-multiplier	Sets the multiplier of the Hello hold timer.

## Platform Description

N/A

## 4.29 isis hello-multiplier

Use this command to set the multiplier of Hello hold timer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

isis hello-multiplier multiplier-number [ level-1 | level-2 ]
no isis hello-multiplier [ multiplier-number ] [ level-1 | level-2 ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
multiplier-number	Multiplier value in the range of 2 to 100.

**Defaults** By default, the multiplier is 3..

**Command** IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide Use this command to set the multiplier of Hello holdtime. The holdtime value in the Hello packet is

the product of hello-interval and this multiplier.

Configuratio Orion\_B54Q(config) # router isis

n Examples Orion B54Q(config-router) # isis hello-multiplier 5

Related Commands

Command	Description
isis hello-interval	Sets the interval for sending the Hello packets.

Platform N/A

Description

## 4.30 isis hello padding

Use this command to specify the filling mode for the IS-IS Hello packets. Use the **no** form of this command to fill no IS-IS Hello packets.

isis hello padding no isis hello padding

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** By default, the **isis hello padding** is executed.

**Command** Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** Fill the IS-IS Hello packets to advertise the MTU supported to the neighbors.

Configuratio Orion B54Q# configure terminal

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q(config-if) # no isis hello padding

Related Commands

Command Description

isis hello-interval Sets the interval for sending the Hello packets.

Platform N/A

Description

## 4.31 isis Isp-interval

Use this command to set the interval for the LSP PDU transmission. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default interval.

isis Isp-interval *interva*l no isis Isp-interval

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
interval	Interval time in the range of 1 to 4294967295, with the unit being millisecond.

**Defaults** By default, the lsp-interval is 33ms.

**Command** Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command is used to set the minimal interval for sending the LSPs on the interface, with the unit being millisecond.

Configuratio Orion\_B54Q#configure terminal

n Examples Orion B54Q(config) # interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# isis lsp-interval 100

Related Commands

	Command	Description
	isis retransmit-interval	Sets the LSP retransmission interval in the
		P2P network.

Platform N/A
Description

### 4.32 isis mesh-group

Use this command to add the interface to the specified mesh-group. Use the **no** form of this command to separate the interface from the mesh-group.

isis mesh-group { blocked | mesh-group-id }
no isis mesh-group

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
blocked	Blocks all LSP forwarding on the interface.
mesh-group-id	Adds the interface to the mesh-group of specified mesh-group-id with
	the range being 1 to 4,294,967,295.

**Defaults** 

By default, the interface is not added to any mesh-group.

Command

Mode

Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

Mesh-groups can control the exceeding and redundant LSP spreading in the NBMA network. In the normal condition, the IS-IS router spreads out the LSP from all interfaces except for the receiving one, that is, if a router is configured multiple subintefaces, the LSP will be sent from all subinterfaces and the neighbors will receive many same LSPs, which wastes a large number of CPU and bandwidth. The IS-IS mesh-group allows grouping the router interfaces, so if a LSP is received by one subinterface in the group, this LSP will not be spread out through other subinterfaces in the group. And if the router receives the LSP from the interface out of the group, it will spread out the LSP from other interfaces as usual.

If you need to configure the **mesh-group** on the IS-IS interface, use the **isis csnp-interval** command to configure the interval for sending the non-0 CSNP packets, so as to send the CNSP packets regularly to synchronize the LSP and ensure the integrity of LSP synchronization between neighbors in network.

Configuratio

Orion B54Q#configure terminal

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if) #isis mesh-group 1

Related Commands

Command	Description
isis network point-to-point	Sets the Broadcast interface type of IS-IS to
	Point-to-Point.

Platform Description

N/A

#### 4.33 isis metric

Use this command to set the metric for the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default metric.

isis metric metric [ level-1 | level-2 ]
no isis metric [ metric ] [ level-1 | level-2 ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
metric	Metric value in the range of 1 to 63.
level-1	Sets this metric to apply on the Level-1 circuit.
level-2	Sets this metric to apply on the Level-2 circuit.

**Defaults** 

By default, the metric is 10, which applies on both Level-1 and Level-2 circuit.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** The Metric value is in the TLV of the IP reachable information and is applied to the SPF calculation.

The greater metric value means the more routing cost on this interface and the longer path

calculated by SPF.

This value is effective only when the metric-style includes narrow.

Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q#configure terminal

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if) #isis metric 1

Related Commands

Command	Description
metic-style	Sets the metric type.
isis wide-metric	Sets the wide metric of the IS-IS interface.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.34 isis network point-to-point

Use this command to set the IS-IS Broadcast interface to the Point-to-Point type. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the interface type to the Broadcast.

isis network point-to-point no isis network point-to-point

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** By default, the **isis network point-point** is not executed.

**Command** Interface configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

n Examples Orion B54Q(config) # interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if) # isis network point-to-point

Related Commands

	Command	Description
iolo mach group	isis mesh-group	Adds the IS-IS interface into the specified
	isis iliesii-gioup	mesh group.

Platform N/A

Description

## 4.35 isis password

Use this command to set the plain-text authentication password for the Hello packet transmitted on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configurations.

isis password password-string [send-only][level-1 | level-2] no isis password [send-only][level-1 | level-2]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
password-string	The character strings of the plain-text authentication password with the longest length being 254 characters.
send-only	The plain-text authentication password is only applicable to the packets sent. No authentication will be performed on the packets received.
level-1	This password applies to the Level-1 circuit.
level-2	This password applies to the Level-2 circuit.

**Defaults** By default, both the passwords on the Level-1 and Level-2 are not configured.

**Command** Interface configuration mode **Mode** 

**Usage Guide** 

This command is used to set the plain-text authentication password for the Hello packets transmitted on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to clear the passwords. When the Level is not specified, the authentication password configured is by default applicable to every Level. If the **isis authentication mode** command has been executed, this command will not be configured

successfully. To configure this command, you need to delete the **isis authentication mode** command first.

Running the no isis password send-only command can only disable the send-only option.

Configuratio

Orion B54Q# configure terminal

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q(config-if) # isis password redgiant

Related Commands

Command	Description
isis authentication mode	Specifies the mode of the IS-IS interface authentication.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.36 isis priority

Use this command to set the priority for the DIS election on the LAN. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default priority.

isis priority value [ level-1 | level-2 ] no isis priority [ value ] [ level-1 | level-2 ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
value	Value of the priority in the range of 0 to 127.
level-1	Applies to the Level-1 circuit.
level-2	Applies to the Level-2 circuit.

Defaults

The default priority value is 4 and it is applied on both Level-1 and Leve-2 circuit.

Command

**Usage Guide** 

Interface configuration mode

Mode

Use this command to change the priority value in the Hello of LAN.

The low priority value has the lower priority in the DIS election than the high priority value.

This command takes no effect on the Point-to-Point network interface.

The **no isis priority** command is used to restore the priority to the default value no matter whether the parameter is followed. If you want to modify the configured priority, you can either use the **isis priority** command with parameter specified to overwrite the configured command directly, or configure a new parameter after restoring the priority to the default value.

# Configuration n Examples

Orion B54Q# configure terminal

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q(config-if)# isis priority 127 level-1

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.37 isis retansmit-interval

Use this command to set the LSP retransmission interval. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default interval.

isis retransmit-interval interval-time

no isis retransmit-interval

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
interval-time	Interval time in the range of 0 to 65,535 with the unit being second.

Defaults

5s

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

This command is used to set the LSP retransmission interval. The retransmission refers to that on a point-to-point link, if the local router fails to receive the PSNP reply after sending LSPs in the retransmit-interval, it will retransmit that LSP packets.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface serial 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if) # isis retransmit-interval 10

Related Commands

Command	Description
isis Isp-interval	Configures the interval for LSP advertisement on the interface.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.38 isis three-way-handshake disable

Use this command to disable three-way handshake for point-to-point network. Use the **no** form of this command to enable three-way handshake for point-to-point network.

isis three-way-handshake disable

no isis three-way-handshake disable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

By default, three-way handshake is enabled.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

In the point-to-point network, three-way handshake is enabled by default. That is to say, the IS-IS neighbor can be established only after three-way handshake is successful. You can use this command to cancel three-way handshake negotiation to accelerate IS-IS neighbor establishment or for the device not supporting three-way handshake.

Configuratio

The following example disables three-way handshake on interface GigabitEthernet 0/0.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)#int GigabitEthernet 0/0
Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# isis network point-to-point
Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# isis three-way-handshake disable

Related Commands

Command	Description
metric-type	Sets the metric type.
isis metric	Sets the metric value of the interface.

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 4.39 isis wide-metric

Use this command to set the wide metric of the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default wide metric.

isis wide-metric  $metric\ [$  level-1 | level-2 ]

no isis wide-metric [ metric ] [ level-1 | level-2 ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
metric	Metric value in the range of 1 to 16,777,241.
level-1	Sets this Metric to apply on the Level-1 circuit.
level-2	Sets this Metric to apply on the Level-2 circuit.

**Defaults** 

By default, the metric value is 10 and it is applicable to both Level-1, Level-2 circuit.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

The Metric value is in the TLV of the IP reachable information and is applied to the SPF calculation.

The greater metric value means the more routing cost on this interface and the longer path calculated by SPF.

This value is effective only when the metric-style includes wide.

Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q#configure terminal

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion B54Q(config-if) #isis wide-metric 1000

Related Commands

Command	Description
metric-type	Sets the metric type.
isis metric	Sets the metric value of the interface.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.40 is-type

Use this command to specify the level for the IS-IS process. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default level for IS-IS process.

is-type { level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2-only } no is-type

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
level-1	Specifies the IS-IS process running on the Level-1 only.
level-1-2	Specifies the IS-IS process running on both Level-1 and Level-2.
level-2-only	Specifies the IS-IS process running on the Level-2 only.

Defaults

By default, the IS-IS process runs on Level-1-2.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** Changing the is-type enables or disables the route of one Level.

Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# is-type level-1

Related Commands

Command	Command	Description
	isis circuit-type	Sets the type of Interface circuit.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.41 log-adjacency-changes

Use this command to log the changes of the IS adjacency status in case of debug disabled. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

log- adjacency-changes no log- adjacency-changes

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** By default, this function is enabled.

**Command** IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Usage Guide You can also use the debug command to log the changes of the IS adjacency status. But using the

IS-IS debug command will exhaust large numbers of resources.

Configuratio Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # log-adjacency-changes

n Examples

Commands

Related

Mode

Command Description

N/A N/A

Platform N/A

Description

## 4.42 Isp-fragments-extend

Use this command to enable the LSP fragment extension mode for a level. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the LSP fragment extension mode for a level.

Isp-fragments-extend [ level-1 | level-2 ] [compatible rfc3786] no Isp-fragments-extend [ level-1 | level-2 ] [compatible rfc3786]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
level-1	Enables the LSP fragment extension mode for the Level-1 only.
level-2	Enables the LSP fragment extension mode for the Level-2 only.
compatible	Compatible with RFC3786
rfc3786	The older version of extended LSP implementation.

**Defaults** 

By default, LSP fragment extension is disabled.

If no level is specified, the LSP fragment extension mode is enabled for both Level-1 and Level-2.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** The originating LSP can be divided up to 256 fragments. After the 256 fragments are filled, the subsequent link state information, such as the neighbor and IP routing, will be discarded, resulting in network problem.

To avoid the above problem, you can enable the LSP fragment extension function, and configure the additional system ID using the **virtual-system** command.

If there are other vendor's device supporting RFC3786 standard in the network, you need to display the link state database of the device when enabling or disabling the **compatible** option. If there is indeed the vendor's device, you can use the **clear isis** \* command to clear the remaining LSP packets to trigger the system to update the link state database.

Configuratio

The following example enables the LSP fragment extension mode for the Level-2.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router isis
Orion B54Q(config-router) # lsp-fragments-extend level-2

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.43 Isp-gen-interval

Use this command to set the minimal interval of the LSP generation. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

Isp-gen-interval [ level-1 | level-2 ] value no Isp-gen-interval

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
value	In the range of 1 to 20 with unit being second.
level-1	The minimal interval is applicable on the Level-1 IS-IS.
level-2	The minimal interval is applicable on the Level-2 IS-IS.

**Defaults** 

By default, this command is not configured and the interval of the minimal generation is 5s, it is effective on both Level-1 an Level-2

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

The LSP generation interval refers to the interval of the generation time between the new version LSP and old LSP. The smaller this value, the faster the network convergence is, but it also causes the frequent network flood. This value must be set properly according to different environments

Configuratio Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router)# lsp-gen-interval 5

Related Commands

Command	Description
lsp-refresh-interval	Configures the interval for LSP refresh.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.44 Isp-refresh-interval

Use this command to set the LSP refresh interval. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

Isp-refresh-interval interval no Isp-refresh-interval

Parameter Description

Paramete	r	Description
interval		LSP refresh interval in the range of 1 to 65535 with unit being second.

**Defaults** By default, the lsp-refresh-interval is 900 seconds.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide if the LSP stable status lasts for the time of refresh interval, LSP will refresh this LSP and update the

LSP version and publish it.

It should be noted that the Isp-refresh-interval must be less than the max lifetime.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # lsp-refresh-interval 600

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

#### 4.45 max-area-addresses

Use this command to set the maximal number of area address allowed. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

max-area-addresses value no max-area-addresses

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
value	The maximal number of area address allowed, in the range of 3 to 6.

**Defaults** By default, the max-area-addreses is 3.

**Command** IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** For the IS routers of Level-1, only the ones with the same max-area-addresses are allowed to establish the adjacency relation.

Configuratio Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal
n Examples Orion B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router)# max-area-addresses 5

Related Commands

Command	Description
net	Sets the IS-IS NET(Network Entry Title) address.

Platform N/A
Description

## 4.46 max-lsp-lifetime

Use this command to set the maximum value of the LSP lifetime. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

max-lsp-lifetime value no max-lsp-lifetime

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
value	Maximum value of the LSP lifetime in the range of 1 to 65,535, with
value	unit being second.

**Defaults** By default, the max-lsp-lifetime is 1200 seconds.

Command IS-IS routing process configuration mode

#### Mode

Usage Guide It should be noted that the max-lsp-lifetime must be greater the lsp-refresh-interval.

Configuratio Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal
n Examples Orion B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# max-lsp-lifetime 1500

Related Commands

Command	Description
lsp-refresh-interval	Configures the interval for LSP refresh.

Platform Description N/A

## 4.47 metric-style

Use this command to set the metric style. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default metric style.

 $\label{lem:metric-style} $$ metric-style { narrow [ transition ] | wide [ transition ] | transition } [ level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 | ] $$ no metric-style { narrow [ transition ] | wide [ transition ] | transition } [ level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 | ] $$ $$ $$$ 

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
narrow	Uses the old metric style with the router interface metric ranging from 1 to 63.
wide	Uses the new metric style with the router interface metric ranging from 1 to 16777214
transition	Allows the router to send and receive the new and old metric style.
level-1	This metric-style on the Level-1 circuit.
level-2	This metric-style applies on the Level-2 circuit.
level-1-2	This metric-style applies on the Level-1-2 circuit.

**Defaults** By default, the metric-style is narrow.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

The metric value of the interface is specified by the **isis metric** when the metric-style is set to narrow, while the metric value is specified by the **isis wide-metric** in case that the metric-style is set to wide or **transition**.

Configuration n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal
Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis
Orion B54Q(config-router)# metric-style wide

## Related Commands

Command	Description
isis metric	Sets the metric of the interface.
isis wide-metric	Sets the wide metric of the interface.

Platform Description

N/A

#### 4.48 net

Use this command to set the IS-IS NET (Network Entry Title) address. Use the **no** form of this command to delete this NET address.

net net-address
no net net-address

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	The format of net-address is shown as below:
net-address	XXXXXX.YYYY.YYYYY.00, the XXXXXX is the area
	address and the YYYY.YYYY.YYYY is the system ID.

**Defaults** By default, no NET address is set.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** This command is used to set the Area ID and System ID for the IS-IS.

Up to three NET addresses are allowed to be set by default, namely three addresses with different

Area can be set. However, the System ID must be the same.

Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# **net** 49.0000.0001.0002.0003.00

Related Commands

Command	Description
router isis	Creates IS-IS instances.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.49 passive-interface

Use this command to configure the passive interface. Use the no form of this command to remove

the passive interface.

passive-interface [ default ] { interface-type interface-number }
no passive-interface [ default ] { interface-type interface-number }

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
default	Configures IS-IS disabled interfaces as passive.
interface-type	Indicates the interface type.
interface-number	Indicates the interface number.

Defaults

The passive interface is not configured by default.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** Use this command to disable the interface to receive and send the IS-IS packets, but to advertise

the IP address of the interface.

After the **default** option is configured, if the number of IS-IS disabled interfaces exceeds 255, the first 255 interfaces are configured as passive and the remaining interfaces are non-passive.

Configuratio

The following example configures interface GigabitEthernet 0/0 as passive.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # passive-interface GigabitEthernet 0/0

Related Commands

Command	Description
router isis	Creates IS-IS instances.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

### 4.50 redistribute

Use this command to redistribute the routes from one routing protocol into another routing protocol. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the redistribution.

redistribute { bgp | ospf process-id match { internal | external [ 1 | 2 ] | nssa-external [ 1 | 2 ] } ] |
rip | connected | static} [ metric metric-value ] [ metric-type type-value ] [ route-map map-tag ] [
level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 ]

no redistribute { bgp | ospf process-id [ match { internal | external [ 1 | 2 ] | nssa-external [ 1 | 2 ] } ] | rip | connected | static } [ metric metric-value ] [ metric-type { internal | external } ] [ route-map map-tag ] [ level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2 ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
process-id	OSPF process ID, in the range of 1 to 65535.

	Redistributes the OSPF routes to perform the filtering on the subtype
	of the OSPF routes. If the match option is not specified, all routes of
match { internal   external [	the ospf subtype by default are received. If the 1 or 2 followed by the
1   2 ]   nssa-external [ 1   2	match external is not specified, then redistribute the route of the
]}	OSPF external1 and external 2. if the 1 or 2 following the match
	nssa-external is not specified, then redistribute the routes of OSPF
	nssa-external 1 and nssa-external 2.
	Sets the metric value of redistributing the route, in the range of 0 to
metric metric-value	4261412864.
	If the metric option is not specified, the external metric value is used.
	Sets the metric type of redistributing the route.
metric-type { internal	internal: use the internal metric type.
external }	external: use the external metric type.
	If the metric-type is not specified, the <b>internal</b> type is used by
	default.
route-map map-tag	Sets the route-map during the external routes redistribution, which is
	used to filter the redistributed routes or set attributions of the routes.
Toute-map map-tag	The name of <i>map-tag</i> shall not be over 32 characters.
	No route-map is configured by default.
	Specifies the Level of receiving the redistributed routing information.
	If the Level is not specified, it is defaulted to be redistributed into the
	Level-2.
level-1   level-1-2   level-2	The format is shown as below:
	level-1: redistribute into the Level-1
	level-1-2: redistribute into both Level-1 and Level-2.
	level-2: redistribute into the Level-2.

Defaults

By default, no redistribution is configured.

### Command Mode

IS-IS routing process configuration mode, IS-IS address-family ipv6 mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Configure "no redistribue { bgp | ospf processs-id | rip | connected | static }" to disable protocol redistribution. If "no redistribute" is followed by any other parameter, it means that this parameter is restored to the default setting instead of disabling protocol redistribution. For example: "no redistribute bgp" will disable bgp redistribution, while "no redistribute bgp route-map aa" will disable route-map aa filtering during redistribution instead of disabling bgp redistribution.

The routing information will be placed into the IP External Reachability Information TLV of LSP when redistributing external route in the IPv4 mode.

The routing information will be placed to the IPv6 Reachable TLV of LSP when redistributing external route in the IPv6 mode.

In the old version of some vendors, after configuring the **metric-type** to the **external**, the redistributed route metric will be added by 64 and then perform the routing according to the metric value during the routing calculation, which violates the protocol. In actual application, the priority of

the external route may be higher than that of the internal route. When connecting with these old version of some vendors, the related configuration (such as the **metric** or the **metric-type** )of each device can be modified to ensure that the priority of the internal route is higher than the external.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal
Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router) # redistribute ospf 1 metric 10 level-1

Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute isis [ tag ] level-2 into level-1	Redistributes the reachable routing information from Level-2 into Level-1.
redistribute isis [ tag ] level-1 into level-2	Redistributes the reachable routing information from Level-1 into Level-2.
route-map	Configures the route map.

Platform Description

N/A

list-name]

#### 4.51 redistribute isis level-2 into level-1

Use this command to redistribute the Level-2 reachable routing information of the IS-IS instance into the Level-1 of current instance. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the redistribution. **redistribute isis** [ tag ] **level-2** into level-1 [ route-map route-map-name | distribute-list access-

no redistribute isis [ tag ] level-2 into level-1 [ route-map route-map-name | distribute-list access-list-name ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
tag	Name of the IS-IS instance to be redistributed.	
route-map route-map-name	Sets the route map during the route redistribution, which is used to filter the redistributed routes and set attributions of the routes.  Name of the <i>route-map-name</i> shall not be over 32 characters.  No route-map is configured by default.	
distribute-list access-list- name	<ul> <li>Uses the distribute-list to filter the redistributed routes.</li> <li>Access-list-name is the prefix list associated, it can be the standard, extended or naming prefix list. The format is shown as below:</li> <li>{&lt;1-99&gt;   &lt;100-199&gt;   &lt;1300-1999&gt;   &lt;2000-2699&gt;   acl-name}</li> <li>In the IS-IS address-family ipv6 mode, you can use only the naming prefix list with the format being acl-name.</li> </ul>	

**Defaults** 

N/A

## Command

Mode

IS-IS routing process configuration mode or IS-IS address-family ipv6 mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

Use the **route-map** or **distribute-list** to filter the Level-2 route of the specified instance to be redistributed. Only the route that meets the condition can be redistributed into the Level-1 of current instance.



You can only choose one of the two parameters route-map and distribute-list.

Configure the **no distribute isis** [ tag ] **level-2 into level-1** to disable the specified instance redistribution. If the **no redistribute** is followed by any other parameters, it means that this parameter is restored to the default setting instead of disabling the specified instance redistribution. For example: "**no redistribute isis** tag1 level-2 into level-1" will disable the isis tag1 redistribution, while " **no redistribue isis** tag1 level-2 into level-1 route-map a " will disable route-map aa filtering during redistribution instead of disabling the isis tag1 redistribution.

# Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal
Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis aa
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# redistribute isis bb level-2 into level-1

### Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute	Redistributes the routing information from another routing protocol.
redistribute isis level-1 into level-2	Redistributes the reachable routing information from Level-1 into Level-2.

# Platform Description

N/A

#### 4.52 redistribute isis level-1 into level-2

Use this command to redistribute the Level-1 reachable routing information of the IS-IS instance into the Level-2 of current instance. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this redistribution.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} redistribute is is [tag] level-1 into level-2 [route-map-name | distribute-list access-list-name] \end{tabular}$ 

no redistribute isis [ tag ] level-1 into level-2 [ route-map route-map-name | distribute-list access-list-name ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Name of the IS-IS instance.
route-map route-map-name	Sets the route map during the route redistribution, which is used to
	filter the redistributed route and set attributions of this route.
	Name of the <i>route-map-name</i> shall not be over 32 characters.

	No route-map is configured by default.
	Uses the <b>distribute-list</b> to filter the redistributed routes.
	Access-list-name is the prefix list associated, it can be the standard,
distribute-list access-list-	extended or naming prefix list. The format is shown as below:
name	{<1-99>   <100-199>   <1300-1999>   <2000-2699>   acl-name}
	In the IS-IS address-family ipv6 mode, you can use only the
	naming prefix list with the format being acl-name.

#### **Defaults**

If the IS-IS Level-2 instance exists, all IS-IS Level-1 routes are by default redistributed into the IS-IS Level-2 instance.

## Command

Mode

IS-IS routing process configuration mode or IS-IS address-family ipv6 mode.

# Usage Guide

Use the **route-map** or **distribute-list** to filter the Level-1 route of the specified instance to be redistributed. Only the route that meets the condition can be redistributed into the Level-1 of current instance.



You can only choose one of the two parameters **route-map** and **distribute-list**.

Configure the **no distribute isis** [ tag ] **level-2 into level-1** to disable the specified instance redistribution. If the **no redistribute** is followed by any other parameters, it means that this parameter is restored to the default setting instead of disabling the specified instance redistribution. For example: "**no redistribute isis** tag1 level-1 into level-2" will disable the isis tag1 redistribution, while " **no redistribue isis** tag1 level-1 into level-2 route-map aa " will disable route-map aa filtering during redistribution instead of disabling the isis tag1 redistribution.

# Configuration n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal
Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis aa
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# redistribute isis bb level-1 into level-2

### Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute	Redistributes the routing information from another routing protocol.
redistribute isis level-2 into level-1	Redistributes the reachable routing information from Level-2 into Level-1.

## Platform Description

N/A

### 4.53 router isis

Use this command to create the IS-IS instance. Use the **no** form of this command to delete this instance.

router isis [ tag ]

#### no router isis [ tag ]

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Instance name

**Defaults** 

By default, no IS-IS instance is configured.

Command

Global configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use this command to initialize the IS-IS instance and enter the IS-IS routing process configuration mode.

The IS-IS instance will not be executed unless one NET address is configured at least.

When enabling the IS-IS routing process with the parameter *tag*, the parameter *tag* will be used as well when disabling the IS-IS routing process.

By default, the CPU protection is enabled on the switch, so that the number of packets corresponding to the destination group addresses of ISIS (AllISSystems, AllL1ISSystems,

AllL2ISSystems) is limited when they are sent to the CPU, for example, the default limited value is 400pps. The number of packets received by the switch may be larger than the default value if there are many neighbors or the interval for sending Hello packets is short, resulting in continual vibration of the adjacent relation. In this case, you need to raise the limit of IS-IS packets using the global commands cpu-protect type isis-is pps, cpu-protect type isis-I1is pps and cpu-protect type isis-I2is pps.

Configuratio

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal Orion\_B54Q(config)# router isis

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ip router isis	Enables the IS-IS IPv4 routing protocol on the interface.
ipv6 router isis	Enables the IS-IS IPv6 routing protocol on the interface.
net	Sets the NET address.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.54 spf-interval

Use this command to set the minimal interval for the SPF calculation. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default minimal interval.

spf-interval [ level-1 | level-2 ] interval no spf-interval

P	a	ra	ar	n	е	te	r	
D	е	s	С	ri	p	ti	o	n

Parameter	Description
interval	The minimal interval for the SPF calculation in the range of 1 to 120,
	with unit being second.

**Defaults** By default, this command is not configured.

The default SPF interval is 10 seconds, which takes effect on both Level-1 and Level-2.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide To avoid wasting the CPU resource due to the frequent SPF calculation, set and increase the SPF

minimal interval. However, increasing the interval also causes the response to the routing change

delayed.

Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal
Orion B54Q(config)# router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router) # spf-interval level-1 20

n Examples

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

# 4.55 summary-address

Use this command to configure the IPv4 aggregation route. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the aggregation route.

summary-address address/prefix [ level-1 | level-2 | level-1-2 ]

no summary-address address/prefix

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
address / prefix	Aggregation network address and the IP prefix length of the
	aggregation network address, in the format of A.B.C.D/<0-32>
level-1	Applies to the Level-1only.
level-1	Applies to the Level-2 only.
level-1-2	Applies to both Level-1 and Level-2.

Defaults

By default, no aggregation route is configured.

If the Level is not specifief, it is defaulted to take effect on the Level-2.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

With the aggregation route configured, if there is any reachable address or reachable network segment route in the aggregation route, it will publish the aggregation route instead of the detailed route.

Configuratio n Examples

Orion B54Q# configure terminal Orion B54Q(config) # router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router)# summary-address 10.10.0.0/24 level-1-2

Related **Commands** 

Command	Description
summary-prefix	Configures the IPv6 aggregation route.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.56 summary-prefix

Use this command to configure the IPv6 aggregation route. Use the no form of this command to delete the aggregation route.

summary-prefix ipv6-prefix/prefix-length [ level-1 | level-2 | level-1-2 ] no summary-address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length [ level-1 | level-2 | level-1-2 ]

## **Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
ipv6-prefix / prefix-length	Aggregation network address and the IP prefix length of the aggregation network address.
level-1	Applies to the Level-1 only.
level-2	Applies to the Level-2 only.
level-1-2	Applies to both Level-1 and Level-2.

**Defaults** 

By default, no aggregation route is configured.

If the Level is not specified, it is defaulted to take effect on the Level-2.

Command

**Usage Guide** 

Address-family ipv6 mode

Mode

With the aggregation route configured, if there is any reachable address or reachable network segment route in the aggregation route, it will publish the aggregation route instead of the detailed

route.

Configuratio

n Examples

Orion B54Q# configure terminal Orion\_B54Q(config) # router isis

Orion B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv6

Orion\_B54Q (config-router-af)# summary-prefix 1000::/96 level-1-2

Related Commands

Command	Description
summary-address	Configures the IPv4 aggregation route.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.57 virtual-system

Use this command to configure an additional system ID for fragment extension. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the additional system ID.

virtual-system system-id

no virtual-system system-id

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
system-id	Additional system ID. The length is 6 bytes.

**Defaults** No additional s

No additional system ID is configured by default.

Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** Use this command to configure an additional system ID for LSP fragment extension.

The system must be enabled with fragment extension mode and configured with the additional system ID to enable LSP fragment extension.

Configuratio

The following example configures an additional system ID for fragment extension.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router isis

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # virtual-system 0000.0000.0034

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

#### 4.58 vrf

Use this command to bind the ISIS process with a VRF instance. Use the **no** form of this command to unbind the IS-IS process from the VRF instance.

vrf vrf-name
no vrf vrf-name

**Parameter** 

Parameter	Description

		4.5	
Des	Cri	ntı	On.
DEO	GII	ULI	UII

vrf-name	VRF instance name. The VRF instance must be configured.

#### **Defaults**

No IS-IS process is bound with the VRF instance.

#### Command

IS-IS routing process configuration mode

#### Mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Before you configure this command, the specified VRF instance must be configured. If you want to build the IS-IS v6 neighbor, the multi-protocol VRF and IPv6 protocol must be enabled.

The following restrictions are for binding IS-IS process with VRF instance:

- The IS-IS process in the same non-default VRF instance must be configured with a different system ID. The IS-IS process in the different VRF instance can be configured with the same system ID.
- 2. An IS-IS process can be bound with only one VRF instance. A VRF instance can be bound with multiple IS-IS processes.
- If a VRF instance bound with an IS-IS changes, the IS-IS enabled interfaces which are bound with the VRF instance and the redistribute configuration in IS-IS routing process configuration mode will be removed.

## Configuratio

The following example binds an IS-IS process with a VRF instance.

#### n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config) #vrf definition vrf_1
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf) #address-family ipv4
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf-af) #exit-address-family
Orion_B54Q(config) # router isis
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # vrf vrf 1
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

#### **Platform**

N/A

### Description

## 4.59 show clns is-neighbor

Use this command to display all IS neighbors to provide the adjacency relationship of routers. show clns [ tag ] is-neighbors [ IFNAME | detail ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Specifies the IS-IS instance.
IFNAME	Specifies the name of interface.
detail	Displays detailed information of all interfaces.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

N/A

## Configuratio

The output results of the **show clns is-neighbors detail** command are displayed as below:

n Examples

Area (null):

System Id Type IP Address State Holdtime Circuit Interface r1 L1 1.0.0.2 Up 9 r1.01 VLAN 1

L2 1.0.0.2 Up 9 r1.01 VLAN 1

Adjacency ID: 1
Uptime: 00:00:54

Area Address(es): 49.1111

IP Address(es): 1.0.0.2

Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4 Level-2 Protocols Supported: IPv4

## Related Commands

Command	Description
	Displays all IS neighbors to provide the router
show clns neighbors	information and the adjacency relationship of
	terminal system.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.60 show clns neighbors

Use this command to display all IS neighbors to provide the router information and the adjacency relationship of terminal system.

show clns [ tag ] neighbors [ IFNAME | detail ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Specifies the IS-IS instance.
IFNAME	Specifies the name of the interface.
detail	Displays detailed information of all interfaces.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuratio

The output results of the show clns neighbors detail command are displayed as below:

n Examples

Area (null):

System Id SNPA State Holdtime Type Protocol

Interface

r1 00d0.f822.33ad Up 7 L1 IS-IS

VLAN 1

Up 7 L2 IS-IS

VLAN 1

Adjacency ID: 1
Uptime: 00:02:47

Area Address(es): 49.1111

Related Commands

Command	Description
show clns is-neighbors	Displays all IS neighbors to provide the router
Show chis is-neighbors	adjacency relationship.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

#### 4.61 show isis counter

Use this command to display various statistics of IS-IS.

show isis [ tag ] counter

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Specifies the IS-IS instance.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The output results of the **show clns neighbors details** are displayed as below:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show isis counter

Area (null):

IS-IS Level-1 isisSystemCounterEntry:

isisSysStatCorrLSPs: 0

isisSysStatAuthTypeFails: 0

isisSysStatAuthFails: 0

isisSysStatLSPDbaseOloads: 0

isisSysStatManAddrDropFromAreas: 0 isisSysStatAttmptToExMaxSeqNums: 0 isisSysStatSeqNumSkips: 0 isisSysStatOwnLSPPurges: 0 isisSysStatIDFieldLenMismatches: 0 isisSysStatMaxAreaAddrMismatches: 0 isisSysStatPartChanges: 0 isisSysStatSPFRuns: 30 IS-IS Level-2 isisSystemCounterEntry: isisSysStatCorrLSPs: 0 isisSysStatAuthTypeFails: 0 isisSysStatAuthFails: 0 isisSysStatLSPDbaseOloads: 0 isisSysStatManAddrDropFromAreas: 0 isisSysStatAttmptToExMaxSeqNums: 0 isisSysStatSeqNumSkips: 0 isisSysStatOwnLSPPurges: 0 isisSysStatIDFieldLenMismatches: 0 isisSysStatMaxAreaAddrMismatches: 0 isisSysStatPartChanges: 0 isisSysStatSPFRuns: 30

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

Description

### 4.62 show isis database

N/A

Use this command to display the LSP database. show isis [ tag ] database [ FLAGS | LEVEL | LSPID ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Specifies the IS-IS instance.
	The format is displayed as below:
FLAGS	detail verbose
	detail: detailed information
	Verbose: more detailed information than the detail.
LEVEL	The format is displayed as below:
	11     12     level-1     level-2

	I1 and level-1: specify the LSP database of the Level-1.
	I2 and level-2: specify the LSP database of the Level-2
LSPID	Specifies the ID number of LSP to show the corresponding LSP
	information only.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** N/A

Configuratio

The output results of the **show isis database detail** command are displayed as below:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show isis database detail

Area (null):

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database:

LSPID LSP Seq Num LSP Checksum LSP Holdtime ATT/P/OL Orion B54Q.00-00 \* 0x00000007 0xCDD5 1011 0/0/0

Area Address: 49.1111 0xCC NLPID:

Hostname: Orion\_B54Q IP Address: 1.0.0.1

Metric: 10
Metric: 10 IS r1.01

IP 1.0.0.0 255.255.255.0

r1.00-00 0x00000006 0xA771 1032 0/0/0

Area Address: 49.1111 NLPID: 0xCC Hostname: r1

IP Address: 1.0.0.2

Metric: 10 IS r1.01

Metric: 10 IP 1.0.0.0 255.255.255.0

r1.01-00 0x00000002 0x062A 989 0/0/0

Metric: 0 IS r1.00

Metric: 0 IS Orion B54Q.00

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database:

LSP Seq Num LSP Checksum LSP Holdtime ATT/P/OL Orion\_B54Q.00-00 \* 0x0000000A 0xC7D8 1033 0/0/0

Area Address: 49.1111 NLPID: 0xCC

Hostname: Orion\_B54Q IP Address: 1.0.0.1

Metric: 10 IS r1.01

Metric: 10 IP 1.0.0.0 255.255.255.0

r1.00-00 0x00000006 0xA771 1032 0/0/0

Area Address: 49.1111
NLPID: 0xCC
Hostname: r1

Metric: 10 IP 1.0.0.0 255.255.255.0

r1.01-00 0x00000002 0x062A 989 0/0/0

Metric: 0 IS r1.00

Metric: 0 IS Orion B54Q.00

## Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.63 show isis graceful-restart

Use this command to display the status information related to the IS-IS GR.

show isis [ tag ] graceful-restart

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	IS-IS instance name

**Defaults** N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the GR information of the IS-IS default instance in the global

**n Examples** configuration mode.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# show isis graceful-restart

Graceful-restart: enabled, graceful-period: 60s, Level timer: 60,

Interface timer: 3s.

Graceful-restart Helper: enabled.

## Related Commands

Command	Description
graceful-restart	Enables the IS-IS GR Restart capability.
graceful-restart grace-period	Configures the maximum interval of the grace-restart.

graceful-restart helper disable	Disables the IS-IS GR Help capability.
graceful-restart	Enables the IS-IS GR Restart capability.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.64 show isis hostname

Use this command to display the mapping relation between the router name and system  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ID}}.$ 

show isis [ tag ] hostname

Parameter Description 
 Parameter
 Description

 tag
 Specifies the IS-IS instance.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The output results of the **show isis hostname** command are shown as below:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show isis hostname

System ID Dynamic Hostname

5555.5555.5555 Orion\_B54Q

1111.1111.1111 r1

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

#### 4.65 show isis interface

Use this command to display the information about IS-IS interface.

show isis [ tag ] interface [ IFNAME ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Specifies the IS-IS instance name.
IFNAME	Specifies the Interface name.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the IS-IS interface.

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q# show isis interface
Area (null):
VLAN 1 is up, line protocol is up
 Routing Protocol: IS-IS ((null))
   Network Type: Broadcast
   Circuit Type: level-1-2
   Local circuit ID: 0x01
   Extended Local circuit ID: 0x00000001
   Local SNPA: 00d0.f822.33ab
   IP interface address:
     1.0.0.1/24
   Level-1 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: r1.01
   Number of active level-1 adjacencies: 1
   Level-2 Metric: 10/10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: r1.01
   Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
   Next IS-IS LAN Level-1 Hello in 5 seconds
   Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 5 seconds
   BFD Enabled (Anti-congestion)
   Eligible to backup traffic
   FRR Protect Enabled (Link)
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.66 show isis mesh-groups

Use this command to display the mesh-group configurations on each interface.

show isis [ tag ] mesh-groups

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Specifies the IS-IS instance.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

N/A

**Usage Guide** 

Configuratio

The following example displays the mesh groups.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show isis mesh-groups

Mesh group (blocked)
FastEthernet 1/1
Mesh group 1 :
FastEthernet 1/0

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 4.67 show isis neighbors

Use this command to display the IS-IS neighbors..

show isis [ tag ] neighbors [ detail ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Displays the IS-IS instance.
detail	Displays the detailed information of all interfaces.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays details of IS-IS neighbors.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# **show isis neighbors detail** 

Area (null):

System Id Type IP Address State Holdtime Circuit Interface r1 L1 1.0.0.2 Up 9 r1.01 VLAN 1

L2 1.0.0.2 Up 9 r1.01 VLAN 1

Adjacency ID: 1
Uptime: 00:06:25

Area Address(es): 49.1111

IP Address(es): 1.0.0.2
Level-1 Protocols Supported: IPv4
Level-2 Protocols Supported: IPv4

Related Commands

Command	Description	
N/A	N/A	

Platform

N/A

Description

## 4.68 show isis topology

Use this command to display the topology of the IS-IS router connection.

show isis [ tag ] topology [ I1 | I2 | level-1 | level-2 ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
tag	Specifies the IS-IS instance.
I1	Specifies the topology of Level-1.
level-1	Specifies the topology of Level-1.
12	Specifies the topology of Level-2.
level-2	Specifies the topology of Level-2.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode

Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode/ interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays all IS-IS neighbors:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show isis topology
Area (null):

IS-IS paths to level-1 routers

System Id Metric Next-Hop SNPA Interface

r1 10 r1 00d0.f822.33ad GigabitEthernet 0/0

Orion B54Q --

IS-IS paths to level-2 routers

System Id Metric Next-Hop SNPA Interface

r1 10 r1 00d0.f822.33ad GigabitEthernet 0/0

Orion B54Q --

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 5 BGP4 Commands

## 5.1 address-family ipv4

Use this command to enter IPv4 address family configuration mode to configure BGP configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to exit BGP address configuration mode.

address-family ipv4 [unicast]

no address-family ipv4 [unicast]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
unicast	Optional, detailed IPv4 unicast address prefix

**Defaults** The configuration mode is unicast address prefix by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

Usage In BGP address configuration mode, use the standard IPv4 address for the configuration.

**Guide** To return to BGP configuration mode, run the command **exit-address-family**.

Configuration

Examples

The following example enters the IPv4 address family configuration mode.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv4

Related Commands

Command	Description
exit-address-family	Exits the mode.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.2 address-family ipv4 vrf

Use this command to enter the IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode to configure BGP and enable the exchange of route information of a VRF. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

address-family ipv4 vrf vrf-name

no address-family vrf vrf-name

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name

**Defaults** No vrf is defined by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

You can execute this command to configure or exit the exchange of route information between Usage

PEs and CEs.

Guide To return to BGP configuration mode, run the exit-address-family command.

The following example enters the IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode.

Configuration **Examples** 

Orion B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000 Orion B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1

Command Related **Description** Commands exit-address-family Exits the configuration mode.

**Platform** 

Description N/A

## address-family ipv6

Use this command to enter IPv6 address family configuration mode and enable the exchange of IPv6 route information. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting. Use the exitaddress-family command to exit BGP address-family configuration mode.

address-family ipv6 [unicast]

no address-family ipv6 [unicast]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	unicast	Optional, enters IPv6 unicast address-family configuration mode.

**Defaults** The configuration mode is unicast address prefix by default.

Command

Usage

Mode BGP configuration mode

> You can use this command not only to enter IPv6 address-family configuration mode of the BGP to configure the IPv6 neighbors, but also activate neighbors in IPv6 address-family configuration mode after configuring IPv6 neighbors in BGP configuration mode.

Guide

The exit-address-family command is used to return to BGP configuration mode.

Configuration The following example enters the IPv6 address family configuration mode.

**Examples** Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

#### Orion B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv6

Related Commands

Command	Description
exit-address-family	Exits the mode.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.4 address-family ipv6 vrf

Use this command to enter BGP configuration mode, enable the IPv6 route information exchange function under a vrf. Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. Use the **exit-address-family** command to exit BGP address configuration mode.

address-family ipv6 vrf vrf-name no address-family ipv6 vrf vrf-name

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name

Defaults

No vrf address family is defined by default.

Command

**Usage Guide** 

BGP configuration mode

Mode

You can use this command to start configuring (or quit) the exchange of BGP route information between PE or MCE device and CE.

You can use the exit-address-family command to return to BGP configuration mode.

If ipv4 vrf and ipv6 vrf address family modes of the same vrf are activated at the same time, and same neighbor is activated in two address family modes, the neighbor's global commands will be displayed in both the address family modes at the same time, while its address family commands will only be displayed under respective address family mode.

#### Configuratio

The following example enters the IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv6 vrf vpn1

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
exit-address-family	Exits the mode.

Platform Description

N/A

## 5.5 address-family I2vpn

Use this command to enter the L2VPN address family configuration mode and enable the exchange of L2VPN route information between BGP neighbors. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

address-family I2vpn { vpls | vpws }

no address-family I2vpn { vpls | vpws }

default address-family I2vpn { vpls | vpws }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vpls	L2VPN VPLS address family.
vpws	L2VPN VPWS address family.

**Defaults** No L2VPN address family is defined by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode / BGP scope global configuration mode

Usage

Guide Use the exit-address-family command to exit the L2VPN address family configuration mode.

Configuration Examples The following example enters the L2VPN VPLS address family configuration mode.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 100

Orion B54Q(config-router) # address-family 12vpn vpls

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

## 5.6 address-family vpnv4

Use this command to enter the VPNv4 address family configuration mode and enable the exchange of VPN route information between PE peers. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

address-family vpnv4 [unicast]

no address-family vpnv4 [unicast]

default address-family vpn4

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
unicast	Optional, detailed VPNv4 unicast address prefix.

**Defaults** No VPNv4 address family is defined by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode / BGP scope global configuration mode

Usage

Guide Use the exit-address-family command to exit the VPNv4 address family configuration mode.

Configuration

The following example enters the VPNv4 address family configuration mode.

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family vpnv4

Related Commands

Command	Description
exit-address-family	Exits the mode.

**Platform** 

Description N/A

## 5.7 address-family vpnv6

Use this command to enter the VPNv6 address family configuration mode and enable the exchange of VPN route information between PE peers. Use the no or default form of this command to restore the default setting.

address-family vpnv6 [unicast]

no address-family vpnv6 [unicast]

default address-family vpn4

Parameter	
Description	

	Parameter	Description
	unicast	Optional, detailed VPNv6 unicast address prefix.
		The command without this parameter takes the same effect as
		the command with this parameter.

**Defaults** No VPNv6 address family is defined by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode / BGP scope global configuration mode.

Usage

Guide Use the exit-address-family command to exit the VPNv6 address family configuration mode.

Configuration The following example enters the VPNv6 address family configuration mode.

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000 **Examples** 

#### Orion B54Q(config-router) # address-family vpnv6

Related Commands

Command	Description
exit-address-family	Exits the mode.

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

## 5.8 aggregate-address (IPv4)

Use this command to set the aggregate IPv4 route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aggregate-address ip-address mask [as-set] [summary-only] [ attribute-map map-tag ]

#### no aggregate-address

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ip address	IP address of the aggregate route
mask	Mask of the aggregate route
as-set	Keeps the AS path information of the path in the aggregate
	address range.
summary-only	Advertises only the aggregate route.
attribute-map	Configures the routing policy to control the route attribute.
map-tag	Route map name. Up to 32 characters is allowed.

**Defaults** 

The address aggregation is not configured by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode, or IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode

Usage Guide The BGP-enabled device will advertise all path information both before and after aggregation by default. Use the **aggregate-address summary-only** command to advertise the aggregate route only.

The following example sets the aggregate IPv4 route.

Configuration Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # aggregate-address 10.0.0.0
255.0.0.0 as-set

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.9 aggregate-address (IPv6)

Use this command to set the aggregate IPv6 route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aggregate-address *ipv6-network / length* [as-set] [summary-only] [ attribute-map *map-tag* ] no aggregate-address *ipv6-network / length* 

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ipv6-network	IP address prefix of the aggregate route
length	Length of the aggregate route
as-set	Keeps the AS path information of the path in the aggregate
as-set	address range.
summary-only	Advertises only the aggregate route.
attribute-map	Configures the routing policy to control the route attribute.
map-tag	Route map name. Up to 32 characters is allowed.

**Defaults** 

The address aggregation is not configured by default.

Command Mode BGP IPv6 address-family configuration mode or BGP IPv6 VRF address-family configuration

mode.

Usage Guide The BGP-enabled device will advertise all path information both before and after aggregation by default. Use the **aggregate-address summary-only** command to advertise the aggregate route only.

The following example sets the aggregate IPv6 route.

Configuration Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv6 Orion B54Q(config-router-af) # aggregate-address 2008::/90 as-set

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.10 bfd bind bgp

Use this command to manually configure the BFD session for the BGP protocol. Use the  $\bf no$  or  $\bf default$  form of the command to restore the default setting.

**bfd bind bgp peer-ip** *ip-address* [ **vrf** *vrf-name* ] **interface** *interface-type interface-index* **source-ip** *ip-address* 

no bfd bind bgp peer-ip ip-address [ vrf vrf-name ] interface interface-type interface-index source-ip ip-address

default bfd bind bgp peer-ip ip-address [ vrf vrf-name ] interface interface-type interface-index source-ip ip-address

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-ip ip-address	Peer IP address.
vrf vrf-name	The VRF instance where the BFD session is. The
	default is global VRF.
interface interface-type interface-index	Outbound interface type and its index.
source-ip ip-address	Local IP address.

**Defaults** 

No static BFD session is configured for BGP by default.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide To perform Fast-Reroute, a BFD session should be created between local device and the next-hop device to perform fast link failure detection. In general, BGP-based BFD session can realize the function. When the next-hop device is not the neighbor device, the BFD session should be configured manually.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures a static BFD session for BGP.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # bfd bind bgp peer-ip 10.0.0.1 interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 source-ip 10.0.0.2

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

# 5.11 bgp advertise non-transitive extcommunity

Use this command to allow carried non-transitive extcommunty when BGP is notifying EBGP neighbors of a route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp advertise non-transitive extcommunity no bgp advertise non-transitive extcommunity

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

Non-transitive extcommunty is removed when notifying EBGP neighbors of a route.

#### Command

**Usage Guide** 

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

Mode

By default, when notifying EBGP neighbors of a route, neighbors will not be notified of extcommunty with the "non-transitive" flag. This configuration can enable the notification of non-transitive extcommunty.

 Non-transitive extcommunty will be carried when notifying alliance EBGP or IBGP neighbors of a route.

#### Configuratio

The following example allows carried non-transitive extcommunty.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp advertise non-transitive extcommunity

# Configuration Examples

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables BGP protocol.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 5.12 bgp always-compare-med

Use this command to compare Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) all the time. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp always-compare-med

no bgp always-compare-med

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

MED of peer paths from the same AS is compared by default.

#### Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

### Usage Guide

The MED value is compared for paths of peers from the same AS by default. This command can be used to allow comparing MED values for paths from different ASs. If there are multiple valid paths to the same destination, the one with lower MED value has higher priority.

This command is not recommended unless you are sure that different ASs are using the same IGP and routing method.

#### Configuration

The following example compares Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) all the time.

**Examples** 

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

#### Orion B54Q(config-router) # bgp always-compare-med

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.
bgp bestpath med confed	Compares the MED value of paths of peers from
	different ASs when selecting the optimal path.
bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst	Sets the priority of the path without MED attribute as
	the lowest when selecting the optimal path.
han deterministic med	Compares paths of peers from the same AS when
bgp deterministic-med	selecting the optimal path.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.13 bgp asnotation dot

Use this command to modify the displaying mode of the 4-byte AS notation and the matching type of the regular expression as the dot mode (that is, two dotted decimal numbers). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

#### bgp asnotation dot

#### no bgp asnotation dot

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

#### **Defaults**

The 4-byte AS notation is shown in decimal digit, and the regular expression also matches the 4-byte AS notation with decimal digit by default.

#### Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

#### Usage Guide

Our devices support two modes of representing the 4-byte AS notation. One is decimal digit, and the other one is dot mode which represents the 65536 with 1.0. The decimal format is same as the default format, which represents the 4-byte AS notation with decimal digits. The dot mode displays the 4-byte AS notation in the format of ([two high bytes.] two low bytes). If the [two high bytes.] is zero, it will not be displayed. That is, the AS notation represented as 65536 in decimal is 1.0 in the dot mode. In another example, the AS notation is 65534 represented in decimal, while it is represented as 65534 in the dot mode without the zero in front.

No matter which mode will be adopted to display the 4-byte AS notation, both modes can be used when entering the configuration commands. But the representation and displaying mode of the 4-byte AS notation in the regular expression must be the same. Otherwise, the matching will fail. After executing the **bgp asnotation** command, you must use the clear ip bgp \* to perform the resetting, so as to re-match the filtering condition of the regular expression.

A

The AS notation is represented as 1 to 65535 no matter using decimal or dot mode.

Configuration Examples The following example modifies the showing mode of the 4-byte AS notation.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 1.0

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp asnotation dot

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp summary	Displays the related information of BGP neighbor.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.14 bgp bestpath as-path ignore

Use this command to disregard the length of the AS path. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp bestpath as-path ignore

no bgp bestpath as-path ignore

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

The AS path length is considered in choosing the optimal path by default.

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

Usage Guide BGP will not take the length of the AS path into account when it selects the optimal path as specified in RFC1771. In general, the shorter the length of the AS path, the higher the path priority is. Hence, we take the length of the AS path into account when we select the optimal path. You can determine whether it is necessary to take the length of the AS path into account when you select the optimal path according to the actual condition.

Configuration Examples

The following example disregard the length of the AS path.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp bestpath as-path ignore

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

Platform None

#### **Description**

## 5.15 bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax

Use this command to enable AS path multipath-relax (only comparing the AS path length) for BGP multipathing load. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax no bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Command Mode** 

BGP requires that AS path attributes must be the same when calculating equal-cost multipath (ECMP) by default.

**Defaults** 

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

BGP compares AS path attributes in a precise way when selecting the optimal path as ECMP by default. Only paths with same AS path attributes can constitute equal-cost paths. As a result, BGP multipathing load balancing cannot be implemented in an application scenario. After AS path multipath-relax is enabled, only the AS path length is compared, allowing the implementation of BGP multipathing load balancing.

Configuration

The following example enables AS path multipath-relax for BGP multipathing load.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65530
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables BGP.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP routing entries.

Platform Description

None

## 5.16 bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath

Use this command to compare the AS path length of the confederation from the same external routes when selecting the optimal path, with smaller AS path in the confederation for higher path priority. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath

no bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

The AS path of the EBGP peer routes inside the same confederation is not compared by default when selecting the optimal path. Instead, the routing method is implemented.

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

Usage

the AS path of the confederation is not compared. This command is used to compare the AS path of the confederation.

Guide

of the confederation.

Note that if a route contain no AS path of the confederation, it is impossible to implement the AS

During the selection of the same routing information from the peer of the internal EBGP By default,

path comparison for that route.

Configuration Examples The following example compares the AS path length of the confederation.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.
bgp router-id	Sets the BGP Device ID.

**Platform** 

Description

None

# 5.17 bgp bestpath compare-routerid

Use this command to compare the router ID of the same external routes when selecting the optimal path, with smaller router ID for higher path priority. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp bestpath compare-routerid

no bgp bestpath compare-routerid

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

If two paths received from different EBGP peers have the same path, the first one is considered with higher priority by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

Usage If two paths with identical path attributes are received from different EBGP peers during the

#### Guide

selection of the optimal path, we will select the optimal path according to the sequence of receiving the paths by default. You can select the path with smaller Device ID as the optimal path by configuring the following commands.

### Configuration Examples

The following example compares the router ID of the same external routes.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp bestpath compare-routerid

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.
bgp router-id	Sets the BGP Device ID.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.18 bgp bestpath med confed

Use this command to compare the MED value of the path of the internal peer from AS confederation during selecting the optimal path. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp bestpath med confed [missing-as-worst]

no bgp bestpath med confed [missing-as-worst]

### Parameter Description

	Parameter	Description
missing as weret	Sets the priority of the path without MED attribute as the	
	missing-as-worst	lowest.

#### **Defaults**

The MED value of the path of the peer inside the AS confederation is not compared by default when selecting the optimal path.

#### Command

**Mode** BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

Usage Guide The MED attribute of the path is transferred between the ASs inside the confederation. You may set always comparing this value.

### Configuration Examples

The following example compares the MED value of the path of the internal peer.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp bestpath med confed

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.
bgp	Compares the MED value of paths of peers from
always-compare-med	different ASs when selecting the optimal path.

### Related Commands

Command	Description
bgp bestpath med	Sets the priority of the path without MED attribute as
missing-as-worst	the lowest when selecting the optimal path.
han deterministic mad	Compares paths of peers from the same AS when
bgp deterministic-med	selecting the optimal path.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.19 bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst

Use this command to set the priority of the path without MED attribute as the lowest when selecting the optimal path. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst

no bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

#### Defaults

If a path without MED attribute is received, the MED value of the path is 0 by default. Such route has the highest priority according to the above-mentioned rule.

#### Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

#### Usage Guide

The MED value of a path without MED attribute will be 0 by default. For the smaller the MED value, the higher the priority of the path is, the MED value of this path has the highest priority. This command can be used to figure the path without MED attribute has the lowest priority.

# Configuration Examples

The following example sets the priority of the path without MED attribute as the lowest.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp bestpath medmissing-as-worst

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.
han always same as and	Compares the MED value of paths of peers from
bgp always-compare-med	different ASs when selecting the optimal path.
have been allowed a surfeed	Sets the priority of the path without MED attribute as
bgp bestpath med confed	the lowest when selecting the optimal path.
bgp deterministic-med	Compares paths of peers from the same AS when
	selecting the optimal path.

#### Platform

None

#### Description

## 5.20 bgp client-to-client reflection

Use this command to enable the route reflection function between clients on the device. Use the **no** form of this command disables the route reflection function between clients.

bgp client-to-client reflection

no bgp client-to-client reflection

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description	
N/A	N/A	

**Defaults** 

This function is enabled without the client for route reflection by default.

#### Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

Usage Guide In general, it is unnecessary to establish the connection relationship between the clients of the route reflector within the cluster, and the route reflector will reflect the route among clients. However, if the full connection relationship is established for all clients, the function for the route reflector to reflect the client route can be disabled.

To disable the route reflection function, use the command **no bgp client-to-client reflection**.

Configuration Examples The following example shows how to enable the route reflection function between clients on the device.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# no bgp client-to-client

### Related Commands

Command	Description		
bgp cluster-id	Configures the cluster ID of the route reflector.		
neighbor route-reflector-client	Configures the client of the route reflector and		
	configure itself as the route reflector.		

#### **Platform**

**Description** None

## 5.21 bgp cluster-id

Use this command to configure the cluster ID of the route reflector. Use the **no** form of this command to restore it to the default setting.

bgp cluster-id cluster-id

reflection

#### no bgp cluster-id

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
cluster-id	Cluster ID of the route reflector, an IP address of up to four	
	bytes or an integer (must be entered in form of IP address)	

**Defaults** 

The cluster id is the router-id of the route reflector by default.

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode / Scope global configuration mode

Usage Guide In general, one group is only configured with one route reflector. In this case, the Device ID of the route reflector can be used to identify this cluster. To increase the redundancy, you can set more than one route reflector within this cluster. In this case, you must configure the cluster ID, so that one route reflector can identify the route update from other route reflectors of this cluster.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures the cluster ID of the route reflector.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000 Orion B54Q(config-router) # bgp cluster-id 10.0.0.1

Related Commands

Command	Description	
bgp client-to-client reflection	Configures the route reflection between clients.	
neighbor route-reflector-client	Configures the client of the route reflector and configures itself as the route reflector.	

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.22 bgp confederation identifier

Use this command to configure the AS confederation identifier. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp confederation identifier as-number

no bgp confederation identifier

# Parameter Description

	Parameter	Description		
	as-number	AS confederation identifier in the range from 1 to 65535		
		In the 10.4(3) or later versions, the 4-byte AS notation is		
		supported, namely, the new range of the new AS notation		
		is from 1 to 4294967295, which is represented as 1 to		
		65535.65535 in dot mode.		

**Defaults** 

There is no confederation identifier by default

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode

Usage Guide The confederation is a measure to reduce the connections of IBGP peers within the AS. One AS is divided into several sub ASs and one unified confederation ID (namely, confederation AS number) is set to constitute these sub ASs into a confederation. For the external confederation, the whole confederation is still considered as one AS, and only the confederation AS number is visible for the external network. Within the confederation, the full IBGP peer connection is still established among the BGP Speakers within the sub AS, and the EBGP connection is established among the BGP Speakers within the sub AS. Despite of the EBGP connections established between the BGP speakers in an AS, the next-hop, MED and local priority information remains unchanged in exchanging the information.

Configuration

The following example configures the AS confederation identifier.

**Examples** 

Orion B54Q(config-router) # bgp confederation identifier 65000

Related Commands

Command	Description	
bgp confederation	Adds member AS of the AS confederation.	
peers	Adds member Ao of the Ao confederation.	

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.23 bgp confederation peers

Use this command to configure member ASs of the AS confederation. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp confederation peers as-number [...as-number]

no bgp confederation peers as-number [...as-number]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description		
	Member ASs in the confederation range from 1 to 65535.		
as-number	In the 10.4(3) or later versions, the 4-byte AS notation is supported,		
as-number	namely, the new range of the new AS notation is from 1 to 4294967295,		
	represented as 1 to 65535.65535 in dot mode.		

Defaults

There is no confederation member by default.

Command

**Mode** BGP configuration mode

The confederation is a measure to reduce the connections of BGP peers within the AS.

One AS is divided into several sub ASs and one unified confederation ID (namely, confederation AS number) is set to constitute these sub ASs into a confederation. The whole external confederation is still considered as one AS, and only the confederation AS number is visible for the external network. Within the confederation, the full IBGP peer connection is still established among the BGP Speakers within the sub AS, and the EBGP connection is established among the BGP Speakers within the sub AS. Despite of the EBGP connections established between the BGP speakers in an AS, the next-hop, MED and local priority information remains unchanged in exchanging the information.

#### Usage Guide

This command is used to specify the member AS of a confederation.

• This command can configure up to 15 members of a confederation at one time. For more members, enter them for several times.

# Configuration Examples

The following example configures member ASs of the AS confederation.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp confederation peers 65000 65100

Related Commands

Command	Description	
bgp confederation	Configures the confederation identifier.	
identifier	Configures the confederation identifier.	

Platform Description

None

# 5.24 bgp dampening

Use this command to enable the routing attenuation and set the attenuation parameters in the address-family or routing configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

**bgp dampening** [half-life [reusing suppressing duration] | **route-map** name]

#### no bgp dampening

Parameter	Description
half-life	Half-life period, ranging from 1 to 45 minutes
reusing	When the penalty value reaches this value, the routing suppression is
	cancelled. The value ranges from 1 to 20000.
suppressing	When the penalty value reaches this value, routing is suspended. The
Suppressing	value ranges from 1 to 20000.
duration	Maximum time for routing suppression, ranging from 1 to 255 minutes
nama	Route-map name, apply the routing attenuation to the specified route
name	through the route-map.

## Parameter Description

#### **Defaults** This function is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 unicast address-family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 multicast address-family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 MDT address-family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF address-family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 unicast address-family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 unicast address-family configuration mode, or BGP IPv6 multicast address-family configuration mode.

## Usage Guide

The **bgp dampening** command is used to suppress unstable BGP routing. The BGP uses the penalty value to describe routing suppression intensity. The penalty value increases 1000 when the routing oscillation is performed once. The suppressed routes will not be used during the BGP routing election.

### Configuration Examples

The following example enables the routing attenuation and set the attenuation parameters.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp dampening 30 1500 10000 120

## Related Commands

Command	Description	
clear ip bgp dampening	Clears the BGP suppression and cancels the	
Clear ip byp dampennig	suppression for the routes.	
show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths	Displays the suppressed route information.	

_					
РΙ	a	tI	'n	r	m

**Description** None

## 5.25 bgp default ipv4-unicast

Use this command to set the IPv4 unicast address as the default address family. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

#### bgp default ipv4-unicast

#### no bgp default ipv4-unicast

Parameter	
Description	

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

The IPv4 unicast address is the default address family.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to set the default address family of BGP as the IPv4 unicast address.

Configuration

The following example sets the IPv4 unicast address as the default address family.

Examples

Orion B54Q(config-router) # default ipv4-unicast

Related
Commands

Command	Description
address-family ipv4	Enters the IPv4 address mode.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.26 bgp default local-preference

Use this command to set the default local-preference attribute value. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp default local-preference value

no bgp default local-preference

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
value	Local priority attribute, in the range from 0 to 4294967295

**Defaults** The local pr

The local preference value is 100 by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF address-family configuration mode or BGP IPv6 VRF address-family configuration mode.

Usage Guide The BGP takes the local preference as the foundation to compare with the priority of the path learned from IBGP peers. The larger the local preference value, the higher the priority of the path is.

The BGP speaker sends the external route received to the IBGP peers to add the local priority value.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the default local-preference attribute value.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp default local-preference 200

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.
bgp	Allows comparing the MED value of the path of the peer
always-compare-med	from different ASs when electing the optimal path.
bgp bestpath med	Allows comparing the MED value of paths of internal
confed	peers from AS community when electing the optimal path.
bgp bestpath med	Allows setting the priority of the path without MED
missing-as-worst	attribute as the lowest when electing the optimal path.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.27 bgp default route-target filter

Use this command to enable the route-target filtering. For the VPNV4 routes, filter the community attributes of the route-target by default. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

bgp default route-target filter

no bgp default route-target filter

Parameter	
Description	

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, VPNv4 address-family configuration mode, or BGP L2VPN VPLS/VPWS address-family configuration mode.

Usage Guide After receiving the VPNV4 route, use the community attributes list of the route-target to filter and distribute different VRFs. With the no form of this command used, the BGP will receive all VPNV4 routes no matter whether these filtered VPNV4 routes will be received by route-target of local VRF. With the PE route-reflector-client configured for the BGP, the VPNV4 route will not be processed through the route-target filtering. In this case, whether the BGP is enabled, the actions are the same without the route-target filtering.

### Configuration Examples

The following example enables the route-target filtering.

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # no bgp default route-target filter

Related Commands

Command	Description
neighbor route-reflector-client	Configures the route-reflector-client, and sets itself
	as the route reflector.

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

# 5.28 bgp deterministic-med

Use this command to set comparing preferentially the MED values of peer paths from the same AS. By default, the comparison is based on the received order, and the one received the last is compared first. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp deterministic med

no bgp deterministic med

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

Usage Guide They will be compared with each other according to the sequence the paths are received when the optimal path is selected by default. Execute the following operations in the BGP configuration mode to compare paths of peers from the same AS firstly:

Configuration

The following example sets the comparing preferentially MED values.

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp deterministic med

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.
bgp	Compares the MED value of paths of peers from
always-compare-med	different ASs when selecting the optimal path.
bgp bestpath med	Sets the priority of the path without MED attribute as
confed	the lowest when selecting the optimal path.
bgp bestpath med	Compares paths of peers from the same AS when
missing-as-worst	selecting the optimal path.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.29 bgp enforce-first-as

Use this command to reject the UPDATE messages whose first AS\_PATH path section is not the neighbor-configured AS number. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

bgp enforce-first-as

no bgp enforce-first-as

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

**Usage** The AS number of the device is put into the path section by default to update the update message.

#### Guide

Configuration Examples

The following example rejects the UPDATE messages whose first AS\_PATH path section is not the neighbor-configured AS number.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp enforce-first-as

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.30 bgp fast-external-fallover

When the network interface used in establishing the connection of the directly-connected EBGP peer fails, use this command to establish the BGP session connection quickly. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

#### bgp fast-external-fallover

#### no bgp fast-external-fallover

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

Usage

Guide This command takes effect only for the directly-connected EBGP neighbor.

Configuration

The following example creates the fast BGP session.

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp fast-external-fallover

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.31 bgp graceful-restart

Use this command to enable the global BGP graceful restart function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable BGP graceful restart.

#### bgp graceful-restart

#### no bgp graceful-restart

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

#### **Defaults**

By default, BGP graceful restart is enabled so as to help neighbors to perform graceful restart.

#### Command

#### Mode

BGP configuration mode

The ability of the BGP is advertised and negotiated through the ability field of the Open message. The ability is negotiated during initially setting up the connection. So both sides must reach the consistency of the ability. If it is not supported by any side, this router device will perform the GR incorrectly.

With the GR function enabled, the connected Open message will carry the GR ability field to perform the negotiation of the GR ability. To implement the GR correctly, the GR function must be enabled on both sides of the neighbors.

### Usage Guide

This command does not take effect immediately on all BGP connections that are set up successfully. To negotiate the GR ability immediately, you need to restart the BGP connection to make the local device negotiate the GR ability with the Peer again by using the clear ip bgp command.

The BGP graceful-restart is used to forward data continuously of the whole network, it requires the device to keep the BGP routing entry valid and forward data continuously when restarting the BGP protocol. Supporting the continuous forwarding during the restarting is related to the hardware ability.

# Configuration Examples

The following example enables the graceful restart function of the global BGP.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# router bgp 500
Orion B54Q(config-router)# bgp graceful-restart
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
bgp graceful-restart restart-time	Configures the restart time of the BGP graceful-
	restart.

#### **Platform**

Description

N/A

## 5.32 bgp graceful-restart disable

Use this command to disable GR capability of a BGP address family. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp graceful-restart disable no bgp graceful-restart disable

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** The function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, IPv4 unicast address family mode, VPNv4 address family mode, IPv4 tag address family mode and IPv6 unicast address family mode

**Usage Guide** 

When BGP GR function is enabled, the GR capability for all address families is enabled by default, except for address families that do not support GR capability. After GR capability is enabled, you can use this command in the address family mode to disable the address family's GR capability. The Configuration of this command in BGP mode is effective on IPv4 Unicast address family. When BGP GP function is disabled, GR capability is disabled for all address families.

Configuratio

The following example enables the graceful restart function of the global BGP.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp graceful-restart Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# address-family ipv4

Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af)# bgp graceful-restart disable

# Configuration Examples

Command	Description
bgp graceful-restart	Enables BGP's GR capability.
address-family ipv4	Enters BGP IPv4 address family mode.

Platform N/A

Description

## 5.33 bgp graceful-restart restart-time

Use this command to configure the restart time of the BGP graceful-restart. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp graceful-restart restart-time restart-time

no bgp graceful-restart restart-time

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
restart-time	GR Restarter-hoped longest waiting time before re-

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	establishing the connection between the GR Helper and the
	GR Restarter, in the range from 1 to 3600 in the unit of
	seconds.

**Defaults** 

The default is 120.

#### Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode.

The restart time is advertised by GR Restarter to GR Helper, it is GR Restarter-hoped longest waiting time before re-establishing the connection between GR Helper and GR Restarter. After this time, if the BGP connection with GR Restarter is not in Established status, GR Helper will consider this BGP session failed and will restore the normal BGP. All the routing of the neighbor will be deleted during this period, affecting the data redistribution.

The restart time is advertised in the GR ability field of the BGP Open message. The GR restart time of the two ends of the session is not required to be the same, but it is recommended.

#### **Usage Guide**

This command does not take effect immediately on all BGP connections that are set up successfully. To advertise the newly set restart time to the GR helper, you need to restart the BGP connection to negotiate the GR ability again and advertise the restart time by using the clear ip bgp command. The configured restart time should not be greater than the Hold Time of the BGP peer, if so, the Hold time will be the restart time when the GR ability is advertised to the BGP peer.

The following example configures the restart time of the BGP graceful-restart.

# Configuration Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router bgp 500
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # bgp graceful-restart
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # bgp graceful-restart restart-time 150
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # no bgp graceful-restart restart-time
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
bgp graceful-restart	Enables the BGP graceful-restart.

Platform Description

N/A

## 5.34 bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time

Use this command to configure the time to help the device keep the route valid when executing the BGP graceful-restart. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time stalepath-time time

#### no bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Longest time used to keep the stale route valid after restoring the
time	connection with the neighbors, in the range from 1 to 3600 in the unit
	of seconds

**Defaults** 

The default is 360.

#### Command

Mode

Usage

Guide

BGP configuration mode

This command is configured for the parameters of the GR Helper. The stalepath-time is the longest time of the GR Helper waiting to receive the EOR mark of the Restarter after restoring the connection with the GR Restarter. When the GR Helper detects that the connection with the GR Restarter fails, the original route of the Restarter is marked as the "Stale". However these routes are still used for the routing calculation and forwarding.

The GR Helper updates the routes and cancels the "Stale" mark according to route updating information received from the GR Restarter. If routes marked as "Stale" are not updated in the stalepath-time period, they will be deleted. This mechanism is used to avoid failure in convergence of routes when the GR Helper fails to receive the EOR mark of the GR Restarter for a long time.

The following example configures the restart time of the BGP graceful-restart.

# Configuration Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# router bgp 500
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# bgp graceful-restart
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time 240
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# no bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
bgp graceful-restart	Enables the BGP graceful-restart.

Platform

N/A

**Description** 

# 5.35 bgp initial-advertise-delay

Use this command to configure the delay period before a BGP device sends its initial updates to peers. Use the **no** form or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp initial-advertise-delay delay-time [ starup-time ]

no bgp initial-advertise-delay

default bgp initial-advertise-delay

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
dolov timo	The delay period, in seconds, before a BGP device sends its updates.	
delay-time	The range is from 1 to 600. The default value is 1 second.	
	The time for the BGP device restart. In the period, the neighbor does	
startup-time	not send its updates to peers. The range is from 5 to 584,000. The	
	unit is second and the default value is 600 seconds.	

**Defaults** 

The initial advertisement delay is disabled by default.

#### Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode

When BGP is started, it waits a specified period of time (delay time) for its neighbors to be established themselves and to begin sending their initial updates. Once that period is complete, or when the time expires, the software starts sending advertisements out to its peers. After that, BGP sends the updates at the interval configured through the **neighbor advertisement-interval** command. The startup-time is the time that the device startup. In the period of startup-time, BGP waits the delay-time before sending its updates. This command enables the BGP peers to change the neighbor update advertisement after restart.

Usage Guide

The **bgp initial-advertise-delay** command is used to tune the initial delay period before a BGP device sends its first updates depending on the hardware limitation, the number of neighbors and routes.

The following example configures initial delay to 60 seconds within 500 seconds after BGP restart

Configuration Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 500

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp initial-advertise-delay 60 500

Related Commands

Command	Description	
bgp graceful-restart	Enables the BGP graceful-restart.	

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 5.36 bgp log-neighbor-changes

Use this command to log the BGP status changes without turning on debug. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

bgp log-neighbor-changes

no bgp log-neighbor-changes

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** This function is enabled by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

Usage The debug command can also be used to log BGP status changes. But this command may

Guide consume many resources.

**Configuration** The following example logs the BGP status changes without turning on debug.

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp log-neighbor-changes

Related	Command	Description
Commands	router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.37 bgp maxas-limit

Use this command to set the maximum number of ASs in the BGP AS-PATH attribute. Use the **no** or **default** form of the command to restore the default configuration.

bgp maxas-limit number

no bgp maxas-limit

default bgp maxas-limit

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
number.	The maximum number of ASs in the BGP AS-PATH
number	attribute. The range is from 1 to 512.

**Defaults** No maximum number of ASs is set by default.

Command

**Mode** BGP configuration mode/ BGP scope global configuration mode.

Usage The routes exceeding the AS number limit are discarded directly, After changing the configuration,

Guide use the clear command to reset the neighbor and make the configuration take effect.

**Configuration** The following example sets the maximum number of ASs in the BGP AS-PATH attribute to 100.

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp maxas-limit 100

 Related
 Command
 Description

 Commands
 N/A
 N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

## 5.38 bgp mp-error-handle session-retain

Use this command to retain BGP sessions when BGP protocol detects errors in multi-protocol route attributes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp mp-error-handle session-retain [ recovery-time time ] no bgp mp-error-handle session-retain

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Configures the waiting time for auto route recovery.
recovery-time time	The parameter ranges from 10 to 4294967296 in the unit of seconds.
	The default is 120.

**Defaults** 

By default, BGP sessions will be interrupted when multi-protocol attribute errors are detected.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode

#### **Usage Guide**

By default, when UPDATA packets are received from a neighbor, BGP sessions will be interrupted if multi-protocol attribute errors are detected, which will cause oscillation of routes of all the address families of the neighbor. An address family's route error will affect the stability of routes of other address families. After this command is configured, when an error of the route attribute of an address family occurs, all the route information of the address family and neighbor will be deleted, thus preventing impact on the BGP session and other protocol address families, improving BGP protocol's stability.

The option recovery-time is used t configure the waiting time for auto route recovery. To use the option, the neighbor must support the route refreshing capability. After recovery-time expires, BGP will send a route-refresh message to the neighbor's address family and re-notify the neighbor of the address family's all route information.

# Configuration Examples

The following example retains BGP sessions when BGP protocol detects errors in multi-protocol route attributes.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp mp-error-handle session-retain

# Configuration Examples

Command	Description	
N/A	N/A	

Platform

N/A

Description

## 5.39 bgp nexthop trigger delay

Use this command to configure the delay time for updating the routing table when the nexthop of the BGP route changes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp nexthop trigger delay delay-time

no bgp nexthop trigger delay

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
delav-time	Delay time for updating the routing table when the nexthop	
delay-ume	changes, in the range from 0 to 100 in the unit of seconds	

Defaults

The default is 5.

Command

BGP configuration mode, IPv4/IPv6/VPNv4 address family configuration mode, IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode

Usage Guide

Mode

This command is used to configure the delay time for updating the routing table when the nexthop changes, it takes effect when the bgp nexthop trigger enable switch is opened.

Configuration

**Examples** 

The following example retains BGP sessions when BGP protocol detects errors in multi-protocol route attributes.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp nexthop trigger delay 30

Related Commands

Command	Description
bgp nexthop trigger enable	Enables the nexthop trigger.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.40 bgp nexthop trigger enable

Use this command to enable the nexthop trigger update function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

bgp nexthop trigger enable

no bgp nexthop trigger enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is enabled by default.

Command

BGP configuration mode, IPv4/IPv6/VPNv4 address-family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF address-family configuration mode or BGP IPv6 VRF address-family configuration mode.

Usage

Mode

Guide

This command is used to enable the nexthop trigger update function.

Configuration

The following example enables the nexthop trigger update function.

**Examples** 

Orion B54Q(config-router) # bgp nexthop trigger enable

Related Commands

Command	Description
Bgp nexthop trigger delay	Sets the delay time for updating the routing table when
	the nexthop changes.

**Platform** 

Description

None

## 5.41 bgp notify unsupport-capability

Use this command to enable the neighbor address family capability detection function. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp notify unsupport-capability no bgp notify unsupport-capability

**Parameter** 

Description

Parameter	Description	
N/A	N/A	

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command

BGP configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

Mode

When BGP neighbor address family capability negotiation is not fully consistent, neighbors can still be connected. After this command is configured, when an address family capability supported by the local device is not supported by the neighbor device, Notification packet that carries the address family that does not support the capability will be send.

Configuratio

The following example enables the neighbor address family capability detection function.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp notify unsupport-capability

Configuration n Examples

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables BGP protocol.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 5.42 bgp redistribute-internal

Use this command to control BGP whether to allow redistributing routes learned from IBGP, such as RIP, OSPF and ISIS, to the IGP protocol. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

#### bgp redistribute-internal

#### no bgp redistribute-internal

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** IB

IBGP routes are allowed by default to be redistributed to the IGP protocol.

Command

BGP configuration mode, IPv4/IPv6 address family configuration mode, IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode

Mode

This command is used to control whether IBGP routes are allowed to be redistributed to the IGP

Usage Guide

protocol.

Configuration

The following example enables the BGP to learn the redistributing routes from IBGP.

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp redistribute-internal

Related	
Commands	

Command	Description
redistribute	Redistributes routes learned from other protocols.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.43 bgp router-id

Use this command to configure the ID-IP address of the device. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp router-id ip-address

no bgp router-id

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
ip address	IP address

#### **Defaults**

The loop-back interface of the device is selected preferentially by default. If it does not exist, the device route-id of the device is used.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

Usage This command is used to configure IP address, the ID of the device when running the BGP

Guide protocol.

**Configuration** The following example configures the ID-IP address of the device.

Examples Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp router-id 10.0.0.1

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp dampened-paths	Displays the suppressed routing information.
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets dampening parameters.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.44 bgp scan-rib disable

Use this command to update the routing table by event triggering. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp scan-rib disable

no bgp scan-rib disable

Parameter Parameter

 Parameter
 Description

 N/A
 N/A

**Defaults** Timely scan and update is enabled by default.

Command BGP configuration mode/ IPv4/IPv6/VPNv4 address-family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address

**Mode** family configuration mode

Usage

Description

Guide N/A

**Configuration** The following example configures the timely scan for the BGP protocol.

Examples Orion B54Q(config-router) # bgp scan-rib disable

Related Command Description
Commands bgp scan-time Configures the interval for the BGP timely scan.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.45 bgp scan-time

Use this command to configure the interval for the BGP timely scan. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp scan-time time

no bgp scan-time [time]

# Parameter Description

Par	ameter	Description
time	Interval of the timely scan, in the range from 5 to 60 in the	
	;	unit of seconds

**Defaults** The default is 60.

Command

 $BGP\ configuration\ mode/\ IPv4/IPv6/VPNv4\ address\ family\ configuration\ mode/\ IPv4\ address\ family\ configuration\ mode/\ practice family\ configuration\ mode/\ practice\ family\ configuration\ practice\ family\ configuration\ mode/\ practice\ family\ config$ 

family VRF configuration mode and IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode.

Usage Guide

Mode

This command is used to configure the interval for the BGP timely scan; it takes effect when bgp

scan-rib enable is configured.

Configuration

The following example configures the interval for the BGP timely scan.

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp scan-time 30

Related
Commands

Command		Description
bgp scan-r	ib enable	Enables timely scan of the routing table by BGP.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.46 bgp tcp-source-check disable

Use this command to configure BGP's TCP source check function. Use **no** form of this command to disable this function.

bgp tcp-source-check disable no bgp tcp-source-check disable

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
-	-

**Defaults** This function is enabled by default.

Command

BGP configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide After TCP source check function is disabled, all TCP connection requests will be received. After TCP

connection is established, if no neighbor peer is configured on the local device, Notification packet

will be send to refuse the BGP connection.

Configuratio

The following example configures BGP's TCP source check function.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp tcp-source-check disable

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables BGP protocol.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 5.47 bgp timer accuracy-control

Use this command to configure BGP's internal timer accuracy control. Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp timer accuracy-control no bgp timer accuracy-control

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
-	-

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command

BGP configuration mode

Mode

By default, a deviation from the given time will occur on the BGP protocol's timer to prevent

concurrent overtime of many timers. You can use this command to configure BGP protocol's timer to

strictly implement the given time. It is recommended disabling this function unless necessary.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

The following example configures BGP's internal timer accuracy control.

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp timer accuracy-control

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables BGP protocol.

Platform Description

## 5.48 bgp update-delay

N/A

Use this command to set the maximum delay time of the BGP Speaker before sending the first updating information to neighbors. The **no** form of the command restores it to the default value. During the BGP graceful-restart, this command is used to update the delay time.

bgp update-delay delay-time

no bgp update-delay

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Maximum delay time of the BGP Speaker before sending its
	route updating information, in the range from 0 to 3600 in the
delay-time	unit of seconds, 120 seconds by default. For BGP graceful-
delay-ume	restart, it is the maximum time of waiting to receive the EOR
	message of all neighbors, in the range from 1 to 3600 in the unit
	of seconds.

**Defaults** 

The default is 120.

#### Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode

With the BGP starting up, it first waits some time to connect with its neighbors, and then sends the updating message to these neighbors. After connecting with neighbors, the BGP does not send the updating message to them immediately, but waits some time to receive the updating routing message from all neighbors and then performs routing optimization calculation and finally advertises the route updating message to its neighbors, which improves the convergence time and reduces the calculation consumption. If the software sends the route updating information to its neighbors immediately, it may send the information again when it receives more optimized routes from other neighbors.

**Usage Guide** 

The **bgp update-delay** command is used to adjust the initial waiting time of the software, which is the maximum time, from establishing the connection with the first neighbor to performing the routing optimization calculation and sending the route advertisement. When the BGP graceful-restart is enabled, this command is also used to set the maximum waiting time to receive EOR messages from all neighbors. You can increase this value if there are many neighbors or the routing information of the neighbors is huge. If the number of neighbors is 100 and the average amount of routes is 5000, the update sending time that each neighbor completes all the routing is 1 second, then the update of all the routing needs 100 seconds; if the number of neighbors increases to 200, the Update Delay time can be set to 240 seconds, ensuring that all the routing can be updated with the Update Delay period. The specific time is also related to data transmission rate.

The following example sets the update-delay time to 200 seconds.

Configuration

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 500

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp graceful-restart Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # bgp update-delay 200

Related Commands

Command	Description
bgp graceful-restart	Enables the BGP graceful-restart.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.49 bgp upgrade-cli

Use this command to set the BGP CLI display mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bgp upgrade-cli { af-mode | scope-mode }

no bgp upgrade-cli { af-mode | scope-mode }

default bgp upgrade-cli { af-mode | scope-mode }

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
af-mode	CLI is displayed in address family configuration mode.
scope-mode	CLI is displayed in scope configuration mode.

Defaults

The default is **af-mode**, When you execute the **scope** command, the display mode is switched to scope configuration mode automatically.

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode/ BGP scope global configuration mode.

Usage Guide When the display mode is switched to the scope global configuration mode, all CLI commands will be displayed either in the scope configuration mode or the address-family mode that under the scope configuration mode.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the scope global configuration mode as the BGP CLI display mode.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 500 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp upgrade-cli scope-mode

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

#### Description

## 5.50 clear bgp all

Use this command to reset all BGP address-families. The content to be reset depends on the further parameters .

clear bgp all [ as number ] [soft] [in | out]

Parameter	Description
none parameter	Resets peer sessions in all address-families.
	Resets sessions with all members in the specified AS.
as-number	In the 10.4(3) or later versions, the 4-byte AS notation is
as-number	supported, namely, the new range of the new AS notation is from
	1 to 4294967295, represented as 1 to 65535.65535 in dot mode.
in	Soft-resets the received routing information.
out	Soft-resets the redistributed routing information.
soft	Soft-resets all routing information received/sent from/to the
Soit	specified peer.
soft in	Soft-resets the received routing information.
soft out	Soft-resets the distributed routing information.

# Parameter Description

**Defaults** N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage** This command is used to reset sessions of all supported address-families, including the vrf

**Guide** session in every address-family.

Configuration

Examples N/A

Related Command Description
Commands clear bgp ipv4 unicast Resets the IPv4 unicast address-family.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.51 clear bgp all peer-group

Use this command to reset BGP's specific peer group. The reset content is determined by further

parameters.

clear bgp all peer-group peer-group-name [ soft ] [ in | out ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-group-name	Resets a specific peer group.
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** This command will reset replies of all supported address families, including reply connection

included in vrf in each address family.

Configuratio

n Examples

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
clear bgp ipv4 unicast	Resets BGP's IPv4 unicast address families.

Platform

Description

# 5.52 clear bgp ipv4 unicast

Use this command to reset BGP IPv4 unicast address families. The reset content is determined by further parameters.

clear bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] { \* | as-number | peer-address } [ soft ] [ in | out ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
*	Resets all peer group sessions under address families.
as-number	Resets sessions with all members in the specified AS.
peer-address	Resets sessions with the specified peer.
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.

soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command is the same as **clear ip bgp** in terms of the function and parameters.

Configuratio

N/A

n Examples

Configuratio

n Examples

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 5.53 clear bgp ipv4 unicast dampening

Use this command to clear the route flap information and disable route dampening.

clear bgp ipv4 unicast dampening [address [ mask]]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
address	IP address
mask	Mask

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to clear the BGP route flap information and disable route dampening. This

command can be used to restart the BGP route dampening.

Configuration

**Examples** 

The following example clears the route flap information and disables route dampening.

Orion\_B54Q# clear ip bgp dampening 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths	Displays the dampened routing information.
han damponina	Enables the route dampening and sets the dampening
bgp dampening	parameters.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.54 clear bgp ipv4 unicast dampening

Use this command to clear the flap information and disable route dampening.

clear bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] dampening [ ip-address [ mask ] ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.
-	Clears the flap information of all routes.
address	IP address
mask	Mask

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage This command is used to clear the BGP route dampening information and release suppressed

**Guide** routes. This command can be used to restart the BGP route dampening.

Configuration

The following example clears the flap information and disables route dampening.

Examples Orion\_B54Q# clear ip bgp dampening 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0

Related
Commands

Command	Description	
show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths	Displays the suppressed routing information.	
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening and sets the dampening parameters.	

Platform

**Description** None

# 5.55 clear bgp ipv4 unicast external

Use this command to reset all EBGP connections.

clear bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] external [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.
in	Without parameter soft, resets the session of the peer to establish

	active connection.	
out	Without parameter soft, resets the session of the local BGP speaker to establish active connection.	
soft	Soft-resets all routing information received/sent from/to the specified peer.	
soft in	Soft-resets the received routing information.	
soft out	Soft-resets the distributed routing information.	

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to reset the specified external BGP connection.

**Configuration** The following example resets all EBGP connections.

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp ipv4 unicast external in

Related Commands

Command	Description	
clear ip bgp	Resets the BGP session.	
show ip bgp	Displays the neighbor information.	
neighbors	Displays the heighbor information.	

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.56 clear bgp ipv4 unicast flap-statistics

Use this command to clear the route flap information.

clear bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] flap-statistics [ address [ mask ] ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.
-	Clears all route flap information
address	IP address
mask	Mask

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command can be used only to clear the statistics of unsuppressed routes. It does not release the suppressed routes. To clear all route statistics and release the suppressed routes, run the **clear ip bgp dampening** command.

Configuration

The following example clears the route flap information.

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp ipv4 unicast flap-statistics

Related Commands

Command	Description
han dampaning	Enables the route dampening function and sets
bgp dampening	dampening parameters.
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.57 clear bgp ipv4 unicast peer-group

Use this command to reset the session with all members in the peer group.

clear bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] peer-group peer-group-name [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group
in	Without parameter soft, resets the session of the peer to establish active connection.
out	Without parameter soft, resets the session of the local BGP speaker to establish active connection.
soft	Soft-resets all routing information received/sent from/to the specified peer.
soft in	Soft-resets for the received routing information.
soft out	Soft-resets the distributed routing information.

#### Parameter Description

**Defaults** N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command resets the BGP session with all members in the peer group.

**Configuration** The following example resets the session with all members in the peer group.

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp ipv4 unicast peer-group my-group in

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets the BGP session.
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.58 clear bgp ipv4 unicast table-map

Use this command to update the table-map setting under the IPv4 unicast address family of BGP.

clear bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] table-map

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name

Defaults -

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Re-apply table-map setting and update allocated core route table information.

Configuration Examples

Parameter Description

Platform Description

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP's IPv4 unicast address families.
-	

# 5.59 clear bgp ipv6 unicast

Use this command to reset BGP's IPv6 unicast address families.

clear bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] { \* | as-number | peer-address } [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
*	Resets all peer group sessions under address families.
as-number	Resets sessions with all members in the specified AS.

	In 10.4(3) or a later version, adds support for 4-byte AS numbers.
	The new AS number ranges from 1 to 4294967295, or 1 and
	65535.65535 in the dotted mode.
peer-address	Resets sessions with the specified peer.
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide

The function is similar with **clear bgp ipv4 unicast**, but applies to different address families.

Configuration Examples

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
clear bop ipv4 unicast	Resets BGP's IPv4 unicast address families.

Platform Description

# 5.60 clear bgp ipv6 unicast dampening

Use this command to clear flap information and disable route dampening.

clear bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] dampening [ ip-address [ mask ] ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
-	Clears all routes' flap information.
ip-address	IP address
mask	Mask code

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

You can use this command to clear BGP's route flap information and disable route dampening. The **Usage Guide** 

command can restart BGP's route flap.

Configuratio The following example clears flap information and disables route dampening.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp ipv6 unicast dampening 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0

Configuratio n Examples

Command	Description
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets
bgp dampening	dampening parameters.

**Platform** Description

## 5.61 clear bgp ipv6 unicast external

Use this command to reset all EBGP connection of IPv6 unicast address families.

clear bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] external [ soft ] [ in | out ]

**Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

**Defaults** 

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

You can use this command to reset all the specified external BGP connection.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

The following example resets all EBGP connection of IPv6 unicast address families.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp ipv6 unicast external in

Configuratio n Examples

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP sessions.
show ip bgp neighbors	Displays BGP neighbors' information.

**Platform** 

Description

#### 5.62 clear bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics

Use this command to clear IPv6 unicast address families' route flap statistics.

clear bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] flap-statistics [ address [ mask ] ]

#### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
-	Clears all route information's flap information.
address	IP address
mask	Mask code

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command can only clear statistics of routes that are not damped and will not relieve damped routes. To clear statistics of all route information and relieve damped routes, use the **clear bgp ipv4 unicast dampening** command.

Configuratio

The following example clears IPv6 unicast address families' route flap statistics.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets dampening parameters.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP route entries.

Platform

Description

### 5.63 clear bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group

Use this command to reset sessions with all members in the peer group.

clear bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] peer-group peer-group-name [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
peer-group-name	Peer group name
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

**Defaults** 

-

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use this command to reset BGP sessions with all members in the peer group.

Configuratio

The following example resets sessions with all members in the peer group.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group my-group in

Configuration n Examples

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP sessions.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP route entries.

Platform

Description

# 5.64 clear bgp ipv6 unicast table-map

Use this command to update the table-map setting under the IPv6 unicast address family of BGP.

clear bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] table-map

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Configuration Examples

Configuration n Examples

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP's IPv4 unicast address families.

Platform

Description

5.65 clear bgp l2vpn vpls

Use this command to reset BGP's VPLS address families.

clear bgp l2vpn vpls { \* | as-number | peer-address } [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
*	Resets all peer group sessions under address families.
	Resets sessions with all members in the specified AS.
as-number	In 10.4(3) or a later version, adds support for 4-byte AS numbers.
as-number	The new AS number ranges from 1 to 4294967295, or 1 and
	65535.65535 in the dotted mode.
peer-address	Resets sessions with the specified peer.
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.

> soft out Soft-resets allocated route information.

**Defaults** 

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

The function is similar with clear bgp ipv4 unicast, but applies to different address families.

Configuratio

n Examples

Configuratio n Examples

Command	Description
clear bgp ipv4 unicast	Resets BGP's IPv4 unicast address families.

**Platform** 

Description

### 5.66 clear bgp l2vpn vpls dampening

Use this command to clear flap information and disable route dampening.

clear bgp l2vpn vpls dampening [ ve\_id:offset ]

**Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
-	Clears all routes' flap information.
ve_id:offset	Clears specified ve_id:offset's vfi instance route flap information.

**Defaults** 

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

You can use this command to clear BGP's route flap information and relieve damped routes. The

command can restart BGP's route flap.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

The following example clears flap information and disables route dampening.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp l2vpn vpls dampening

Configuratio n Examples

	Command	Description
	bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets
		dampening parameters.

**Platform** 

#### Description

## 5.67 clear bgp l2vpn vpls external

Use this command to reset all EBGP connection of BGP VPLS address families. clear bgp l2vpn vpls external [ soft ] [ in | out ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** You can use this command to reset all the specified external BGP connection.

Configuratio

The following example resets all EBGP connection of BGP VPLS address families.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp I2vpn vpls external in

# Configuration Examples

Co	ommand	Description
cle	ear ip bgp	Resets BGP sessions.
sh	ow ip bgp neighbors	Displays BGP neighbors' information.

Platform Description

### 5.68 clear bgp I2vpn vpls flap-statistics

Use this command to clear BGP VPLS address families' route flap statistics.

clear bgp l2vpn vpls flap-statistics [ ve\_id:offset ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
-	Clears all routes' flap information.
ve_id:offset	Clears specified ve_id:offset's vfi instance route flap information.

**Defaults** 

auits

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command can only clear statistics of routes that are not damped and will not relieve damped routes. To clear statistics of all route information and relieve damped routes, use the **clear bgp I2vpn vpls dampening** command.

Configuratio

The following example clears BGP VPLS address families' route flap statistics.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp l2vpn vpls flap-statistics

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets dampening parameters.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP route entries.

**Platform** 

Description

## 5.69 clear bgp l2vpn vpls peer-group

Use this command to reset sessions with all members in the peer group. clear bgp l2vpn vpls peer-group peer-group-name [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
peer-group-name	Peer group name
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

Defaults

Jerauris -

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** Use this command to reset BGP sessions with all members in the peer group.

Configuratio

The following example resets sessions with all members in the peer group.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp I2vpn vpls peer-group my-group in

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP sessions.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP route entries.

Platform

Description

## 5.70 clear bgp l2vpn vpws

Use this command to reset BGP's VPWS address families.

clear bgp l2vpn vpws { \* | as-number | peer-address } [ soft ] [ in | out ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
*	Resets all peer group sessions under address families.	
as-number	Resets sessions with all members in the specified AS. In 10.4(3) or a later version, adds support for 4-byte AS numbers. The new AS number ranges from 1 to 4294967295, or 1 and 65535.65535 in the dotted mode.	
peer-address	Resets sessions with the specified peer.	
in	Soft-resets received route information.	
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.	
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.	
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.	
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.	

**Defaults** 

auits

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide

The function is similar with **clear bgp ipv4 unicast**, but applies to different address families.

Configuratio

\_

#### n Examples

Configuration n Examples

Command	Description
clear bgp ipv4 unicast	Resets BGP's IPv4 unicast address families.

Platform Description

5.71 clear bgp I2vpn vpws dampening

Use this command to clear flap information and disable route dampening. clear bgp l2vpn vpws dampening [ ve\_id:offset ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
-	Clears all routes' flap information.
ve_id:offset	Clears specified ve_id:offset's vfi instance route flap information.

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide You can use this command to clear BGP's route flap information and relieve damped routes. The

command can restart BGP's route flap.

Configuratio

The following example clears flap information and disables route dampening.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp I2vpn vpws dampening

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets
by dampening	dampening parameters.

Platform Description

5.72 clear bgp I2vpn vpws external

Use this command to reset all EBGP connection of BGP VPWS address families. clear bgp l2vpn vpws external [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
in	Soft-resets received route information.

out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** You can use this command to reset all the specified external BGP connection.

Configuratio

The following example resets all EBGP connection of BGP VPWS address families.

n Examples

Orion B54Q# clear bgp I2vpn vpws external in

Configuratio

n Examples

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP sessions.
show ip bgp neighbors	Displays BGP neighbors' information.

**Platform** 

Description

## 5.73 clear bgp I2vpn vpws flap-statistics

Use this command to clear BGP VPWS address families' route flap statistics.

clear bgp l2vpn vpws flap-statistics [ ve\_id:offset ]

Parameter Description

	Parameter	Description	
- Clears all routes' flap information.		Clears all routes' flap information.	
	ve_id:offset	Clears specified ve_id:offset's vfi instance route flap information.	

Defaults -

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

This command can only clear statistics of routes that are not damped and will not relieve damped routes. To clear statistics of all route information and relieve damped routes, use the **clear bgp** 

I2vpn vpws dampening command.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

The following example clears BGP VPWS address families' route flap statistics.

n Examples

Orion B54Q# clear bgp I2vpn vpws flap-statistics

Configuratio

n Examples

Command	Description

bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets
	dampening parameters.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP route entries.

Platform Description

### 5.74 clear bgp l2vpn vpws peer-group

Use this command to reset sessions with all members in the peer group. clear bgp l2vpn vpws peer-group peer-group-name [ soft ] [ in | out ]

#### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-group-name	Peer group name
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

Defaults -

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** Use this command to reset BGP sessions with all members in the peer group.

Configuratio

The following example resets sessions with all members in the peer group.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp l2vpn vpws peer-group my-group in

# Configuration Examples

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP sessions.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP route entries.

Platform Description

# 5.75 clear bgp vpnv4 unicast

Use this command to reset BGP's VPNV4 unicast address families.

clear bgp vpnv4 unicast { \* | as-number | peer-address } [ soft ] [ in | out ]

**Parameter** 

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

#### Description

*	Resets all peer group sessions under address families.	
	Resets sessions with all members in the specified AS.	
as-number	In 10.4(3) or a later version, adds support for 4-byte AS numbers.	
as-number	The new AS number ranges from 1 to 4294967295, or 1 and	
	65535.65535 in the dotted mode.	
peer-address	Resets sessions with the specified peer.	
in	Soft-resets received route information.	
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.	
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.	
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.	
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.	

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** The function is similar with **clear bgp ipv4 unicast**, but applies to different address families.

Configuration Examples

Configuratio

n Examples

Command	Description
clear bgp ipv4 unicast	Resets BGP's IPv4 unicast address families.

Platform Description

# 5.76 clear bgp vpnv4 unicast dampening

Use this command to clear flap information and disable route dampening. clear bgp vpnv4 unicast dampening [ ip-address [ mask ] ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
-	Clears all routes' flap information.
ip-address	IP address
mask	Mask code

Defaults -

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide You can use this command to clear BGP's route flap information and relieve damped routes. The

command can restart BGP's route flap.

Configuratio The following example clears flap information and disables route dampening.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp vpnv4 unicast dampening

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets
bgp dampening	dampening parameters.

Platform Description

## 5.77 clear bgp vpnv4 unicast external

Use this command to reset all EBGP connection of VPNv4 address families.

clear bgp vpnv4 unicast external [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

Defaults -

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

· ·

**Usage Guide** You can use this command to reset all the specified external BGP connection.

**Configuratio** The following example resets all EBGP connection of VPNv4 address families.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp vpnv4 unicast external in

Configuration n Examples

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP sessions.
show ip bgp neighbors	Displays BGP neighbors' information.

Platform Description

#### 5.78 clear bgp vpnv4 unicast flap-statistics

Use this command to clear VPNv4 address families' route flap statistics. clear bgp vpnv4 unicast flap-statistics [ address [ mask ] ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
-	Clears all routes' flap information.
address	IP address
mask	Mask code

Defaults

Ciduits

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage Guide** 

Mode

This command can only clear statistics of routes that are not damped and will not relieve damped routes. To clear statistics of all route information and relieve damped routes, use the **clear bgp vpnv4 unicast dampening** command.

Configuratio

The following example clears VPNv4 address families' route flap statistics.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp vpnv4 unicast flap-statistics

# Configuration Examples

Command	Description
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets
bgp dampening	dampening parameters.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP route entries.

Platform

Description

### 5.79 clear bgp vpnv4 unicast peer-group

Use this command to reset sessions with all members in the peer group.

clear bgp vpnv4 unicast peer-group peer-group-name [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
peer-group-name	Peer group name
in	Soft-resets received route information.
out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

soft	Soft-resets received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets allocated route information.

**Defaults** 

-

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use this command to reset BGP sessions with all members in the peer group.

Configuratio

The following example resets sessions with all members in the peer group.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp vpnv4 unicast peer-group my-group in

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets BGP sessions.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP route entries.

Platform

Description

## 5.80 clear bgp vpnv6 unicast

Use this command to reset BGP's VPNv6 unicast address families.

clear bgp vpnv6 unicast { \* | as-number | peer-address } [ soft ] [ in | out ]

#### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
*	Resets all peer group sessions under address families.	
	Resets sessions with all members in the specified AS.	
as-number	In 10.4(3) or a later version, the device supports 4-byte AS number.	
as-number	The new AS number ranges from 1 to 4294967295, or from 1 to	
	65535.65535 in the dotted mode.	
peer-address	Resets sessions with the specified peer.	
in	Soft-resets the received route information.	
out	Soft-resets the allocated route information.	
soft	Soft-resets the received and sent route information.	
soft in	Soft-resets the received route information.	
soft out	Soft-resets the allocated route information.	

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide This command is similar to the clear bgp ipv4 unicast command.

Configuratio N/A

n Examples

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

### 5.81 clear bgp vpnv6 unicast dampening

Use this command to clear flap information and disable route dampening.

clear bgp vpnv6 unicast dampening

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide You can use this command to clear BGP's route flap information and disable route dampening. The

command can restart BGP's route flap.

Configuratio

The following example s clears BGP's route flap information and disables route dampening.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp vpnv6 unicast dampening

Configuration n Examples

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

### 5.82 clear bgp vpnv6 unicast external

Use this command to reset all EBGP connection of VPNv6 address family.

clear bgp vpnv6 unicast external [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Pa	arameter	Description
----	----------	-------------

-	Resets all BGP session.	
in	Resets the received route information.	
out	Resets the allocated route information.	
soft	Soft-resets the received and sent route information.	
soft in	Soft-resets the received route information.	
soft out	Soft-resets the allocated route information.	

Defaults

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example resets all EBGP connection of VPNv6 address family.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp vpnv6 unicast external in

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 5.83 clear bgp vpnv6 unicast flap-statistics

Use this command to clear VPNv6 address family's route flap statistics.

clear bgp vpnv6 unicast flap-statistics

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

This command clears only statistics of routes that are not dampened and does not disable route dampening. If you want to clear all route statistics and disable route dampening, use the **clear bgp vpnv6 unicast dampening** command.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

The following example clears VPNv6 address family's route flap statistics.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp vpnv6 unicast flap-statistics

Configuratio

Command	Description
001111111111111111111111111111111111111	2000p

n	Exa	m	pΙ	es

N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

### 5.84 clear bgp vpnv6 unicast peer-group

Use this command to reset sessions with all members in the peer group.

clear bgp vpnv6 unicast peer-group peer-group-name [ soft ] [ in | out ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-group-name	Peer group name
in	Resets the received route information.
out	Resets the allocated route information.
soft	Soft-resets the received and sent route information.
soft in	Soft-resets the received route information.
soft out	Soft-resets the allocated route information.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use this command to reset BGP sessions with all members in the peer group.

Configuratio

The following example resets the received route information with all members in the peer group

n Examples called my-group.

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp vpnv4 unicast peer-group my-group in

Configuration Examples

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

# 5.85 clear ip bgp

Use this command to reset the BGP session.

clear ip bgp [ vrf vrf-name ] { \* | as-number | peer-address } [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.

*	Resets all the current BGP sessions and the OVERFLOW
	status of BGP ipv4 unicast address family.
address	Resets the BGP session with the specified peer.
as number	Resets sessions with all members in the specified AS.
	In the 10.4(3) or later versions, the 4-byte AS notation is
	supported, namely, the new range of the new AS notation is
	from 1 to 4294967295, represented as 1 to 65535.65535 in
	dot mode.
in	Soft-reset the received routing information.
out	Soft-reset the redistributed routing information.
soft	Soft-reset all routing information received/sent from/to the
	specified peer
soft in	Soft-reset the received routing information.
soft out	Soft-reset the distributed routing information.

#### **Defaults**

N/A

#### Command

#### Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

At any time, once the routing policy or BGP configuration changes, an effective way must be available to implement the new routing policy or configuration. Traditional measure is to close the BGP connection and establish a new one.

This product supports implementing a new routing strategy without closing the BGP session connection by soft-resetting BGP.

#### Usage Guide

For the peer that does not support the route refresh function, you may run the **neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound** command to keep a copy of original routing information of every specified BGP peer on the local BGP speaker. This will consume some resources.

You can use the **show ip bgp neighbors** command to see whether the BGP peer supports the route refresh function. If it is supported, you need not to execute the **neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound** command when the inbound routing strategy changes.

All connected BGP routers must support the route refresh function to execute this command.
 This product supports the route refresh function.

# Configuration Examples

The following example resets the BGP session.

Orion\_B54Q# clear bgp ipv4 unicast \*

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound	(Optional) Restarts the BGP session and reserves
	the unchanged route information sent by the BGP
	peer (group).

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

#### 5.86 clear ip bgp dampening

Use this command to clear the dampening information and disable route dampening.

clear ip bgp [ vrf vrf-name ] dampening [ ip-address [ mask ] ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
address	IP address
mask	Mask

**Defaults** N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage This command is used to clear the BGP route flap information and disable route dampening. This command can be used to restart BGP route dampening.

Configuration Examples

The following example clears the dampening information and disables route dampening.

Orion\_B54Q# clear ip bgp dampening 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths	Displays the suppressed routing information.
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets
	dampening parameters.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.87 clear ip bgp external

Use this command to reset all EBGP connections.

clear ip bgp [ vrf vrf-name ] external [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.

in	Without parameter soft, resets the session through which the peer establishes active connection.
out	Without parameter soft, resets the session through which the local BGP speaker establishes active connection.
soft in	Soft-resets the received routing information.
soft out	Soft-resets the distributed routing information.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to reset the specified external BGP connection.

**Configuration** The following example resets all EBGP connections.

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q# clear ip bgp external in

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets the BGP session.
show ip bgp neighbors	Displays the neighbor information.

Platform

**Description** None

### 5.88 clear ip bgp flap-statistics

Use this command to clear the routes vibration statistics of the IPv4 unicast address family.

clear ip bgp [ vrf vrf-name ] flap-statistics [ ip-address [ mask ] ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.
address	IP address
Mask	Mask

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage This command can be used only to clear statistics of unsuppressed routes. It does not release the Suppressed routes. To clear all route statistics and release the suppressed routes, run the clear ip

#### bgp dampening command.

Configuration Examples

The following example clears the routes vibration statistics of the IPv4 unicast address family.

Orion\_B54Q# clear ip bgp flap-statistics

Related Commands

Command	Description
bgp dampening	Enables the route dampening function and sets
	dampening parameters.
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.89 clear ip bgp peer-group

Use this command to reset the session with all members in the peer group.

clear ip bgp [ vrf vrf-name ] peer-group peer-group-name [ soft ] [ in | out ]

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group
in	Without parameter <b>soft</b> , resets the session through which
	the peer establishes active connection.
Out	Without parameter soft, resets the session through which
out	the local BGP speaker establishes active connection.
soft	Soft-resets all routing information received/sent from/to the
	specified peer
soft in	Soft-resets the received routing information.
soft out	Soft-resets the distributed routing information.

# Parameter Description

**Defaults** N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command resets the BGP session with all members in the peer group.

**Configuration** The following example resets the session with all members in the peer group.

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q# clear ip bgp peer-group my-group in

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets the BGP session.

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

#### 5.90 clear ip bgp table-map

Use this command to update the table-map's route information applied by IPv4 unicast address family.

clear ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] table-map

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	vrf name

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to update the route information of the applied table-map.

Configuration Examples

The following example updates the table-map's route information applied by IPv4 unicast address family.

Orion\_B54Q# clear ip bgp table-map

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip bgp	Resets the BGP session.
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.91 default-information originate

Use this command to enable BGP to distribute the default route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

default-information originate

[no] default-information originate

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4/IPv6 address family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF configuration mode, BGP IPv6 VRF configuration mode

This command is used to control whether the redistributed default route is effective, and this command needs to be configured together with the **redistribute** command. It takes effect only when a default route exists in the redistributed route.

Usage Guide

This command is similar to the **network** command. The difference is that in the process of configuring the former, the **redistribute** command must be configured explicitly to redistribute the default route, only in this case, the redistributed default route is effective. For the later command, the IGP must have the default route.

Configuration

The following example enables BGP to distribute the default route.

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # default-information originate

Related Commands

Command	Description
network	Configures routes to be advertised.
redistribute	Redistributes routes of other protocol.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

#### 5.92 default-metric

Use this command to set the metric for route redistribution. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

default-metric number

no default-metric

Parameter	
Description	ı

Parameter	Description
number	Metric number, in the range from 1 to 4294967295

**Defaults** 

No metric is set by default.

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode and various address-family configuration modes

This command sets the metric of routes to be redistributed for integrity.

Usage Guide The metric set by the command cannot cover that set by the redistribute metric command.

The value is 0 when the default metric applies to redistributed connected routes.

Configuration

The following example sets the metric for route redistribution.

**Examples** 

Orion B54Q(config-router) # default-metric 45

Related Commands

Command	Description	
redistribute	Redistributes routes of other protocol.	

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.93 distance bgp

Use this command to set different management distances for different types of BGP routes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

distance bgp external-distance internal-distance local-distance

#### no distance bgp

Parameter	Description
external-distance	Route management distance learned from EBGP peers, in
	the range from 1 to 255
internal-distance	Route management distance learned from IBGP peers, in
internal-distance	the range from 1 to 255
	Specifies the management distance of route learned from
local-distance	peers. However, the optimal one can be learned from the
	IGP. In general, these routes are indicated by the Network
	Backdoor command.
	The value is in the range from 1 to 255

#### Parameter Description

The parameter defaults are as follows:

Defaults

external-distance - 20 internal-distance - 200 local-distance - 200

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 unicast address family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 multicast address family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF configuration mode, BGP IPv6 VRF configuration mode, BGP IPv6 unicast address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 multicast address family configuration mode.

#### Usage Guide

It is not recommended to change the management distance of the BGP route. If it is necessary, observe the following points:

 The management distance of "external-distance" must be shorter than those of other IGP routing protocols (such as OSPF and RIP);

 The internal-distance and local-distance should have longer management distances than other IGP routing protocols.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets different management distances for different types of BGP routes.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # distance bgp 20 20 200

Related Commands

Command	Description
neighbor soft-reconfiguration	Restarts the BGP session and reserves the
inbound	unchanged route information sent by the BGP peer
inbound	(group).
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.94 exit-address-family

Use this command to exit BGP address-family configuration mode.

#### exit-address-family

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode BGP address-family configuration mode

Usage This command can be used to exit from various address-family modes of BGP to BGP

Guide configuration mode.

Configuration

The following example exits the BGP address-family configuration mode.

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af)#exit-address-family

Related Command Description
Commands address-family ipv4 Enters IPv4 address family configuration mode.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

#### 5.95 maximum-paths ebgp

Use this command to configure the number of cost-equal paths for the EBGP multipathing load balancing function. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

maximum-paths ebgp number

no maximum-paths ebgp

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
number	Maximum number of cost-equal paths
	The parameter value ranges from 1 to 32. When the parameter is set to
	1, the EBGP multipathing load balancing function is disabled.

**Defaults** EBGP multipathing load balancing is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 unicast address configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 unicast

address-family configuration mode/ BGP scope global configuration mode

**Usage Guide** 

When EBGP ECMP must be supported, run the maximum-paths ebgp command to configure the maximum number of cost-equal paths. The command also applies to EBGP ECMP in the confederation.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures the number of cost-equal paths for the EBGP multipathing load balancing function.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65530
Orion B54Q(config-router)# maximum-paths ebgp 2

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables BGP.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP routing entries.

**Platform** N/A

Description

## 5.96 maximum-paths ibgp

Use this command to configure the number of cost-equal paths for the IBGP multipathing load balancing function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the IBGP multipathing load balancing function.

maximum-paths ibgp *number* no maximum-paths ibgp

Pa	ra	m	Δ	t۵	r

Parameter	Description

Description	number	Maximum number of cost-equal paths
		The parameter value ranges from 1 to 32. When the parameter is
		set to 1, the IBGP multipathing load balancing function is disabled.

**Defaults** This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 address-family configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 address-family

configuration mode

Usage Guide When IBGP ECMP must be supported, run the maximum-paths ibgp command to configure the

maximum number of cost-equal paths.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the number of cost-equal paths for the IBGP multipathing load

balancing function.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65530

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # maximum-paths ibgp 2

#### Related Commands

Description

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables BGP.
show ip bgp	Displays BGP routing entries.

**Platform** N/A

### 5.97 maximum-prefix

Use this command to limit the maximum number of prefixes in the routing database in the address family. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

maximum-prefix maximum

no maximum-prefix [maximum]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	The maximum number of prefixes in the routing database
maximum	in the address family, in the range from 1 to 4294967295
no	Restores the default maximum number.

The default maximum numbers of prefixes in the routing database vary with address families.

The default number in the IPv4 VRF, IPv6 VRF, IPv4 Multicast, IPv6 Multicast, IPv4 MDT address

Defaults family is 10000;

The default number in the other address family is 4294967295.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 address family configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 VRF configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 VRF configuration mode, BGP VPNv4 configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 MDT address family mode

In a BGP address family, routing prefixes may be introduced through redistribution or learnt from neighbors, or other VRFs. Once routing prefixes in the BGP address family reaches the maximum number, this address family will enter to the overflow state.

Use the **show bgp** { addressfamily | **all** } **summary** command to display the state of routing database.

It is necessary to reconfigure BGP for state clearing, or use the **clear bgp** { addressfamily | **all** } \* command to reset the address family.

When the address family is overflow as the number of prefixes reaches the maximum number, you can adjust maximum-prefix.

#### Usage Guide



Maximum-prefix will not filter the routing information generated by the network and aggregate commands.

IPv4 unicast routes can receive the routing prefix in the following conditions even in the Overflow state:

The route information of the same routing prefix exists in the address database.

One route that overwrites this prefix (except for the default route) exists in the address database and the next-hop of this route is different from that of the newly received routing prefix.

The following example sets the maximum number of prefixes in the BGP routing database in the ipv4 multicast address family.

#### Configuration Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv4 multicast
Orion B54Q(config-router-af) # maximum-prefix 65535
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
clear bgp all	Resets BGP's all address families.
clear bgp ipv4 mdt	Resets BGP's ipv4 mdt address families.
clear bgp ipv4 unicast	Resets BGP's ipv4 unicast address families.
clear bgp ipv6 unicast	Resets BGP's ipv6 unicast address families.
clear bgp vpnv4 unicast	Resets BGP's vpnv4 unicast address families.
show bgp all summary	Displays summary of BGP's all address families.
show bgp ipv4 mdt summary	Displays summary of BGP's ipv4 mdt address
	families.
show bgp ipv4 unicast summary	Displays summary of BGP's ipv4 unicast
	address families.
show bgp ipv6 unicast summary	Displays summary of BGP's ipv6 unicast
	address families.
show han ynnyd summary	Displays summary of BGP's vpnv4 unicast
show bgp vpnv4 summary	address families.

#### **Platform**

**Description** N/A

#### 5.98 neighbor activate

Use this command to activate the neighbor or peer group in the current address mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} activate

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} activate

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 address or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** This function is enabled in IPv4 address family mode by default.

Command Mode

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode / address-family VPNv4 configuration mode

Usage Guide The function is enabled by default for IPv4 address families. You need to set this command in other address-family configuration modes for exchanging routes.

The following example activates the neighbor or peer group in the current address mode.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 60
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 100
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# address-family vpnv4
Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 activate

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.99 neighbor advertisement-interval

Use this command to set the time interval to send the BGP route update message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

 $\textbf{neighbor} \ \{\textit{peer-address} \mid \textit{peer-group-name}\} \ \textbf{advertisement-interval} \ \textit{seconds}$ 

#### no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} advertisement-interval

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
seconds	Time interval to send the route update message in the
	range from 0 to 600 seconds

Defaults

IBGP connection: 15 seconds
EBGP connection: 30 seconds

Command Mode BGP configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 VRF configuration mode / BGP IPv6 VRF address family

configuration mode

Usage Guide If you have specified the BGP peer group, all members of the peer group will adopt the settings of

the command.

The following example sets the time interval to send the BGP route update message.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 60

Orion B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 100

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 advertisement-interval 10

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.100 neighbor allowas-in

Use this command to allow the PE to receive messages with the same AS number as itself. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} allowas-in number

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} allowas-in

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
number	Number of the AS number duplication in the range from 1
	to 10, 3 by default

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

#### Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode / IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

## Usage Guide

A typical application is spoke\_hub mode. Execute this command on the PE to enable it to receive and then send the advertised address prefix. Configure two VRFs on the PE. One VRF receives the routes of all PEs and advertises them to the CE; the other VRF receives the routes advertised by the CE and advertises them to all PEs.

This command applies to IBGP or EBGP peers.

The following example allows the PE to receive messages with the same AS number as itself.

# Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 60
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 100
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.1.1.1 allowas-in

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

#### **Platform**

Description

None

## 5.101 neighbor as-originate-interval

Use this command to configure the interval that the device advertises local original BGP routes to the peer (group). Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } as-origination-interval seconds

no neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } as-origination-interval

default neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } as-origination-interval

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer.
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group, containing up to 32 characters.
	The interval at which the device advertises local original
aaaanda	BGP routes to the peer (group), in the range from 1 to
seconds	65535 in the unit of seconds.

#### Defaults

The default interval is 1.

#### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode/ BGP scope global configuration mode.

Usage

If you specify a peer group name in this command, the configuration takes effect on all members

**Guide** of the peer group.

The following example configures the interval at which the device advertises local original BGP routes to the peer in the BGP IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 60
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 100

Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 as-origination-interval

10

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

## 5.102 neighbor as-override

Use this command to allow the PE to override the AS number of a site. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} as-override

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} as-override

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 VRF address family configuration

mode

In general, BGP will not receive the messages with the same AS number as the autonomous area. This command can override the AS number, so that BGP can receive the messages with the same AS number.

Usage Guide

A typical application is in a VPN where two CEs have the same AS number. Usually the CEs cannot receive messages from each other. Executing this command on a PE will override the AS number of one CE it connects. As a result, the other CE can receive the peer's route messages. This command applies only to EBGP peers.

Configuration

The following example allows the PE to override the AS number of a site.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 60
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 100
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1
Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 as-override

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.103 neighbor default-originate

Use this command to allow the BGP speaker to advertise the default route to the peer (group). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} default-originate [route-map map-tag]

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} default-originate [route-map map-tag]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
map-tag	Name of the route-map of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 unicast address family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 multicast address family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 unicast address family configuration mode and BGP IPv6 multicast address family configuration mode

Usage Guide This command requires redistributing the default route only when the default route exists locally. If you have specified the BGP peer group, all members of the peer group will adopt the settings of the command. If you set the command for a member in the peer, this command will overwrite the settings on the peer group.

The following example allows the BGP speaker to advertise the default route to the peer (group).

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 60
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 80
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 default-originate

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.

Related
Commands

Command	Description	
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.	

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.104 neighbor description

Use this command to set a descriptive sentence for the specified peer (group). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} description text

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} description

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
text	Descriptive text of the peer (group) of up to 80 characters

**Defaults** This function is disabled by default.

Command

BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode and BGP IPv6 VRF

address family configuration mode.

Usage Guide

Mode

This command is used to add descriptive characters for the peer (group). This may help remember features and characteristics of the peer (group).

The following example sets a descriptive sentence for the specified peer (group).

Configuration Examples Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 60

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 80

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 description xyz.com

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

## 5.105 neighbor distribute-list

Use this command to implement the routing policy based on the ACL when receiving/sending route information from/to the specified BGP peer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } distribute-list { access-list-number } { in | out }
no neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } distribute-list { access-list-number } { in | out }

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
access-list-number	ACL number
in	Specifies the ACL for filtering the incoming routes.
out	Specifies the ACL for filtering the outgoing routes.

#### Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 VRF configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode/ BGP VPNv4 address family configuration mode.

For in rule or out rule, this command cannot be used together with the **neighbor prefix-list** command. Only one of them can take effect.

## Usage Guide

If you have specified the BGP peer group, all members of the peer group will adopt the settings. If you set the **neighbor distribute-list** command for a member in the peer, this command will overwrite the settings on the peer group.

You can set different filtering policies in different address-family configuration modes to control routes.

The following example implements the routing policy based on the ACL when receiving/sending route information from/to the specified BGP peer.

## Configuration Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# router bgp 60
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 80
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.1.1.1
distribute-list bgp-filter in
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
ip access-list	Creates a standard IP ACL or extended IP ACL.

#### **Platform**

## 5.106 neighbor ebgp-multihop

Use this command to allow establishing BGP connection between EBGP peers that are not directly connected. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} ebgp-multihop [ttl]

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} ebgp-multihop [ttl]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
ttl	Maximum hops in the range 1 to 255

#### Defaults

The BGP connection is allowed between EBGP peers connected with each other directly by default.

If "ebgp-multihop" is followed by no parameter, the ttl is 255.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

## Usage Guide

To prevent routing loop and dampening, non-default routes that can reach the peer must exist between EBGP peers between which the BGP connection can only be established via multiple hops.

If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings. If this command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for the group.

The following example allows establishing BGP connection between EBGP peers that are not directly connected.

## Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 65100
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 ebgp-multihop

### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

#### **Platform**

## 5.107 neighbor fall-over bfd

Use this command to enable BFD correlation with BGP. Use the **no** form or **default** form of this command to disable BFD correlation with BGP.

neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } fall-over bfd

no neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } fall-over bfd

default neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } fall-over bfd

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the peer.
noor group name	Name of the peer group, containing up to 32
peer-group-name	characters.

**Defaults** BFD correlation is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode / IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family

configuration mode/ Scope configuration mode

Usage Guide Before configuring BFD correlation, the BFD session parameters of the neighbor interface must be configured.

The following example enables BFD correlation to detect the forwarding path between local and the neighbor 172.16.0.2.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 45000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 172.16.0.2 remote-as 45001 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 172.16.0.2 fall-over bfd

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.108 neighbor filter-list

Use this command to enable route filtering when sending/receiving routing information to/from BGP peers. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } filter-list access-list-number { in | out }

no neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } filter-list access-list-number { in | out }

**Parameter** 

Parameter Description

#### Description

peer address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 address or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
access-list-number	ACL number
in	Applies as-path list on the received routing information.
out	Applies as-path list on the distributed routing information.

#### **Defaults**

The function is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode / address-family VPNv4 configuration mode

## Usage Guide

If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this command. If the **neighbor filter-list** command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for the group.

You can set different filter policies in different address-family configuration modes to control routes.

The following example enables route filtering when sending/receiving routing information to/from BGP peers.

## Configuration Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# ip as-path access-list 1 deny _123_
Orion_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 65100
Orion B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 filter-list 1 out
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
ip as-path access-list	Creates an AS_PATH list.
match as-path	Matches the AS_PATH list.

#### **Platform**

**Description** None

# 5.109 neighbor local-as

Use this command to configure the local AS number for the BGP peer, which could be used as its Remote AS to connect with local router. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} local-as as-number [no-prepend [replace-as [dual-as]]] no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} local-as

#### **Parameter**

peer address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 address or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
	Local AS number, in the range from 1 to 65535.
	In the 10.4(3) or later versions, the 4-byte AS notation is
as-number	supported, namely, the new AS notation range is from 1 to
	4294967295, represented as from 1 to 65535.65535 in dot mode.
	The AS-PATH of the routing information received from the peer
no-prepend	does not depend on the Local AS. This option is disabled by
	default.
raniana an	The AS-PATH of the routing information sent to the peer replaces
replace-as	the BGP AS with the Local AS. This option is disabled by default.
dual-as	Uses BGP AS or Local AS to establish BGP connection with the
uuai-as	device. This option is disabled by default.

### Description

### Defaults

No Local AS is configured for the peer. If Local AS is configured, no options is configured by default. The peer could only use Local AS to establish BGP connection with local device, and adds Local AS into the AS-PATH of the received routing information, inserts Local AS to the corresponding AS-PATH before sending the routing information to the peer.

## Command Mode

BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode, IPv6 address family configuration mode, IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode, IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, and address-family VPNv4 configuration mode

## Usage Guide

Local AS could be configured on the EBGP peer only, and if the attributes of the peer change, such as EBGP converts to IBGP or union EBGP, Local AS and corresponding options will be deleted. Local AS must be different from BGP AS and this peer's Remote AS and the union ID (if federation is configured). If you have specified the BGP peer group, all members of this peer group will adopt the settings of this command. You cannot set Local AS for the specified member of the peer group separately.

The following example configures the local AS number for the BGP peer.

## Configuration Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 65100
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 local-as 23
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

### **Platform**

**Description** N/A

## 5.110 neighbor maximum-prefix

Use this command to limit the number of prefixes received from the specified BGP peer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} maximum-prefix maximum [threshold] [warning-only]
no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} maximum-prefix maximum

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
maximum	Upper limit of the number of the received route entries
threshold	Percentage of the maximum when alarming.
warning only	Does not terminate the BGP connection when the route entries
warning-only	reach the upper limit but produce a log entry.

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 address family configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode, BGP VPNv4 address family configuration mode, BGP L2VPN VPWS/VPLS address family configuration mode.

## Usage Guide

The BGP connection will be torn down when the received routes exceeds the upper limit by default. To prevent tearing down the connection, set the "warning-only" to control that.

If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this command. If this command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for the group.

# Configuration Examples

The following example limits the number of prefixes received from the specified BGP peer.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 maximum-prefix 1000

### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

# Platform

## 5.111 neighbor next-hop-self

Use this command to set the next-hop of the route to the local BGP speaker while specifying the routes that the BGP peer redistributes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} next-hop-self

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} next-hop-self

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

## Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is mostly used in the non-full-mesh-type network, such as the Frame Relay and X.25, where the BGP speakers within the same subnet cannot completely be accessed mutually. If you have specified the BGP peer group, all members of the peer group will adopt the settings of the command.

## Configuration Examples

The following example sets the next-hop of the route to the local BGP speaker.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 next-hop-self

### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.112 neighbor next-hop-unchanged

Use this command to maintain the next-hop when sending routes to the peer(group). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

 $\textbf{neighbor} \ \{\textit{peer-address} \mid \textit{peer-group-name}\} \ \textbf{next-hop-unchanged}$ 

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} next-hop-unchanged

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address

peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
next-hop-unchanged	Maintains the next-hop while sending the routes to the
	peer(group).

#### **Defaults**

The next-hop will be changed by default when routes are sent to the EBGP peer.

#### Command

#### Mode

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ BGP VPN configuration mode

This command is used to control to maintain the next-hop route transmitting between multi-hop EBGP peer sessions. This command cannot be configured on the route reflector. And for the client of the route reflector, if this function is enabled, the **neighbor next-hop-self** command cannot be used to change the next-hop of routes. This function is mainly applied to the cross-domain VPN. In the implementation with the Option C adopted, to reduce the complete connectivity between the PEs of the cross-domain CPN, a route reflector can be set in every autonomous domain to establish the Multihop MP-EBGP connection to implement the VPN route interaction. As the next-hop route is changed as itself while sending routes to the EBGP peer by default, PE stations of other autonomous domains will consider the final next-hop of the VPN route as the route reflector when receiving the VPN route at last, which will result in all cross-domains VPN flow going through the reflector. However, usually this is not the optimal forwarding path, and the requirement for the forwarding performance of the RR is higher. To avoid this condition, use the **neighbor next-hop-unchanged** command in the address-family VPNv4 configuration mode to maintain the next-hop of the VPNv4 route sent to the BGP peer when establishing the cross-domain Multihop MP-EBGP connection on the router reflector.

### Usage Guide

The following example maintains the next-hop when sending routes to the peer (group).

## Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 60
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family vpnv4
Orion\_B54Q(config-router-af) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 next-hop-unchanged

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

#### **Platform**

**Description** None

## 5.113 neighbor password

When the BGP connection with the BGP peer is established, use this command to enable TCP MD5 authentication and set the password. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} password [0 | 7 | string

#### no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} password

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
0	Displays the password with encryption.
7	Displays the password without encryption.
otring	Password for MD5 authentication in the range from up to 80
string	characters

**Defaults** 

The function is disabled by default

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mod, IPv4 address family configuration mode, IPv6 address family configuration mode, IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

## Usage Guide

This command will enable MD5 authentication of the TCP. BGP peers must have the same password configured; otherwise, the neighbor relationship cannot be established. When this command is set, the local BGP speaker will re-establish the BGP connection with the BGP peer. If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this command. If this command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for the group.

No matter in which mode, a neighbor has only one password, not one for every address family, .

# Configuration Examples

The following example enables TCP MD5 authentication and sets the password.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 password Red-Giant

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.114 neighbor peer-group (creating)

Use this command to create a BGP peer group. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor peer-group-name peer-group

no neighbor peer-group-name peer-group

#### Parameter

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

 Description
 Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** No BGP peer group is created.

Command BGP configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 VRF configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

Usage If multiple BGP peers use the same update policy, the peers can be configured in the same peer Guide group, so as to simplify the configuration and boost operation efficiency.

Configuration Examples

The following example creates a BGP peer group.
Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # neighbor Red-Giant peer-group

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
neighbor peer-group	Configures the specified peer as the member of the
(assigning members)	BGP peer group.
show ip bgp peer-group	Displays the information of the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.115 neighbor peer-group (assigning members)

Use this command to configure the specified peer as a member of the BGP peer group. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor peer-address peer-group peer-group-name

no neighbor peer-address peer-group peer-group-name

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** No peer exists in the peer group.

Command BGP configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 VRF configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

**Usage** Members of the peer group can adopt all configurations of the peer.

Guide It is allowed to configure an individual member of the peer group to replace the universal

configuration for the peer group, but such separate configuration does not contain the configuration information that may affect the output update. In other words, every member in the peer group will always adopt the following configurations of the peer group: remote-as, update-source, local-as, reconnect-interval, times, advertisement-interval, default-originate, next-hop-self, remove-private-as, send-community, distribute-list out, filter-list out, prefix-list out, route-map out, unsuppress-map, route-reflector-client.

 Do not place neighbors of different address families in the same peer group, or place IBGP and EBGP neighbors in the same peer group.

The following example configures the specified peer as a member of the BGP peer group.

### Configuration Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor Red-Giant peer-group
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 peer-group Red-Giant
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
neighbor peer-group (creating)	Creates the BGP peer group.
show ip bgp peer-group	Displays the information of the BGP peer.

# Platform Description

None

# 5.116 neighbor prefix-list

Use this command to implement the routing policy based on the prefix list to receive/transmit routes from/to the BGP peer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} prefix-list prefix-list-name {in | out}

 $\textbf{no neighbor} \ \{\textit{peer-address} \mid \textit{peer-group-name}\} \ \textbf{prefix-list} \ \textit{prefix-list-name} \ \{\textbf{in} \mid \textbf{out}\}$ 

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
prefix-lis-name	Name of the prefix-list of up to 32 characters
in	Applies the prefix list to the received routes.
out	Applies the prefix list to the redistributed routes.

#### Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

#### Command

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family

#### Mode

configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode/ address-family VPNv4 configuration mode

For the "in" rule or "out" rule, this command cannot be used together with the **neighbor distribute-list** command. That is, only one of them takes effect.

## Usage Guide

If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this command. If the **neighbor prefix-list in** command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for the group.

You can set different filter policies in different address-family configuration modes to control routes.

# Configuration Examples

The following example implements the routing policy based on the prefix list to receive/transmit routes from/to the BGP peer.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ip prefix-list bgp-filter deny 10.0.0.1/16
Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 prefix-list bgp-filter in

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
ip prefix-list	Creates the prefix lists.

#### **Platform**

**Description** None

# 5.117 neighbor remote-as

Use this command to configure the BGP peer (group). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } remote-as as-number

no neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } remote-as

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
as-number	BGP peer (group) autonomous system number in the range from 1 to
	65535
	In the 10.4(3) or later versions, the 4-byte AS notation is supported,
	namely, the new AS notation range is from 1 to 4294967295,
	represented as from 1 to 65535.65535 in dot mode.

#### Defaults

No BGP peer is configured.

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode, IPv6 address family configuration mode, IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, IPv6 VRF address family

configuration mode

Usage

If you have specified the BGP peer group, all members of the peer group will inherit the settings of

Guide

the command.

Configuration

The following example configures the BGP peer (group).

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 80

Related Commands

**Examples** 

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.118 neighbor remove-private-as

Use this command to delete the private AS number recorded in the AS path attribute in the route sent to the specified EBGP peer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} remove-private-as

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} remove-private-as

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode, IPv6 address family configuration mode, IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, IPv6 VRF address family

configuration mode

This command takes effect only on EBGP peers.

Usage Guide If the AS path contains the private AS number that is the AS number of the EBGP peer to be sent,

the AS number is not deleted.

Private AS number range: 64512 - 65535

Configuration Examples

The following example deletes the private AS number recorded in the AS path attribute in the

route sent to the specified EBGP peer
Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 remove-private-as

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.119 neighbor route-map

N/A

Use this command to enable route match for the received/sent routes. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } route-map map-tag {in | out}

no neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } route-map map-tag {in | out}

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
map-tag	Name of the match rule
in	Applies the rule to the incoming routes.
out	Applies the rule to the outgoing routes.

Defaults

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode, IPv6 address family configuration mode, IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode, IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode, IPv4 VPNv4 address family configuration mode, BGP L2VPN VPLS/VPWS address family configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command can be used to filter the incoming and outgoing routes for different neighbors by using different incoming/outgoing rules, purifying and controlling routes.

You can set different filter policies in different address-family configuration modes to control routes.

Configuration

The following example enables route match for the received/sent routes.

Examples Orion\_B54Q(config-router)

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 route-map map-tag in

### Related Commands

Command	Description
neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound	Stores the routing information sent from the BGP peer.
show ip bgp	Displays the BGP route entry.

**Platform** 

Description None

## 5.120 neighbor route-reflector-client

Use this command to configure the local device as the route reflector and specifies its client. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor peer-address route-reflector-client

no neighbor peer-address route-reflector-client

**Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address

**Defaults** This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode BGP configuration mode

> By default, all IBGP speakers in the autonomous system must establish neighbor relationship with each other. The BGP speaker does not forward the routes learned from an IBGP peer to other

Usage

IBGP peers to avoid route loop.

Guide

This command can be used to set route reflector, so that there is no need for all IBGP speakers to establish full neighboring relationship between each other. This will allow the route reflector to forward learned IBGP routes to other IBGP peers.

Configuration **Examples** 

The following example configures the local device as the route reflector and specifies its client.

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 route-reflector-client

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
bgp cluster-id	Configures the cluster ID of the route reflectors.
bgp client-to-client	Enables the route reflection between clients
reflection	Enables the foute reflection between clients

**Platform** 

## 5.121 neighbor send-community

Use this command to transmit community attributes to the specified BGP neighbor. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} send-community [both | standard | extended]
no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} send-community [both | standard | extended]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
both	Transmits both standard and extended communities.
standard	Transmits the standard community only.
extended	Transmits the extended community only.

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 Unicast VRF address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 Unicast/VRF address family configuration mode, BGP VPNv4/VPNv6 address family configuration mode, BGP L2VPN VPWS/VPLS address family configuration mode, BGP scope configuration mode

Usage

**Guide** This command transmits the community to the neighbor or neighbor group.

Configuration Examples The following example transmits community attributes to the specified BGP neighbor.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 send-community both

Related	
Commands	

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
ip community-list	Creates the community list.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.122 neighbor send-label

Use this command to specify the device to send the route carrying the MPLS label to a neighbor. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} send-label
no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} send-label

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode and IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to allow the BGP sending the routes with MPLS label requiring two ends of the peer should be configured this command. The configuration of this command takes effect only after the neighbor is restarted. This command is configured in BGP configuration mode and takes effect on the ipv4 unicast address-family only by default. For AS border routers, only when this command is configured, the MPLS label can be forwarded on the AS border.

Configuration

**Examples** 

The following example specifies the device to send the route carrying the MPLS label to a neighbor.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 100 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 192.168.0.1 remote-as 101 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 192.168.0.1 send-label

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

# 5.123 neighbor shutdown

Use this command to disconnect the BGP connection established with the specified BGP peer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} shutdown

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} shutdown

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family

configuration mode

This command is used to disconnect valid connection established with the specified peer (group), and delete all associated routing information. However, this command still keeps the configuration information of that appointed poor (group)

Usage

information of that specified peer (group).

Guide

If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this command. If this command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for the group.

The following example disconnects the BGP connection established with the specified BGP

Configuration

poor.

**Examples** 

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 60

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 shutdown

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
show ip bgp summary	Displays the BGP connection status.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.124 neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound

Use this command to store the routing information sent from the BGP peer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} soft-reconfiguration inbound

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} soft-reconfiguration inbound

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 Unicast VRF address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 Unicast/VRF address family configuration mode, BGP VPNv4/VPNv6 address family configuration mode, BGP L2VPN VPWS/VPLS address family configuration mode, BGP scope configuration mode

Usage Guide This command restarts the BGP session, and keeps the unchanged routing information sent from the BGP peer (group).

Executing this command will consume more memories. If both parties support the route refresh

function, this command becomes unnecessary. You may run the **show ip bgp neighbors** command to judge whether the peer can support the route refresh function.

If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this command. If this command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for the group.

The following example stores the routing information sent from the BGP peer.

# Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 soft-reconfiguration
inbound

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
show ip bgp neighbors	Displays the information of the BGP peer.
clear ip bgp	Resets the BGP peer session.

#### **Platform**

**Description** None

## 5.125 neighbor soo

Parameter

Use this command to set the SOO value of the neighbor. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} soo soo-value

Description

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} soo

· aramotor	2000
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
	SOO value
	There are two forms of soo_value:
	(1)soo_value = as_num:nn
	as_number:nn: as_number is the public AS number and nn is
	defined by yourself. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.
soo-value	(2)soo_value = ip_addr:nn
	ip_address:nn: IP address must be global and nnis defined by
	yourself. The range is from 0 to 65535.
	(3)soo_value = as4_num:nn
	an4_num is the public AS number (4 byte) and nn is defined by
	yourself, which ranges from 0 to 65535.

# Parameter Description

**Defaults** This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode.

Usage In CE dual-home mode, execute this command to prevent routes sent by CE to PEs from being

Guide sent back to CE.

The following example sets the SOO value of the neighbor.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Configuration

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 100

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # address-family ipv4 vrf vpn1

Orion B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 soo 100:100

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
timers bgp	Configures the keepalive and holdtime values globally.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.126 neighbor timers

In specifying BGP peer to establish the BGP connection, use this command to set the keepalive and holdtime time values used for establishing the BGP connection. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} timers keepalive holdtime [minimum-holdtime]

no neighbor [peer-address | peer-group-name] timers

Parameter
Description

**Defaults** 

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
kaanaliya	Time interval to send the KEEPALIVE message to the BGP peer.
keepalive	Range: 0-65535 seconds
holdtime	Time interval to consider the BGP peer alive
noidline	Range: 0-65535 seconds
	Allows a minimum holdtime value of neighbor advertisement. It is
minimum-holdtime	unrestricted when the value is 0.
	The range is 0 to 65535 seconds.

keepalive: 60 seconds holdtime: 180 seconds

minimum-holdtime: 0 seconds

Command

Usage

BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 VRF

Mode address family configuration mode

A proper keepalive value must not exceed one-third of the holdtime value.

If the time is configured for an individual peer or a peer group, that peer or peer-group will use its

time to replace the global time configuration and connect the peer.

Guide If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this

command. If this command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for

the group.

Configuration

The following example sets the keepalive and holdtime time values used for establishing the

n BGP connection.

Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 80 240

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
timers bgp	Sets the keepalive and holdtime values globally.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.127 neighbor unsuppress-map

Use this command to selectively advertise routing information suppressed by aggregate-address command. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} unsuppress-map map-tag

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} unsuppress-map map-tag

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
map-tag	Name of the route-map of up to 32 characters

**Defaults** This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 Unicast VRF address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 Unicast/VRF address family configuration mode, BGP VPNv4/VPNv6 address family configuration mode, BGP L2VPN VPWS/VPLS address family configuration mode, BGP scope configuration mode

**Usage** This command advertises the specified suppressed routes.

#### Guide

If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this command. If this command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for the group.

The following example selectively advertises routing information suppressed by aggregateaddress command.

# Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 10.0.0.1 unsuppress-map unspress-route

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.
aggregate-address	Configures the aggregate address.
route-map	Configures the route-map

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.128 neighbor update-source

Use this command to configure the interface for BGP connection of the IBGP peer..

neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } update-source {interface-type interface-number |
address }

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the source address configuration for the BGP peer.

no neighbor {peer-address | peer-group-name} update-source

Use the **default** form of the command to restore the default settings.

default neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } update-source

## Parameter Description

Description
IP address of the peer, IPv4 or IPv6 address
Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
Interface name
The interface address which is used fro BGP connection. The address type ( IPv4 or IPv6) must be same as that of the peer address.

**Defaults** 

The local interface is used as the egress interface by default.

Command

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family

#### Mode

configuration mode/ Scope configuration mode

You can use this command to enable the loopback interface to establish a BGP connection with the peer.

The interface address specified for BGP connection must be valid in local, otherwise the BGP connection may be faulty.

All members in a BGP peer group inherit the settings of this command. Particularly, if the interface address is used, only the member whose address type is same as the interface address's can inherit the settings of this command.

### Usage Guide

If the IPv6 address of the loopback interface is used for neighbor connection, both peers need to be configured with the loopback interface. The BGP connection can be established only when the address of the egress interface on the peer is same as that of the neighbor in local.

A loopback interface address can be configured on different interfaces. You need to specify only the interface name,

The peer configured with the IPv6 address of loopback interface support only one-hop BGP neighbor connection.

## Configuration Examples

The following example establishes the BGP connection.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.0.0.1 update-source lookback 1

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

#### **Platform**

**Description** None

## 5.129 neighbor version

Use this command to display the number of the BGP protocol version used by the specific BGP neighbor. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } version number

no neighbor { peer-address | peer-group-name } version

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
number	Version number

#### **Defaults**

The default version number is 4.

#### Command

BGP configuration mode/ BGP IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ BGP IPv6 VRF

Mode address family configuration mode

Usage

**Guide** When the command is used, BGP will lose the version negotiation function.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the number of the BGP protocol version used by the specific BGP neighbor.

Orion B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 version 4

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.130 neighbor weight

Use this command to set the weight for the specific neighbor. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

neighbor {peer-address|peer-group-name} weight number

no neighbor {peer-address|peer-group-name} weight

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
peer-address	IP address of the peer
peer-group-name	Name of the peer group of up to 32 characters
number	Weight, in the range from 0 to 65535.

**Defaults** 

No weight is configured for the specific neighbor by default. In this case, the learned route weight is 0 and the locally generated route's weight is 32768 initially.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode, BGP IPv4 Unicast VRF address family configuration mode, BGP IPv6 Unicast/VRF address family configuration mode, BGP VPNv4/VPNv6 address family configuration mode, BGP L2VPN VPWS/VPLS address family configuration mode, BGP scope configuration mode

Usage Guide When the command is used, routes learnt from the neighbor use this value as the initial weight value. The higher the weight, the higher the priority is.

Executing the **set weight** command in the route map of the neighbor will overwrite this value.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the weight for the specific neighbor.

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 10.1.1.1 weight 73

## Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
neighbor remote-as	Configures the BGP peer.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.131 network

Use this command to configure the network information to be advertised by the local BGP speaker. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

network network-number [mask mask] [route-map map-tag] [backdoor]

no network network-number [mask mask] [route-map map-tag] [backdoor]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
network-number	Network number
mask	Subnet mask
map-tag	Name of the route-map of up to 32 characters
backdoor	The route is a backdoor route.

Defaults

No network information is specified by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

Usage Guide This command allows injecting the IGP route into the BGP routing table. The network information advertised can be direct route, static route and dynamic route.

The "route-map" can be used to modify the network information.

Configuration

The following example configures the network information to be advertised by the local BGP speaker.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000 Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# network 10.0.0.1 mask 255.255.0.0

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
redistribute	Configures the route redistribution.
Network synchronization	Enables network synchronization.

**Platform** 

## 5.132 network synchronization

Use this command to advertise the network information after the local BGP speaker is synchronized with the local device. Use the **no** form of this command to directly advertise the network information.

#### network synchronization

#### no network synchronization

Parameter	
Description	

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to modify the status of the network during the process of advertisement. It is not recommended to turn off this switch lest route black hole is caused.

The following example advertises the network information after the local BGP speaker is synchronized with the local device.

Configuration

**Examples** 

Orion B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # network synchronization

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.
redistribute	Configures the route redistribution.
network(BGP)	Configures the route to be distributed.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.133 overflow memory-lack

Use this command to allow BGP to enter the OVERFLOW state when the memory is insufficient. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

overflow memory-lack

no overflow memory-lack

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

Allow the BGP to enter the OVERFLOW state when the memory is insufficient.

Command

Mode

BGP configuration mode

In the BGP OVERFLOW state, the newly-learned routes are discarded, which prevents the memory from increasing.

When this function is enabled, if the BGP address family is in the OVERFLOW state, the newly-learned routes will be discarded, which may result in network loop. To prevent this, BGP generates a default route directing to the NULL interface, and the default route will always exist in the

Usage Guide OVERFLOW state.

Use the **clear bgp** {addressfamily|**all**} \* command to reset the BGP and clear the OVERFLOW state in the BGP address family.

Use the no option to disallow the BGP to enter the OVERFLOW state when the memory is insufficient, which may lead to the continuous exhaustion of the memory resources. When the memory has been exhausted to a certain degree, BGP will break down all neighbors and delete all learned routes.

Configuration

The following example sets BGP not to enter the OVERFLOW configuration status when the memory is insufficient.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion B54Q(config-router) # no memory-lack overflow

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear bgp { addressfamily all } *	Resets the BGP address family.
show bgp { addressfamily all } summary	Displays the summary of the BGP address
Show byp { address/anniy an } summary	family.

**Platform** 

Description

None

#### 5.134 redistribute

Use this to redistribute routes between the other routing protocol and the BGP. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

redistribute protocol-type [route-map map-tag] [metric metric-value]

no redistribute protocol-type [route-map map-tag] [metric]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
protocol-type	The source protocol types for redistributing routes, including
protocor-type	connected, static, RIP
route-map map-tag	Specifies the route map.
	No route map is associated with by default.

matria matria valva	Sets the default metric of the routes to be redistributed, null by	
	metric metric-value	default.

#### **Defaults**

This function is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode, IPv6 address family configuration mode, IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode, IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

When a switch supports multiple routing protocols, the coordination between these protocols becomes an important task. The switch may run multiple routing protocols at the same time, so it should redistribute a protocol's information to another protocol. This is applicable to all IP routing protocols.

#### Usage Guide

- When you configure the no form of this command with parameters, the corresponding parameter configuration will be removed. The no form removes redistribution without any parameters configured.
- ⚠ The route metric generated by the route-map command takes precedence over the one generated by the metric option of this command. If both are unavailable, the redistributed one is used.

# Configuration Examples

The following example redistributes routes between the other routing protocol and the BGP.

```
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute static route-map static-rmap
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # no redistribute static
route-map static-rmap
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # no redistribute static
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip protocol	Displays the protocol configuration.

## Platform

**Description** None

## 5.135 redistribute ospf

Use this command to redistribute routes between OSPF and BGP. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

redistribute ospf process-id [route-map map-tag] [metric metric-value] [match internal external [1|2] nssa-external [1|2]]

no redistribute ospf *process-id* [route-map *map-tag*] [metric *metric-value*] [match internal external [1|2] nssa-external [1|2]}]

#### **Parameter**

Parameter	Description	
Faranietei	Describuon	

process-id	OSPF process ID to be redistributed
route-map map-tag	Specifies the route map.
Toute-map map-tag	No route map is associated by default.
metric metric-value	Sets the default metric of the routes to be redistributed, null by
metric metric-value	default.
match	Matches the sub type of OSPF routes.
internal	Matches the internal OSPF routes, the default configuration.
external [4   2 ]	Matches the external OSPF routes. You can specify the
external [1   2 ]	concrete type (v1 or v2) or v1 and v2 without indication.
	Matches the NSSA-external type of OSPF routes. You can
nssa- external [1   2 ]	specify the concrete type (v1 or v2) or v1 and v2 without
	indication

## Description

#### **Defaults**

This function is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

When a switch supports multiple routing protocols, the coordination between these protocols becomes an important task. The switch may run multiple routing protocols at the same time, so it should redistribute a protocol's information to another protocol.

## Usage Guide

- When you configure the no form of this command with parameters, the corresponding parameter configuration will be removed. The no form removes redistribution without any parameters configured.
- The filtering rule of OSPF routing: filtering the OSPF routing type according to the configured match option before filtering the route-map rule. The route metric generated by the **route-map** command takes precedence over the one generated by the metric option of this command. If both are not available, the redistributed one is used.

The following example redistributes routes between OSPF and BGP.

# Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute ospf 2 route-map static-rmap Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # no redistribute ospf 4 match external rotuemap ospf-rmap Orion B54Q(config-router) # no redistribute ospf 78

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip protocol	Displays the protocol configuration.

#### **Platform**

Description

None

#### 5.136 redistribute isis

Use this command to redistribute routes between ISIS and BGP. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

redistribute isis [isis-tag] [route-map map-tag] [metric metric-value] [level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2] no redistribute isis [isis-tag] [route-map map-tag] [metric] [level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
isis-tag	(Optional)ISIS process ID to be redistributed
route man man tog	Specifies the route map.
route-map map-tag	No route map is associated by default.
metric metric-value	Sets the default metric of the routes to be redistributed, null by
metric metric-value	default.
level-1	Redistributes level-1 ISIS routes.
level-1-2	Redistributes level-1 and level-2 ISIS routes.
level-2	Redistributes level-2 ISIS routes.

#### **Defaults**

This function is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode, or IPv6 address family configuration mode

When a switch supports multiple routing protocols, the coordination between these protocols becomes an important task. The switch may run multiple routing protocols at the same time, so it should redistribute a protocol's information to another protocol. This is applicable to all IP routing protocols.

## Usage Guide

- When you configure the **no** form of this command with parameters, the corresponding parameter configuration will be removed. The **no** form removes redistribution without any parameters configured.
- The filtering rule of ISIS routing is: filtering the ISIS routing type according to the configured level option before filtering the route-map rule. The route metric generated by the route-map command takes precedence over the one generated by the metric option of this command. If both are unavailable, the redistributed one is used.

The following example redistributes routes between ISIS and BGP.

## Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# redistribute isis route-map static-rmap Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# no redistribute isis test route-map isisrmap Orion B54Q(config-router)# no redistribute isis

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip protocol	Displays the protocol configuration.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.137 router bgp

Use this command to enable the BGP protocol, configure the local autonomous system number and enter BGP protocol configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

router bgp as-number

no router bgp as-number

# Parameter Description

	Parameter	Description
		AS number in the range from 1 to 65535
	as-number	In the 10.4(3) or later versions, the 4-byte AS notation is
as-number	as-number	supported, namely, the new AS notation range is from 1 to
		4294967295, represented as from 1 to 65535.65535 in dot mode.

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode

Global configuration mode

This command is used to start the BGP protocol.

RFC4839 defines a new reserved AS notation 23456, which cannot be used. The original private AS notation in the range from 64512 to 65534 is still effective, 65535 is reserved for special

Usage Guide

purposes.

RFC 5398 also defines two groups of new reserved AS notation for documents, whose ranges are from 64496 to 64511 and from 65536 to 65551.

Configuration

The following example enables the BGP protocol.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ip routing	Enables IP routing.
bgp router-id	Sets the ID of the device running the BGP protocol
network	Sets the network information to be advertised by the
	local BGP speaker.

**Platform** 

## 5.138 synchronization

Use this command to enable the synchronization mechanism of BGP and IGP routing information. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

#### synchronization

#### no synchronization

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

#### **Defaults**

This function is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

BGP configuration mode, IPv4 address family configuration mode, IPv6 address family configuration mode

The synchronization between BGP and IGP aims to prevent the possible route black hole. In any of the two cases below, you may cancel the synchronization mechanism to ensure fast convergence of routing information.

### Usage Guide

- There is no route information which passes through this AS (In general, this AS is an end AS).
- All devices within this AS operate BGP protocol and the full connection relationship is established among all BGP Speakers (The adjacent relationship is established between any two BGP Speakers).

The following example enables the synchronization mechanism of BGP and IGP routing information.

# Configuration Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # synchronization

Related
Commands

Command	Description	
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol.	

#### **Platform**

**Description** None

# 5.139 table-map

Use this command to control the route information distributed to the kernel table. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

table-map route-map-name

no table-map

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
route-map-name	Name of the route-map

**Defaults** 

No table-map is configured by default,

Command Mode BGP configuration mode/ IPv4 address family configuration mode/ IPv6 address family configuration mode/ IPv4 VRF address family configuration mode/ IPv6 VRF address family configuration mode

Usage Guide BGP uses the table-map to control the information distributed to the kernel routing table. The table-map is used to modify attributes of that route information, and it only takes effect on the IPv4 address-family.

Configuration Examples

The following example controls the route information distributed to the kernel table.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # table-map bgp\_tm

Related Commands

Command	Description
route-map	Configures the route-map

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.140 timers bgp

Use this command to adjust the BGP network timer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

timers bgp keepalive holdtime [minimum-holdtime]

#### no timers bgp

# Parameter Description

**Defaults** 

Parameter	Description
koonolivo	Time interval to send the keepalive message to the BGP peer
keepalive	Range: 0-65535 seconds.
la a l'altima a	Time interval to consider the BGP peer alive
holdtime	Range: 0-65535 seconds.
minimum-holdtime	Allows a minimum holdtime value of neighbor advertisement. It is
	unrestricted when the value is 0.
	The range is 0 to 65535 seconds.

keepalive: 60 seconds

holdtime: 180 seconds

minum-holdtime: 0 seconds

#### Command

Mode BGP configuration mode / BGP scope global configuration mode

A proper keepalive value must not exceed one-third of the holdtime value.

If the time is configured for an individual peer or a peer group, that peer or peer-group will use its

**Usage** time to replace the global time configuration and connect the peer.

Guide If the BGP peer group is specified, all members of the peer group adopt the settings of this

command. If this command is set for a member of the peer, the setting will overwrite the setting for

the group.

Configuration

The following example adjusts the BGP network timer.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# router bgp 65000

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # timers bgp 80 240

Related Commands

Command	Description
neighbor timers	Sets the keepalive and holdtime values on the basis of
	neighbors.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.141 scope

Use this command to enter the scope configuration mode and associate VRF with BGP. Use the **exit** command to exit the scope configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to remove the association between the VRF instance and BGP protocol.

scope { global | vrf vrf-name }

exit

no scope { global | vrf vrf-name }

default scope { global | vrf vrf-name }

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
global	Global routing table.
vrf vrf-name	VRF name.

**Defaults** No scope address family is defined by default.

Command

**Mode** BGP configuration mode.

Usage Enter the scope configuration mode to perform the configuration.

Guide To exit the scope configuration mode, use the exit command.

In the scope configuration mode, the commands configured in the BGP configuration mode are converted to the form in the scope configuration mode. To restore the commands, execute the command no route bgp and configure the commands again.

#### Configuration **Examples**

The following example enters the scope global configuration mode.

Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65000 Orion B54Q(config-router) # scope global

Related **Commands** 

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

Description N/A

## 5.142 show bgp all

Use this command to display all the address-families information of BGP route. The use of this command is consistent with other BGP's show commands.

Display the parameters of the route information.

show bgp all [community | filter-list | community-list | dampening {flap-statistics | dampenedpaths} | regexp | quote-regexp | neighbors {received-routes | routes | advertised-routes}]

Display the route dampening parameter.

show bgp all dampening parameters

Display the related information of the neighbors.

show bgp all neighbors.

show bgp all summary

Display the path information.

show bgp all paths

### **Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
Please refer to the detailed description of <b>show</b>	Please refer to the detailed description of <b>show</b>
bgp ipv4 unicast command.	bgp ipv4 unicast command.

**Defaults** Please refer to the detailed description of **show bgp ipv4 unicast** command.

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

Guide Please refer to the detailed description of show bgp ipv4 unicast command..

#### Configuration

**Examples** None

Related Commands

Command	Description
ahaw han inya unionat	Displays the IPv4 unicast route information of
show bgp ipv4 unicast	BGP

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.143 show bgp ipv4 unicast

Use this command to display the IPv4 unicast route information of BGP.

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] [ network [ network-mask ] ]

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] community community-number [ exact-match ]

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] community-list community-name [ exact-match ]

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] dampening dampened-paths

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] dampening flap-statistics

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] filter-list path-list-number

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] inconsistent-as

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] prefix-list ip-prefix-list-name

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] quote-regexp regexp

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] regexp regexp

show bgp ipv4 unicast[ vrf vrf-name ] route-map map-tag

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] neighbors neighbor-address [received-routes | routes | advertised-routes]

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] cidr-only

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] labels

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
network	Displays the specific routing information in the routing table
network-mask	Displays the routing information included in the specified network.
community community- number	Displays the routing information including the specified community value. Community-number can be in the format of AA:NN (autonomous system number / 2-byte number), or the following pre-defined value: internet, no-export, local-as, no-

	advertise.	
community-list community-	Displays the BGP routing information matching the specified	
name	community-list.	
exact-match	Routing information exactly matching the community value or	
exact-match	community-list.	
dampening dampened-paths	Displays the restrained routing information.	
dampening flap-statistics	Displays the routing dampening statistics.	
filter-list path-list-number	Displays the routing information matching the filter-list.	
inconsistent-as	Displays the routing information of the inconsistent source AS.	
musting that in musting list manner	Displays the routing information matching the specified prefix-	
prefix-list ip-prefix-list-name	list.	
quote-regexp regexp	Displays the BGP routing information with the AS path attribute	
	matching the specified regexp within the double quote marks.	
	Displays the BGP routing information with the AS path attribute	
regexp regexp	matching the specified regexp.	
route man man tag	Displays the routing information matching the specified route-	
route-map map-tag	map filtering condition.	
neighbors neighbor-address	Displays all routing information received from the specified peer	
received-routes	(including the accepted and refused route).	
neighbors neighbor-address	Displays all the routing information received from the peer and	
routes	accepted.	
neighbors neighbor-address	Displays all the routing information sent to the specified peer.	
advertised-routes	Displays all the routing information sent to the specified peer.	
cidr-only	Displays the routing information without the category.	
labala	Displays the BGP-learnt and BGP-sent routes with the MPLS	
labels	label.	

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to view the IPv4 unicast route information of BGP. You can filter the information with the specified parameter to display the matching route information.

# Configuration Examples

The following example displays the IPv4 unicast route information of BGP.

Orion\_B54Q# show bgp ipv4 unicast
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.168.183.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, \* valid, > best, i - internal,

S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Path

```
*>i44.0.0.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i64.12.0.0/16 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i172.16.0.0/24 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i202.201.0.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i202.201.1.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i202.201.2.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i202.201.3.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i202.201.18.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
Total number of prefixes 8
Orion B54Q# show bgp ipv4 unicast community 11:2222
111:12345
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.168.183.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
   S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Path
*>i202.201.0.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i202.201.1.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i202.201.2.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i202.201.3.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
Total number of prefixes 4
Orion_B54Q(config) # ip as-path access-list 5 permit .*
Orion B54Q# show bgp ipv4 unicast filter-list 5
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.168.183.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
   S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Path
*>192.168.88.0 0.0.0.0 32768 ?
Total number of prefixes 1
Orion B54Q# show ip bgp cidr-only
BGP table version is 2, local router ID is 192.168.183.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
   S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Path
*>i64.12.0.0/16 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i172.16.0.0/24 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
Total number of prefixes 2
Orion B54Q# show bgp ipv4 unicast labels
Network Next Hop In Label/Out Label
```

1.1.1.1/32 192.167.1.1 17/18 1.1.1.2/32 192.167.1.1 nolabel/19

Field	Description
Network	Route prefix
Nexthop	Nexthop IP address of the route
In label	Label assigned by this router (if any).
Out label	Label learnt from the nexthop router (if any).

Related	Command	Description
Commands	show ip bgp	Displays the IPv4 unicast route information of BGP.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.144 show bgp ipv4 unicast dampening parameters

Use this command to display the IPv4 unicast route dampening parameters configured for the BGP.

#### show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] dampening parameters

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name

Defaults N/A

Command

**Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage This command is used to display the IPv4 unicast route dampening parameters configured for Guide BGP.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the IPv4 unicast route dampening parameters configured for the BGP

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# bgp dampening 25 10000 10000 200

Orion\_B54Q# show bgp ipv4 unicast dampening parameters

dampening 25 10000 10000 200
Dampening Control Block(s):

Reachability Half-Life time : 25 min

Reuse penalty : 10000
Suppress penalty : 10000
Max suppress time : 200 min

Max penalty (ceil) : 29800000

Min penalty (floor) : 5000

Related

Commands N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** None

### 5.145 show bgp ipv4 unicast neighbors

Use this command to display the related information of BGP IPv4 unicast neighbor.

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] neighbors neighbor-address

Parameter	
Description	

Parameter	Description
neighbor-address	Neighbor IPv4 address

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to view the information of the connection with BGP IPv4 unicast neighbor.

refresh message: 0 dynamic cap: 0 notifications: 0

#### Configuration

The following example displays the related information of BGP IPv4 unicast neighbor.

#### **Examples**

Orion B54Q# show bgp ipv4 unicast neighbors BGP neighbor is 192.168.195.183, remote AS 23, local AS 23, internal link BGP version 4, remote router ID 44.0.0.1 BGP state = Established, up for 00:06:37 Last read 00:06:37, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds Neighbor capabilities: Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new) Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received Graceful restart: advertised and received Remote Restart timer is 120 seconds Received 14 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue open message:1 update message:4 keepalive message:9 refresh message: 0 dynamic cap: 0 notifications: 0 Sent 12 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue open message:1 update message:3 keepalive message:8

Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0 Minimum time between advertisement runs is 0 seconds For address family: IPv4 Unicast BGP table version 2, neighbor version 1 Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4 Inbound soft reconfiguration allowed 8 accepted prefixes 0 announced prefixes Connections established 2; dropped 1 Local host: 192.168.195.239, Local port: 1074 Foreign host: 192.168.195.183, Foreign port: 179 Nexthop: 192.168.195.239 Nexthop global: :: Nexthop local: :: BGP connection: non shared network Last Reset: 00:06:43, due to BGP Notification sent Notification Error Message: (Cease/Unspecified Error Subcode) Using BFD to detect fast fallover

Related

Commands N/A

Platform

**Description** None

# 5.146 show bgp ipv4 unicast paths

Use this command to display the path information of the IPv4 unicast in the route database.

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] paths

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to view the path information in the route database.

**Configuration** The following example displays the path information of the IPv4 unicast in the route database.

Examples Orion B54Q# show bgp ipv4 unicast paths

Address Refcnt Path
[0x1d7806a0:0] (67)
[0x1d7389a0:13] (20) 10

Related

Commands N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.147 show bgp ipv4 unicast summary

Use this command to display the related information of BGP IPv4 unicast.

show bgp ipv4 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] summary

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to display the related information of BGP IPv4 unicast.

The following example displays the related information of BGP IPv4 unicast.

Orion\_B54Q # show bgp ipv4 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.183.1, local AS number 23

BGP table version is 2

Configuration Examples

2 BGP AS-PATH entries
1 BGP community entries

Neighbor V AS MsgRcvd MsgSent TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Down State/PfxRcd

192.168.195.79 4 24 0 0 0 0 0 never Active
192.168.195.183 4 23 17 15 1 0 0 00:09:04 8

Total number of neighbors 2

Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol

**Platform** 

**Description** None

## 5.148 show bgp ipv6 unicast

Use this command to display the IPv6 unicast routing information of BGP.

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] [IPv6-Prefix]

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]community community-number [exact-match]

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]community-list community-name [exact-match]

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]dampening dampened-paths

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]dampening flap-statistics

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]filter-list path-list-number

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]inconsistent-as

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]prefix-list ipv6-prefix-list-name

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]quote-regexp regexp

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] regexp regexp

show bgp ipv6 unicast[ vrf vrf-name ] route-map map-tag

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ]neighbors neighbor-address[received-routes | routes | advertised-routes]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
vrf-name	VRF name	
	Displays the IPv6 routing information included in the specified	
IPv6-prefix	network. The input format of the routing information prefix is	
	X:X:X:X:X/<0-128>.	
	Displays the routing information including the specified community	
community community-	value. Community-number can be in the format of AA:NN	
number	(autonomous system number / 2-byte number), or the following	
	pre-defined value: internet, no-export, local-as, no-advertise.	
community-list community-	Displays the BGP routing information matching the specified	
name	community-list.	
exact-match	Routing information exactly matches the community value or	
exact-illaton	community-list.	
dampening dampened- paths	Displays the restrained routing information.	
dampening flap-statistics	Displays the routing dampening statistics.	
filter-list path-list-number	Displays the routing information matching the filter-list.	
inconsistent-as	Displays the routing information of the inconsistent source AS.	
prefix-list ipv6-prefix-list-	Displays the routing information matching the specified profix list	
name	Displays the routing information matching the specified prefix-list.	
quoto rogovo regevo	Displays the BGP routing information with the AS path attribute	
quote-regexp regexp	matching the specified regexp within the double quote marks.	
regexp regexp	Displays the BGP routing information with the AS path attribute	

	matching the specified regexp.	
voute man man too	Displays the routing information matching the specified route-map	
route-map map-tag	filtering condition.	
neighbors neighbor-address	Displays all routing information received from the specified peer	
received-routes	(including accepted and refused routes).	
neighbors neighbor-address	Displays all the routing information received from the peer and	
routes	accepted.	
neighbors neighbor-address	Displays all the positions information count to the energified poor	
advertised-routes	Displays all the routing information sent to the specified peer.	

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to view the IPv6 unicast route information of BGP. You can filter the information with the specified parameter to display the matching route information. The function and use of this command is similar to the **show bgp ipv4 unicast** command, please refer to the command.

Configuration

Examples N/A

Related Commands

Command	Description
show bgp ipv4 unicast	Displays the IPv4 unicast route information of BGP.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.149 show bgp ipv6 unicast dampening parameters

Use this command to display the IPv6 unicast route dampening parameters configured for BGP.

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] dampening parameters

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.

**Defaults** N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage This command is used to display the IPv6 unicast route dampening parameters configured for the Guide BGP. The function and use of this command are similar to the show bgp ipv4 unicast

dampening parameters command. Please refer to the command.

Configuration

Examples N/A

Related Commands

Command	Description
show bgp ipv4 unicast dampening	Displays the IPv4 unicast route dampening
parameters	parameters configured for BGP.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.150 show bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors

Use this command to display the related information of BGP IPv6 unicast neighbor.

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] neighbors neighbor-address

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name
neighbor-address	Neighbor IPv6 address.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to view the information of the connection with BGP IPv6 unicast neighbor.

The function and use of this command are similar to the show bgp ipv4 unicast neighbors

neighbor-address command. Please refer to the command.

Configuration

Examples N/A

Related Commands

Command	Description
show bgp ipv4 unicast neighbors	Displays the related information of BGP IPv4 unicast
neighbor-address	neighbor.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.151 show bgp ipv6 unicast paths

Use this command to display the path information of the IPv6 unicast in the route database.

#### show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] paths

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to view the path information in the route database.

The following example displays the path information of the IPv6 unicast in the route database.

Configuration Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show bgp ipv6 unicast paths

Address Refcnt Path
[0x1d7806a0:0] (67)
[0x1d7389a0:13] (20) 10

Related Commands

Command	Description
show bgp ipv4 unicast paths	Displays the path information of the IPv4 unicast
	in the route database.

**Platform** 

**Description** None

# 5.152 show bgp ipv6 unicast summary

Use this command to display the related information of BGP IPv6 unicast.

show bgp ipv6 unicast [ vrf vrf-name ] summary

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display the related information of BGP IPv6 unicast. The function and use of this command are similar to the **show bgp ipv4 unicast summary** command. Please refer to the command.

Configuration N/A

#### **Examples**

### Related Commands

Command	Description
router bgp	Enables the BGP protocol
show bgp ipv4 unicast summary	Displays the related information of BGP IPv4
	unicast.

**Platform** 

Description

None

## 5.153 show bgp I2vpn

Use the following command to display the BGP L2VPN routing information.

#### show bgp I2vpn { vpls | vpws } all

Use the following command to display the routing information of the BGP L2VPN address family of the  $ve\_id:offset$ .

show bgp I2vpn { vpls | vpws } all ve\_id:offset

Use the following command to display the neighbor information of the BGP L2VPN address family.

show bgp I2vpn { vpls | vpws } all neighbor [ peer-address [ policy [ detail ] ] ]

Use the following command to display the neighbor summary information of the BGP L2VPN address family.

show bgp I2vpn { vpls | vpws } all summary

Use the following command to display the L2VPN information on the specified RD.

show bgp l2vpn { vpls | vpws } rd vpn\_rd [ ve\_id:offset ]

Use the following command to display the L2VPN information on the specified VFI.

show bgp l2vpn { vpls | vpws } vfi vfi\_name [ ve\_id:offset ]

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vpls	Displays VPLS information.
vpws	Displays VPWS information.
all	Displays all NLRI information that contains the VPLS instance or the VPWS instance.
ve_id:offset	Displays the VFI instance information of the specified ve_id:offset
neighbor [ peer-address ]	Displays the BGP L2VPN neighbor information.  You can specify the specific neighbor information by entering the parameter <i>peer-address</i> . Otherwise all BGP L2VPN neighbor information is displayed.
neighbor peer-address policy	Displays the summarized routing policy information on BGP neighbor.

neighbor peer-address policy detail	Displays the detailed routing policy information BGP neighbor,
summary	Displays main BGP L2VPN information, including site ID, OFFSET, LABEL BASE and NEXT HOP.
rd vpn_rd	The specified RD.
vfi vfi_name	The specified VFI instance.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use the command **show bgp l2vpn vpls** to display the VPLS information of local configuration, including Site ID, LABEL BASE and so on.

### Configuration

The following example displays all L2VPN VPLS address family routing information.

**Examples** 

```
Orion B54Q(config) # show bgp 12vpn vpls all
BGP table version: 4, local router ID is 172.168.201.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i -
internal, r RIB-failure, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network
          Next Hop
                           Metric LocPrf
                                              Pat.h
Route Distinguisher: 45000:100
*> 2:0
           0.0.0.0
*> 100:3
           172.168.201.2
                          0
                                    100
Route Distinguisher: 45000:200
*>01:10
           0.0.0.0
                                    32768
                           0
*>i200:11 172.168.201.2
                          0
                                    100
                                               ?
```

The following example displays all L2VPN VPWS address family routing information.

```
Orion B54Q(config) # show bgp 12vpn vpws all
BGP table version: 4, local router ID is 172.168.201.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i -
internal, r RIB-failure, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network
           Next Hop
                           Metric LocPrf
                                               Path
Route Distinguisher: 45000:100
*> 3:0
           0.0.0.0
*> 300:3
           172.168.201.2 0
                                    100
Route Distinguisher: 45000:200
*>01:30
           0.0.0.0
                           0
                                    32768
*>i300:11 172.168.201.2 0
                                    200
                                               ?
```

The following example displays the routing information of the BGP L2VPN address family of the

#### ve\_id:offset.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # show bgp 12vpn vpls all 4:0

BGP routing table entry for 100:100:4:0

77 100

192.168.250.77 from 192.168.250.77 (0.54.121.150)

Origin IGP, metric 0, localpref 100, valid, external, best

Extended Community: RT:1:200 RT:12345:11 So0:12345:11

So0:0.0.48.58:11 Unknown:12345:0:11 Layer2:5.0.1500

ve id: 4 offset: 0 block size: 10 label base: 8196

Last update: Wed Aug 19 04:06:17 1970
```

The following example displays the neighbor summary information of the BGP L2VPN VPLS peer group.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # show bgp 12vpn vpls summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.250.8, local AS number 23
BGP table version is 1
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
0 BGP Community entries
0 BGP Prefix entries (Maximum-prefix:4294967295)

Neighbor V AS MsgRcvd MsgSent TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Down
State/PfxRcd
192.168.250.77 4 77 6 5 1 0 0 00:01:55
11

Total number of neighbors
```

Command	Description
BGP table version	BGP table version.
Local Router ID	Local Router ID. Generally it is a loopback address.
	Status codes:
	s :The route is dampened.
	d :Shielded route flap.
	h: Historical routes that no
status codes	longer available
Status codes	* : Valid routes
	> : Optimal routes
	i : IBGP routes。
	r : Fails to install the RIB routing table.
	S: Old routes.
Origin Codes	Origin Codes:
	i: IGP.
	e: EGP.

	?: Incomplete.
Network	Routing information in the form aa:bb. The aa here
	represents site ID and the bb represents label model
	offset.
Next hop	Next hop IP address.
Metric	Metric value of the represent route (if be displayed.)
LocPrf	Local priority.
Path	AS path that reach the destination network.
Route Distinguisher	RD of VPLS.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

# 5.154 show bgp I2vpn all connections

Use the following command to display connection information of the Kompella VPLS or the VPWS PW.

show bgp | 2vpn { vpls | vpws } all connections [ vfi vfi\_name ] [ neighbor peer-address [ policy
[ detail ] ] [ site-id id ] [ detail ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vpls	Displays VPLS information.
vpws	Displays VPWS information.
vfi vfi_name	Displays PW information of the specified VFI instance.
neighbor [ peer-address ]	Displays information on the Kompella VFI PW connected with neighbor.
neighbor peer-address policy	Displays summarized routing policy information on the BGP neighbor.
neighbor peer-address policy detail	Displays detailed routing policy information on the BGP neighbor.
site-id id	Displays all connection information of all VFI instances of the specified site ID.
detail	Displays the detailed L2VPN connection information.

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

#### Usage Guide

Use this command to display local configuration and the remote STA information on L2 VFI. If there is no remote STA, only local information is displayed.

The following example displays the PW connection information of the BGP L2VPN VPLS address family.

```
Orion_B54Q# show bgp 12vpn vpls all connections
vfi: vpls1 (VPLS: vpnid 1)
 Local Site: 1
 Connect-Site Status Neighbor Remote-Label local-Label
                     2.2.2.2
                                1024
                                              80000
               up
 3
                      3.3.3.3 1025
               up
                                              9192
 4
                       4.4.4.4 1024
                                              8192
               up
vfi: vpls2 (VPLS: vpnid 2)
 Local Site: 1
 Connect-Site Status Neighbor Remote-Label local-Label
 2
                     2.2.2.2 1124
                                              80001
              up
                       3.3.3.3 1125
                                              9193
 3
              up
 4
                       4.4.4.4
               down
Orion_B54Q# show bgp 12vpn vpws all connections
vfi: vpws1 (VPWS: vpnid 3)
 Local Site: 1
 Connect-Site Status Neighbor Remote-Label Local-Label
               up
                     2.2.2.2
                                1124
                                              73728
              up 3.3.3.3 1125
                                              73729
```

# Configuration Examples

· ·	αp	9.9.9.9	1125	13123	
7	up	4.4.4.4	1124	73730	
Parameter		Description	n		
vfi		Name of the	Name of the VFI instance. (n) indicates the VPN ID of the		
		VFI instan	ce.		
Local Site		Local site II	Local site ID.		
Connect-Site		Remote site	Remote site ID.		
Status		Whether the	Whether the PW connection is up or down.		
Neighbor		The PW ne	The PW neighbor's IP address.		
Remote-Label		The PW rer	The PW remote tag (outbound tag).		
Local-Label		The PW loc	The PW local tag (inbound tag).		

The following example displays all VFI instance connection information of Site ID 1 of the L2VPN VPWS address family.

```
Orion_B54Q# show bgp 12vpn vpws all connections site 1 detail
vfi: vpws1 (VPWS:vpnid 1)

Local site: 1

Label-base offset range
73728 1 10
```

73738 11 10 Remote site: 2 (connected) Neighbor address: 172.10.10.2 Label-base offset range 9000 1 10 Incoming label: 73729, Outgoing label: 9000 Orion\_B54Q# show bgp 12vpn vpls all connections site 1 detail vfi: vpls1 (VPLS:vpnid 1) Local site: 1 Label-base offset range 1 8192 10 8292 11 10 Remote site: 2 (connected) Neighbor address: 172.10.10.2 Label-base offset range 9000 1 10 Incoming label: 8193, Outgoing label: 9000 Remote site: 25 (unconnected) Neighbor address: 172.10.10.3 Label-base offset range

Parameter Description vfi Name of the VFI instance. (n) indicates the VPN ID of the VFI instance. Local Site Local site ID. Label-base Label block base. Offset Label block offset. Range The maximum number of connected sites. Remote site ID. One local site can be connected with Remote site multiple remote sites.

10

10000

1

Incoming label: --, Outgoing label: --

### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

local site.

Connected; The remote site is connected with the local

Unconnected: The remote site is not connected with the

#### **Platform**

**Description** N/A

## 5.155 show bgp vpnv4 unicast

Use this command to display the VPN or neighbor information of all the VRFs or RDs.

show bgp vpnv4 unicast all [network | neighbor [ | address] | summary | label]

show bgp vpnv4 unicast vrf vrf\_name [network | summary | label]

show bgp vpnv4 unicast rd rd\_value [network | summary| label]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
network	Network IP address
neighbor	Displays neighbor information.
summary	Displays the route summary information.
label	Displays the label information of routes.
vrf_name	VRF name
rd_value	RD value, for example, 100:1 or 202.118.239.165:1

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

**Guide** This command is used to display the VPN information of all VRFs or RDs.

# Configuration

The following example displays the VPN or neighbor information of all the VRFs or RDs.

Examples

```
Orion_B54Q# show bgp vpnv4 unicast all
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 192.168.183.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i -
internal,
   S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Route Distinguisher: 78:90 (Default for VRF this)
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf Path
*> 202.210.10.0 177.36.51.3 0 10 i
*>i208.208.1.0 192.168.195.183 0 100 i
*>i208.208.2.0 192.168.195.183
                                    100 i
*> 211.158.0.0 0.0.0.0
                         0
*>i211.158.1.0 192.168.195.183
                                    100 i
*> 212.210.0.0 0.0.0.0
                         0
                                i
*> 212.210.1.0 0.0.0.0
```

#### Total number of prefixes 7

Orion\_B54Q# show bgp vpnv4 unicast vrf this summary
BGP router identifier 192.168.183.1, local AS number 23
BGP VRF this Route Distinguisher: 78:90
BGP table version is 1
2 BGP AS-PATH entries
1 BGP community entries
Neighbor V AS MsgRcvd MsgSent TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Down State/PfxRcd
177.36.51.2 4 10 0 0 0 0 never Active
177.36.51.3 4 10 85 87 1 0 0 01:12:25 5
Total number of neighbors 2

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

## 5.156 show bgp vpnv6 unicast

**Parameter** 

Use this command to display the VPNv6 or neighbor information of all the VRFs or RDs.

Description

show bgp vpnv6 unicast all [network | neighbor [ | address [ policy [ detail ] ] ] | summary | label] show bgp vpnv6 unicast vrf vrf\_name [network | summary | label]

show bgp vpnv6 unicast rd rd\_value [network | summary| label]

	•	
network	Network IP address	
neighbor [address]	Displays the BGP VPNv6 neighbor information.	
neignbor [address]	All BGP VPNv6 neighbor information is displayed by default.	
neighbor address policy	Displays the summarized BGP neighbor routing policy.	
neighbor address policy	Displays the detailed BGP neighbor routing policy.	
detail		
summary	Displays the route summary information.	
label	Displays the route label information.	
vrf_name	VRF name	

RD value, for example, 100:1 or 202.118.239.165:1.

## Parameter Description

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

rd\_value

### Usage Guide

Use this command to display the VRF that supports IPv6 address family or the VPNv6 routing information of the RD.

# Configuration Examples

The following example displays all routing information of the VPNv6 address family.

Orion\_B54Q# show bgp vpnv6 unicast all
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 192.168.183.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, \* valid, > best, i - internal,

S Stale

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Route Distinguisher: 78:90 (Default for VRF this)

Network	Next Hop	Metric	LocPrf	Path
*> 10::/64	177.36.51.3	0	10	i
*>i10:1::/64	192.168.195.183	0	100	i
*>i10:2::/64	192.168.195.183	0	100	i
*> 10:3::/64	0.0.0.0	0		i
*>i10:4::/64	192.168.195.183	0	100	i
*> 10:5::/64	0.0.0.0	0		i
*> 10:6::/64	0.0.0.0	0		i

Total number of prefixes 7

Orion\_B54Q# show bgp vpnv6 unicast vrf this summary

BGP router identifier 192.168.183.1, local AS number 23

BGP VRF this Route Distinguisher: 78:90

BGP table version is 1

2 BGP AS-PATH entries

1 BGP community entries

Neighbor	V	AS	MsgRcvd	MsgSent	TblVer	InQ	OutQ	Up/Down
State/PfxRcd								
20::2	4	10	0	0	0	0	0	never
Active								
20::3	4	10	85	87	1	0	0	01:12:25
5								

Total number of neighbors 2

Parameter	Description
BGP table version	BGP table version.
Local Router ID	Local Router ID. Generally it is an IP address of a
	loopback interface.
status codes	Status codes:
	s :The route is dampened.
	d :Shielded route flap.

	h: Historical routes that are no long available.
	* : Valid routes.
	> : Optimal routes.
	i : IBGP routes.
	r : Fails to install the RIB routing table.
	S: Old routes.
	Origin Codes:
Origin Codos	i: IGP.
Origin Codes	e: EGP.
	?: Incomplete.
	Routing information in the form aa: bb. The aa here
Route Distinguisher	represents site ID and the bb represents label model
	offset.
Network	Next hop IP address.
Next hop	Metric value of the represent route (if be displayed.)
Metric	BGP table version.
LocPrf	Local Router ID, usually it is an IP address of a loopback
	interface.
Path	The path to the destination AS,

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

**Description** N/A

# 5.157 show ip bgp

Use this command to display the BGP IPv4 unicast address families' route information. The method of use is the same as other BGP show commands.

show ip bgp [ network [ network-mask ] | cidr-only | community | filter-list | community-list | regexp | quote-regexp | extcommunity-list | inconsistent-as | labels | prefix-list | route-map | scan ]

Display route flap's parameters.

show ip bgp dampening { flap-statistics | dampened-paths | parameters }

Display neighbors' related information.

show ip bgp neighbors peer-address [ received-routes | routes | advertised-routes ]

show ip bgp summary

Display directory information.

show ip bgp paths

Display related information under VRF.

show ip bgp vrf vrf-name

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description		
network	Displays specific route information in the route table.		
network-mask	Displays route information in the specific network.		
cidr-only	Displays route information without specific category.		
	Displays route information containing specific community value.		
community community-	The community-number is the group number. The format is AA:NN		
number	(autonomous system number/2-byte figure), or the following pre-		
	defined value: internet, no-export, local-as or no-advertise.		
community-list community-	Displays the BGP route information of the specified community list.		
name	The community-name is the name of the community list.		
dampening dampened- paths	Displays dampened route information.		
dampening flap-statistics	Displays the route flap statistics.		
dampening parameters	Displays believed route flap parameters.		
extcommunity-list	Displays route information containing specific extcommunity value.		
filter list noth list number	Displays the route information that complies with the filter list. The		
filter-list path-list-number	path-list-numbe is the marking number of the filter list.		
inconsistent-as	Displays the route information of inconsistent source AS.		
labels	Displays the IPv4 label route information.		
neighbors peer-address	Displays the route information of BGP neighbors.		
paths	Displays the route information in the route database.		
prefix-list	Displays the route information that complies with the prefix list.		
	Displays the BGP route information of regular expression in the		
quote-regexp regexp	specified double quotation mark of the AS route attribute.		
	Displays the BGP route information of specified regular expression		
regexp regexp	of the AS route attribute.		
route-map	Displays the route information that complies with the route map.		
scan	Displays the BGP route scanning status.		
summary	Displays related information of BGP neighbors.		
vrf	Displays related information under BGP VRF.		

Defaults -

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

The **show ip bgp** command is the same as **show bgp ipv4 unicast** in terms of the function. All the parameters in **show bgp ipv4 unicast** apply to **show ip bgp**.

Configuration n Examples

**Usage Guide** 

110

Configuratio

and	Description
-----	-------------

show bgp ipv4 unicast	Displays IPv4 unicast route information in BGP
	route information.

Platform Description

# **6 RIPng Commands**

## 6.1 clear ipv6 rip

Use this command to clear the RIPng routes.

clear ipv6 rip

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

None

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

mode

Usage Guide Running this command removes all RIPng routes and this operation may have great impact on the

RIPng protocol. This command should be used with caution.

Configuratio

The following example clears the RIPng routes:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# clear ipv6 rip

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

#### 6.2 default-metric

Use this command to configure the default metric for RIPng. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

default-metric metric

no default-metric

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
metric	Sets the default metric value. The valid range is from 1 to 16. The
	route is unreachable if the metric value is larger than or equal to 16.

Defaults

1

**Command** Routing process configuration mode.

#### mode

**Usage Guide** 

This command shall be used with the **redistribute** command. When redistributing the route from one route process to RIPng, due to the incompatibility of metric calculation mechanisms of different routing protocols, it fails to translate the routing metric values. To this end, the RIPng metric value shall be defined when translating the metric values. If there is no defined metric value, use the **default-metric** command to define one; and the defined metric value will overwrite the value of the **default-metric** command. By default, the **default-metric** value is 1.

Configuratio

The following example redistributes the static route the RIP process and set the metric value to 3:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # default-metric 3 Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute static

Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute	Redistributes the route from one route domain
	to another route domain.

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 6.3 distance

Use this command to set the administrative distance of RIPng. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

distance distance no distance

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
distance	Sets the RIPng administrative distance. The range is from 1 to 254.

Defaults 120

Command

Routing process configuration mode.

mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example sets the RIPng administrative distance as 160:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router rip Orion B54Q(config-router)# distance 160

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

#### 6.4 distribute-list

Use this command to filter the in/out route in the prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove route filtering.

distribute-list prefix-list prefix-list-name { in | out } [ interface-type interface-name ] no distribute-list prefix-list prefix-list-name { in | out } [ interface-type interface-name ]

#### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
prefix-list prefix-list-name	Name of the prefix list which is used to filter the route.
in   out	Filters the in or out route in the distribute list.
interface-type interface-	(Optional) Applies the distribute list to the specified interface.
name	

Defaults

By default, no distribute list is defined.

Command

**Usage Guide** 

Routing process configuration mode.

mode

This command is used to configure the route distribution control list to filter all update routes for the purpose of refusing to receive or send the specified routes. If the interface is not specified, the

update routes on all interfaces are filtered.

Configuration n Examples

The following example filters the received update route on the interface eth0 (only those update routes within the **prefix-list** *allowpre* prefix list range can be received)

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router rip
Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# distribute-list prefix-list allowpre in eth0

Related Commands

Command	Description
redistribute	Sets route redistribution.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

# 6.5 ipv6 rip default-information

Use this command to generate a default IPv6 route to the RIPng. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the default route.

ipv6 rip default-information { only | originate} [ metric metric-value ] no ipv6 rip default-information

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
only	Advertises the IPv6 default route only.
originate Advertises both of the IPv6 default route and other routes.	
metric metric-value	Sets the metric value for the default route. The valid range is from 1
metric metric-value	to 15. The default metric is 1.

Defaults

By default, no default route is configured.

Command

Interface configuration mode

mode

**Usage Guide** With this command configured on an interface, the interface advertises an IPv6 default route and the

To avoid the route loop, once this command has been configured on the interface, RIPng refuses to receive the default route update message advertised from the neighbor.

Configuration Examples

The following example creates a default route to the RIPng routing process on the interface ethernet0/0 and enable this interface to advertise the default route only:

route itself is not to join the device route forwarding table and the RIPng route database.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# interface ethernet 0/0 Orion B54Q(config-if)# ipv6 rip default-information only

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 rip	Displays the RIPng process and statistics.
show ipv6 rip database	Displays the RIPng route.

Platform

N/A

Description

# 6.6 ipv6 rip enable

Use this command to enable the RIPng on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable RIPng on the interface.

ipv6 rip enable no ipv6 rip enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Interface configuration mode.

mode

**Usage Guide** This command is used to add the RIPng interface. Before this command is configured, if the RIPng

is not enabled, use this command to enable the RIPng automatically.

The following example enables the RIPng on the interface 0/0: Configuratio

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # interface ethernet 0/0

Orion\_B54Q(config-if) # ipv6 rip enable

Related Commands

Command Description N/A N/A

**Platform** N/A

Description

## ipv6 rip metric-offset

Use this command to set the interface metric value. Use the no form of this command to remove the metric configurations.

ipv6 rip metric-offset value no ipv6 rip metric-offset

**Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
value	Sets the interface metric value on the interface. The valid range is
	from 1 to 16.

**Defaults** 

Command

Interface configuration mode.

mode

Before the route is added to the routing list, the interface metric value shall be upon the route metric.

To this end, the interface metric value influences the route usage.

Configuratio

**Usage Guide** 

The following example sets the metric value of the interface Ethernet 0/1 as 5:

n Examples

Orion B54Q(config) # interface ethernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# ipv6 rip metric-offset 5

Related **Commands** 

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 6.8 ipv6 router rip

Use this command to create the RIPng process and enter routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the RIPng process.

ipv6 router rip no ipv6 router rip

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** No RIPng process is configured by default.

**Command** Global configuration mode.

mode

Usage Guide N/A.

**Configuratio** The following example creates the RIPng process and enter routing process configuration mode:

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) # ipv6 router rip

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 rip enable	Enables the RIPng on the specified interface.

Platform N/A

Description

# 6.9 passive-interface

Use this command to disable the interface to send update packets. Use the **no** form of this command to enable the interface to send update packets.

passive-interface { default | interface-type interface-num }
no passive-interface { default | interface-type interface-num }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
default	Enables the passive mode on all interfaces.
interface-type interface-num	Interface type and interface number.

**Defaults** No passive interface is configured by default.

**Command** Routing process configuration mode.

Usage Guide

mode

You can use the passive-interface default command to enable the passive mode on all interfaces.

Then ,use the **no passive-interface** *interface-type interface-num* command to remove the specified interface from the passive mode.

# Configuration Examples

The following example enables the passive mode on all interfaces and remove interface ethernet 0/0 from the passive mode:

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # passive-interface default
Orion B54Q(config-router) # no passive-interface ethernet 0/0

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

### 6.10 redistribute

Use this command to redistribute the route of other routing protocols to RIPng. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the redistribution configuration.

redistribute { bgp | connected | isis [ area-tag ] | ospf process-id | static} [ metric metric-value | route-map route-map-name ]

no redistribute { bgp | connected | isis [area-tag ] | ospf process-id | static} [ metric metric-value | route-map route-map-name ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
bgp	Redistributes the BGP routes to RIPng.
connected	Redistributes the connected routes to RIPng.
isis [ area-tag ]	Redistributes the ISIS routes to RIPng.
	area-tag indicates the ISIS process number.
ospf process-id	Redistributes the OSPF routes to RIPng.
	process-id indicates the OSPF process number, and the range is
	from 1 to 65,535.
static	Redistributes the static routes to RIPng.
metric metric-value	(Optional) Sets the metric value for the route redistributed to RIPng.
route-map route-map-name	(Optional) Sets the redistribution route filtering.

#### **Defaults**

By default, the routes of other routing protocols are not redistributed.

If the **default-metric** command is not configured, the default metric value is 1;

By default, the route-map is not configured;

By default, all sub-type routes in the specified routing process are redistributed.

# Command mode

Routing process configuration mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

This command is used to redistribute the external routes to RIPng.

It is unnecessary to transform the metric of one routing protocol into another routing protocol in the process of the route redistribution, for the metric calculation methods of the different routing protocols are different. The RIP and OSPF metric calculations are incomparable for the reason that the RIP metric calculation is hop-based while the OSPF one is bandwidth-based.

The instance, from where the routing information is redistributed to the RIPng, must be specified in the process of configuring the multi-instance protocol redistribution.

# Configuration Examples

The following example redistributes the static route, use the route map *mymap* to filter and set the metric value as 8:

Orion\_B54Q(config) # ipv6 router rip
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute static route-map
mymap metric 8

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
default-metric	Defines the default RIPng metric value when redistributing other routing protocols.
distribute-list	Filters the RIPng routing update packets.

Platform Description

N/A

## 6.11 show ipv6 rip

Use this command to show the parameters and each statistical information of the RIPng routing protocol process.

show ipv6 rip

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode.

mode

Usage Guide N/A

#### Configuratio

Orion\_B54Q# show ipv6 rip

n Examples

Routing Protocol is "RIPng"

Sending updates every 10 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 8 seconds Timeout after 30 seconds, garbage collect after 60 seconds

Outgoing update filter list for all interface is:

distribute-list prefix aa out

```
Incoming update filter list for all interface is: not set

Default redistribution metric is 1

Default distance is 120

Redistribution:

Redistributing protocol connected route-map rm

Redistributing protocol static

Redistributing protocol ospf 1

Default version control: send version 1, receive version 1

Interface Send Recv

VLAN 1 1 1

Loopback 1 1 1

Routing Information Sources:

None
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 rip	Displays the parameters and each statistical
	information of the RIPng process.

Platform Description

## 6.12 show ipv6 rip database

N/A

Use this command to display the RIPng route entries.

show ipv6 rip database

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode.

mode

Usage Guide N/A

```
Configuratio
```

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q# show ipv6 rip database

Codes: R - RIPng,C - Connected,S - Static,O - OSPF,B - BGP

sub-codes:n - normal,s - static,d - default,r - redistribute,

i - interface, a/s - aggregated/suppressed

S(r) 2001:db8:1::/64, metric 1, tag 0

Loopback 0/::

S(r) 2001:db8:2::/64, metric 1, tag 0
```

```
Loopback 0/::

C(r) 2001:db8:3::/64, metric 1, tag 0

VLAN 1/::

S(r) 2001:db8:4::/64, metric 1, tag 0

Null 0/::

C(i) 2001:db8:5::/64, metric 1, tag 0

Loopback 1/::

S(r) 2001:db8:6::/64, metric 1, tag 0

Null 0/::
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 6.13 split-horizon

Use the **split-horizon** command to enable the RIPng split-horizon function in routing process configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function. Use the **split-horizon poisoned-reverse** command to enable the RIPng poisoned reverse horizontal split function in routing process configuration mode. Use the no form of this command to disable this function. **split-horizon poisoned-reverse no split-horizon poisoned-reverse** 

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
poisoned-reverse	(Optional) Enables the poisoned-reverse horizontal split.

Defaults

RIPng split horizon is enabled by default.

Command mode

Routing process configuration mode.

**Usage Guide** 

In the process of packet updating, split-horizon function prevents some routing information from being advertised through the interface learning those routing information. The poisoned reverse horizontal split function advertises some routing information to the interface learning those routing information, and the metric value is set as 16. The RIPng routing protocol belongs to the distance vector routing protocol, so the horizontal split shall be noticed in the actual application. You can use the **show ipv6 rip** command to determine whether the RIPng split-horizon function is enabled or not.

#### Configuratio

The following example disables the RIPng horizontal split:

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router rip Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# no split-horizon

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

#### 6.14 timers

Use this command to adjust the RIPng timer. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

timers update invalid flush

no timers

#### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
update	Sets the routing update time, in seconds. The update parameter
	defines the period of sending the routing update packets by the
	device. The invalid and flush parameter reset once the update
	packets are received.
invalid	Sets the routing invalid time, in seconds, starting from receiving the
	last valid update packet. The invalid parameter defines the invalid
	time for the un-updated routing in the routing list. The routing invalid
	time shall be three times larger than the routing update time. The
	routing will be invalid if no update packets are received within the
	routing invalid time, and it will reset if the update packets are
	received within the invalid time.
flush	Sets the routing flush time, in seconds, starting from RIPng entering
	to invalid state. The invalid routing will be removed from the routing
	list if the flush time expires.

**Defaults** 

The default update time is 30 seconds; the default invalid time is 180 seconds; and the default flush time is 120 seconds.

Command mode

Routing process configuration mode.

#### **Usage Guide**

Adjusting the above time may speed up the RIPng convergence time and the troubleshooting time. The RIPng time must be consistent for the devices connecting to the same network. You are not recommended to adjust the RIP time, except for the specific requirement.

Use the **show ipv6 rip** command to view the current RIPng time parameter setting.

In the low-speed link, with the short time configured, large amount of the update packets consumes a lot of bandwidth. Generally, the short time can be configured in the Ethernet or 2Mbps-higher line

to shorten the convergence time of the network routing.

Configuration n Examples

The following example sends the RIP update packets every 10 seconds. The routing will be invalid if no update packets are received within 30 seconds, and the routing will be removed after being invalid for 90 seconds.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # ipv6 router rip
Orion B54Q(config-router) # timers 10 30 90

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 rip	Displays the parameters and the statistical information of the RIPng process.
show ipv6 rip database	Displays the RIPng routes.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 7 NSM Commands

## 7.1 clear ip mroute

Use this command to clear the route cache.

clear ip route [ vrf vrf\_name ] { \* | network [ netmask ] | }

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
	(Optional) Specifies the route cache of the specified VRF
vrf vrf_name	instance. If no VRF is specified, the route cache of all
	VRF instances is cleared.
*	Clears all route cache.
network	Specifies the route cache of the network or subnet.
	(Optional) Subnet mask. If no subnet mask is specified,
netmask	the longest match principle is used when you match
Heliliask	network with the route. The cache of the longest match is
	cleared.

**Command mode** 

Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guidelines

Clearing route cache clears the corresponding routes and triggers the routing protocol relearning. Please note that clearing all route cache leads to temporary network disconnection.

**Examples** 

The following example clears the cache of the route which is the longest match with IP address 192.168.12.0.

clear ip route 192.168.12.0

**Related commands** 

Co	ommand	Description
N/A	A	N/A

**Platform** 

**description** This command is not supported on layer 2 devices.

### 7.2 ip default-network

Use this command to configure the default network globally. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip default-network network

no ip default-network network

Parameter
description

	Parameter	Description
	network	Default network

Default

configuration

The default is 0.0.0.0/0.

**Command mode** 

Global configuration mode.

The goal of this command is to generate the default route. The default network must be reachable in the routing table, but not the directly connected network.

Usage guidelines

The default network always starts with an asterisk ("\*"), indicating that it is the candidate of the default route. If there is connected route and the route without the next hop in the default network, the default route must be a static route.

The following example sets 192.168.100.0 as the default network. Since the static route to the network is configured, the device will automatically generate a default route.

ip route 192.168.100.0 255.255.255.0 serial 0/1

ip default-network 192.168.100.0

The following example sets 200.200.200.0 as the default network. The route becomes the default one only when it is available in the routing table.

ip default-network 200.200.200.0

Related commands

**Examples** 

Command	Description
show ip route	Displays the routing table.

### 7.3 ip fast-reroute route-map

Use this command to enable static fast reroute. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip fast-reroute [ vrf vrf-name ] static route-map route-map-name no ip fast-reroute [ vrf vrf-name ]

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description
vrf vrf-name	VRF.
route-map route-map-name	Route map.
static	Backup route.

Default

This function is disabled by default.

#### Command

mode

Global configuration mode.

# Usage guideline

Fast reroute provides an active next-hop and a backup one. If the active next-hop fails, the backup next-hop is used for forwarding.

To enhance the performance of fast reroute, enable the BFD detection function for the active next-hop. For interfaces that are up or down, to shorten the interruption time of fast reroute, configure carrier-delay 0 in the interface configuration mode of the active outbound interface to optimize the performance.

For static fast reroute, if the active next-hop fails, the backup next-hop is used for forwarding.

#### Examples

The following example sets the backup next-hop of all static routes to 192.168.1.2 through the outbound interface of GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# route-map fast-reroute
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# set fast-reroute backup-nexthop
GigabitEthernet 0/1 192.168.1.2
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# exit
Orion_B54Q(config)# ip fast-reroute static route-map fast-reroute
```

## Related command

Command	Description
fast-reroute	Configures OSPF fast reroute.

# Platform description

N/A

## 7.4 ip route

Use this command to configure a static route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **ip route** [**vrf vrf**\_name] network net-mask {ip-address | interface [ip-address]} [distance] [**tag** tag] [**permanent**] [**weight** number] [**disable** | **enable**]

no ip route [vrf vrf\_name] network net-mask {ip-address | interface [ip-address]} [distance] [tag tag] [permanent] [weight number] [disable | enable]

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	Name of the VRF, which can be the single protocol IPv4
VII-IIaIIIe	VRF or configured IPv4 address family multi-protocol VRF.
network	Network address of the destination
net-mask	Mask of the destination
ip-address	The next hop IP address of the static route
interface	(Optional) The next hop egress of the static route
distance	(Optional) The administrative distance of the static route
tag	(Optional) The tag of the static route
permanent	(Optional) Permanent route ID
number	(Optional) Weight number of the static route
disable/enable	(Optional) Disablement or enablement ID of the static
uisable/eliable	route

Default configuration

No static route is configured by default.

**Command mode** 

Global configuration mode

Usage guidelines

The default administrative distance of the static route is 1. Setting the administrative distance allows the learnt dynamic route to overwrite the static route. Setting the administrative distance of the static route can enable route backup, which is called floating route in this case. For example, the administrative distance of the OSPF is 110. You can set its administrative distance to 125. Then the data can switch over the static route when the route running OSPF fails.

You can specify the VRF that the static route belongs to. The default weight of the static route is 1. To view the static route of non default weight, execute the show ip route weight command. The parameter weight is used to enable WCMP. When there are load-balanced routes to the destination, the device assigns data flows by their weights. The higher the weight of a route is, the more data flows the route carries. WCMP limit is generally 32 for routers. However, WCMP limit varies by switch models for their chipsets support different weights. When the sum of the weights of load balanced routes is beyond this weight limit, the excessive ones will not take effect.

Enablement/disablement shows the state of the static route. Disablement means the static route is not used for forwarding. The forwarding table used the permanent route until administrator deletes it.

When you configure the static route on an Ethernet interface, do not set the next hop as an interface, for example, ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 Fastethernet 0/0. In this case, the switch may consider that all unknown destination networks are directly connected to the Fastethernet 0/0. So it sends an ARP request to every destination host, which occupies

many CPU and memory resources. It is not recommended to set the static route to an Ethernet interface.

The following example adds a static route to the destination network of 172.16.100.0/24 whose next hop is 192.168.12.1 and administrative distance is 15.

ip route 172.16.199.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.12.1 155

**Examples** 

If the static route has not a specific interface, data flows may be sent thought other interface in case of interface failure. The following example configures data flows to be sent through fastehternet 0/0 to the destination network of 172.16.100.0/24.

ip route 172.16.199.0 255.255.255.0 fastethernet 0/0 192.168.12.1

**Related commands** 

This command is not supported on layer 2 devices.

### 7.5 ip route static bfd

**Parameter** 

Use this command to correlate the static route with BFD. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip route static bfd [ vrf vrf-name ] interface-type interface-number gateway [ source ip-address ]
no ip route static bfd [ vrf vrf-name ] interface-type interface-number gateway [ source ip-address ]
default ip route static bfd [ vrf vrf-name ] interface-type interface-number gateway [ source ip-address ]

	vrf vrf-name	(Optional) Specifies the VRF name of the static route. By default, it is global VRF,
	interface-type interface- number	Interface type and interface number.
	gateway	Specifies the gateway IP address, that is, the BFD neighbor IP address. If the next hop of the static route is the neighbor, the BFD will detect whether this neighbor is reachable.
	source ip-address	(Optional) The source IP address of the BFD session. If the neighbor device is multi hops away, you should specify the source IP address for the BFD session. No source IP

**Description** 

Parameter description

Default configuration

The static address is not correlated with BFD by default.

Command mode

Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

Please make sure the BFD session parameters have been configured before executing this command.

address is specified by default.

The following example correlates the static route with BFD, and detects the reachability of path to the neighbor 172.16.0.2.

Orion B54Q(config) # interface GigabitEthernet 0/1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1) # no switchport // No

need to perform this command on the router.

Orion\_B54Q(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1) # ip address 172.16.0.1

255.255.255.0

Examples
Orion B54Q(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1) # bfd interval 50 min rx

50 multiplier 3

Orion B54Q(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1) #exit

Orion\_B54Q(config) # ip route static bfd GigabitEthernet 0/1

172.16.0.2

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ip route 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 GigabitEthernet 0/1

172.16.0.2

Related commands N/A

**Platform description** This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

### 7.6 ip route static inter-vrf

Use this command to enable packets to be forwarded over VRF instances through the static route. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to disable this function.

ip route static inter-vrf no ip route static inter-vrf

default ip route static inter-vrf

Parameter	Parameter	Description
description	N/A	N/A

**Default** 

configuration

This function is enabled by default.

Command mode

**Usage guidelines** 

Global configuration mode.

If the **no** form of this command is executed, packets are unable to be forwarded over VRF instances through the static route. If this command is executed and you want to use the **no** form of this command to disable such function, the following information will be displayed.

\*Aug 7 10:58:34: %NSM-6-ROUTESACROSSVRF: Un-installing route

[x.x.x.x/8] from global routing table with outgoing interface x/x.

**Examples** 

The following example disables packets to be forwarded over VRF instances through the

static route.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # no ip route static inter-vrf

Related commands N/A

**Platform description** This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

### 7.7 ip routing

Use this command to enable IP routing in the global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ip routing

no ip routing

Default

This function is enabled by default.

configuration

Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

**Command mode** 

IP routing is not necessary when the switch serves as bridge or VoIP gateway.

Examples

The following example disables IP routing.

no ip routing

Related commands

N/A

Platform description

This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

## 7.8 ip static route-limit

Use this command to set the upper threshold of the static route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip static route-limit number

no ip static route-limit number

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
number	Upper threshold of static routes

Default

configuration

The default is 1024.

**Command mode** Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

The goal is to control the number of static routes. You can view the upper threshold of the

configured non-default static routes with the show running config command.

The following example sets the upper threshold of the static routes to 900 and then

**Examples** restores the setting to the default value.

**Parameter** 

ip static route-limit 900

Related commands N/A

**Platform description** This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

### 7.9 ipv6 route

Use this command to configure an ipv6 static route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting. **ipv6 route [ vrf** vrf-name] ipv6-prefix/prefix-length {ipv6-address [nexthop-vrf {vrf-name1 | default }] | interface [ipv6-address[ nexthop-vrf {vrf-name1 | default }]]} [distance] [ tag tag ] [weight number] **no ipv6 route [ vrf** vrf-name] ipv6-prefix/prefix-length {ipv6-address [nexthop-vrf {vrf-name1 | default }] | interface [ipv6-address[ nexthop-vrf {vrf-name1 | default }]]} [distance] [ tag tag ] [weight number]

**Description** 

	·	
network	Network address of the destination	
vrf-name	Name of VRF, which must be the configured IPv6 address family	
	multi-protocol VRF.	
prefix-length	Mask length of the destination	
ipv6-address	The next hop IP address of the static route	
interface	(Optional) The next hop egress of the static route	
vrf-name1	VRF the nexthop belongs, which must be the configured IPv6 address	
vii-iiaiiie i	family multi-protocol VRF.	
distance	(Optional) The administrative distance of the static route. The default	
uistarice	is 1.	
tag	(Optional) The tag value of the static route. The default is 0.	
	(Optional) The weight value of the static route, which is specified	
number	when configuring the equivalent routes, in range of 1 to 128. The sum	
	of the weight of all equivalent paths of one route could not exceed the	
	number of the configurable maximum equivalent paths. The weight	
	ratio between the equivalent routes of the same route shows the flow	
	rate between these paths.	

Parameter description

Default configuration

No IPv6 static route is configured by default.

#### Command mode

Global configuration mode.

When the multi-protocol VRF deletes the IPv6 address family, the IPv6 static route of VRF that the route or nexthop belongs is deleted.

If the VRF of the IPv6 static route interface is not same as the nexthop's VRF, then this IPv6 static route takes no effect.

#### Usage guidelines

The default administrative distance of the static route is 1. Setting the administrative distance allows the learnt dynamic route to overwrite the static route. Setting the administrative distance of the static route can enable route backup, which is called floating route in this case. For example, the administrative distance of the OSPF is 110. You can set its administrative distance to 125. Then the data can switch over the static route when the route running OSPF fails.

The following example adds a static route to the destination network of 2001::/64 whose next hop is 2002::2 and administrative distance is 115.

ipv6 route 2001::/64 2002::2 115

#### **Examples**

If the static route has not a specific interface, data flows may be sent thought other interface in case of interface failure. The following example configures that data flows are sent through fastehternet 0/0 to the destination network of 2001::/64.

ipv6 route 2001::/64 fastethernet 0/0 2002::2

#### **Related commands**

Command	Description
show ipv6 route	Displays IPv6 routing table.

#### Platform description

This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

## 7.10 ipv6 route static bfd

Use this command to correlate the static route with BFD. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 route static bfd [ vrf vrf-name ] interface-type interface-number gateway [ source ip-address ]
no ipv6 route static bfd [ vrf vrf-name ] interface-type interface-number gateway [ source ip-address ]
default ipv6 route static bfd [ vrf vrf-name ] interface-type interface-number gateway [ source ip-address ]

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description
vrf vrf-name	(Optional) Specifies the VRF name of the static route. By default, it is global VRF,
interface-type interface- number	Interface type and interface number.
gateway	Specifies the gateway IP address, that is, the BFD neighbor IP address. If the next hop of the static route is the neighbor, the BFD will detect whether this neighbor is

	reachable.
source ipv6-address	(Optional) The source IP address of the BFD session. If
	the neighbor device is multi hops away, you should specify
	the source IP address for the BFD session. No source IP
	address is specified by default.

**Default** 

configuration

The static route is not associated with BFD by default.

Command mode

Global configuration mode.

#### Usage guidelines

 $\triangle$ 

Please make sure the BFD session parameters have been configured before executing this command.

The following example correlates the static route with BFD, and detects the reachability of path to the neighbor 2001:1::2.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# no switchport //
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# ip address 2001:1::1/64
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# bfd interval 50 min_rx 50 multiplier 3
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#exit
Orion_B54Q(config)# ipv6 route static bfd GigabitEthernet 0/1
2001:1::2
Orion_B54Q(config)# ipv6 route 2002::/64 GigabitEthernet 0/1
2001:1::2
```

Examples

Related commands N/A

Platform description

This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

## 7.11 ipv6 static route-limit

Use this command to set the upper threshold of the static route. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

Ipv6 static route-limit number no ipv6 static route-limit number

Parameter description

Parameter	Description	
number	Upper threshold of static routes in the range from 1 to	
number	10000.	

Default

The default is 1000.

#### configuration

**Command mode** Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

The goal is to control the number of static routes. You can view the upper threshold of the

configured non-default static routes with the show running config command.

The following example sets the upper threshold of the ipv6 static routes to 900 and then

restores the setting to the default value.

Examples

Orion B54Q# ipv6 static route-limit 900

Orion B54Q# no ipv6 static route-limit

Related commands

Command	Description
ipv6 route	Configures the IPv6 static route.
show ipv6 route	Displays the IPv6 routing table

**Platform description** This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

## 7.12 ipv6 unicast-routing

Use this command to enable the IPv6 route function of the NOS. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ipv6 unicast-routing no ipv6 unicast-routing

Parameter

description

None

Default

**configuration** This function is enabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

This function can be disabled if the device is just used as the bridge-connection device or Usage guidelines

the VOIP gateway device.

The example disables the IPv6 route function of NOS.

Orion\_B54Q# no ipv6 unicast-routing

Related commands

Command	Description
ipv6 route	Configure the IPv6 static route
show ipv6 route	Displays the IPv6 routing table

**Platform description** This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

Parameter

## 7.13 maximum-paths

Use this command to specify the number of equivalent routes. Use the **no** form of this command is used to restore the default setting.

**Description** 

maximum-paths number

**Parameter** 

no maximum-paths number

description	number	Number of equivalent routes in the range from 1 to 32
Default		
configuration	The default is 32 for route	ers. For switches, it depends on switch models.
Command mode	Route map configuration	mode.
	With this command execu	uted, the number of routes for load balancing is no more than the
Usage guidelines	specified number of equivalent routes. You can view the number of equivalent routes with	
	the show running config of	command.
	The following example se	ts the number of equivalent routes to 10 and then restores the
Examples	default setting.	
	maximum-paths 10	
	no maximum-paths 10	

## 7.14 show ip route

Use the command to display the configuration of the IP routing table.

show ip route [ [ vrf vrf\_name ] [ network [ mask [longer-prefix] ] | count | protocol [ process-id ] | weight ] ]

 $\textbf{show ip route} \ [\ \textit{vrf-name}\ ] \ [\ [\ \textit{normal}\ |\ \textit{ecmp}\ |\ \textit{fast-reroute}\ ] \ [\ \textit{network}\ [\ \textit{mask}\ ]\ ]$ 

Parameter
description

Parameter	Description
vrf vrf_name	(Optional) Displays the route information of the VRF.
network	(Optional) Displays the route information to the network.
mask	(Optional)Displays the route information to the network of this mask.
longer-prefix	(optional) Displays the routes that match the specified prefix.
count	(Optional)Displays the number of existent routes. (for the
	ECMP/WCMP route, displays one route)
protocol	(Optional) Displays the route information of specific protocol.
process-id	(Optional) Routing protocol process ID.
weight	(Optional) Displays the route information of non default weight.
normal	Displays normal routes and not equivalent routes or fast reroutes.
ecmp	Displays only equivalent routes.
fast-reroute	(Optional) Displays the master/standby route of fast reroute.

## Default configuration

All routes are displayed by default.

#### **Command mode**

Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode/ interface configuration mode/ routing protocol configuration mode/ route map configuration mode.

This command can display route information flexibly.

#### **Usage guidelines**

This command shows all routes. To show different attributes of routes, specify normal | ecmp | fast-reroute.

The following example displays the configuration of the IP routing table.

```
Orion B54Q# show ip route
Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static
       R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external
type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
        IA - Inter area, * - candidate default
Gateway of last resort is no set
S
    20.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, VLAN 1
     22.0.0.0/8 [1/0] via 20.0.0.1
O E2 30.0.0.0/8 [110/20] via 192.1.1.1, 00:00:06, VLAN 1
     40.0.0.0/8 [120/20] via 192.1.1.2, 00:00:23, VLAN 1
    50.0.0.0/8 [120/0] via 192.1.1.3, 00:00:41
В
С
    192.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, VLAN 1
    192.1.1.254/32 is local host.
```

#### **Examples**

Field	Description	
	Source routing protocol, which may be:	
	C: directly connected route	
	S: static route	
0	R: RIP route	
	B: BGP route	
	O: OSPF route	
	I: IS-IS route	
	Route type, which may be:	
	E1: OSPF external route type 1	
	E2: OSPF external route type 2	
	N1: OSPF NSSA external type 1	
F0	N2: OSPF NSSA external type 2	
E2	IA: OSPF area internal route	
	SU: IS-IS summary route	
	L1: IS-IS level-1 route	
	L2: IS-IS level-2 route	
	IA: IS-IS area internal route	
20.0.0.0/8	Network address and mask of the destination network	
[1/0]	Administrative distance/metric	

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip route 30.0.0.0

Routing entry for 30.0.0.0/8

Distance 110, metric 20

Routing Descriptor Blocks:

192.1.1.1, 00:01:11 ago, via VLAN 1, generated by OSPF, extern 2
```

Field	Description
Routing Descriptor Blocks	Next hop IP address, source, update time, forwarding
	interface, source routing protocol and type of route
	information

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip route count
----- route info -----
the num of active route: 5
```

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip route weight
------[distance/metric/weight]-----

S 23.0.0.0/8 [1/0/2] via 192.1.1.20

S 172.0.0.0/16 [1/0/4] via 192.0.0.1
```

```
Orion_B54Q#show ip route normal
Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static
       R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external
type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       IA - Inter area, * - candidate default
Gateway of last resort is no set
    20.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, VLAN 1
    22.0.0.0/8 [1/0] via 20.0.0.1
O E2 30.0.0.0/8 [110/20] via 192.1.1.1, 00:00:06, VLAN 1
    40.0.0.0/8 [120/20] via 192.1.1.2, 00:00:23, VLAN 1
    50.0.0.0/8 [120/0] via 192.1.1.3, 00:00:41
В
    192.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, VLAN 1
C 192.1.1.254/32 is local host
```

```
Orion_B54Q#show ip route ecmp

Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static

R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route

N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external

type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2

IA - Inter area, * - candidate default

Gateway of last resort is 192.168.1.2 to network 0.0.0.0

S* 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 192.168.1.2

[1/0] via 192.168.2.2

O IA 192.168.10.0/24 [110/1] via 35.1.10.2, 00:38:26, VLAN 1

[110/1] via 35.1.30.2, 00:38:26, VLAN 3
```

```
Orion_B54Q#show ip route fast-reroute

Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static

R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route
```

```
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2

E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2

IA - Inter area, * - candidate default

Status codes: m - main entry, b - backup entry, a - active entry

Gateway of last resort is 192.168.1.2 to network 0.0.0.0

S* 0.0.0.0/0 [ma] via 192.168.1.2

[b] via 192.168.2.2

O IA 192.168.10.0/24 [m] via 35.1.10.2, 00:38:26, VLAN 1

[ba] via 35.1.30.2, 00:38:26, VLAN 3
```

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip route fast-reroute 30.0.0.0
Routing entry for 30.0.0.0/8
Distance 110, metric 20
Routing Descriptor Blocks:
[m] 192.1.1.1, 00:01:11 ago, via VLAN 1, generated by OSPF, extern 2
[ba]192.1.1.1, 00:01:11 ago, via VLAN 1, generated by OSPF, extern 2
```

## 7.15 show ip route static bfd

Use this command to display the IP route correlated BFD information

show ip route [ [ vrf vrf\_name ] static bfd

Parameter	
description	

Parameter	Description
vrf vrf-name	(Optional) Displays route information of the specified VRF.
vri vri-riarrie	The default is global VRF.

Default configuration

N/A

**Command mode** 

Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guidelines

Use this command to display the IP route correlated BFD information

**Examples** 

The following example displays the IP route correlated BFD information,

Orion\_B54Q(config)#show ip route static bfd

S 10.0.0.0/8 via 100.100.100.25, GigabitEthernet 0/3, BFD state
is Up

S 20.0.0.0/8 via 200.100.100.25, GigabitEthernet 0/4, BFD state is Admin

Field	Description
S	Static route
BFD state	State of the static route correlated BFD.

Related commands N/A

**Platform description** This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

## 7.16 show ip route summary

Use this command to display the statistical information about one routing table.

#### show ip route [vrf vrf\_name] summary

Use this command to display the statistical information about all routing tables.

#### show ip route summary all

Parameter	Parameter	Description
description	vrf-name	VRF name

Default

configuration N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage guideline N/A

#### **Examples**

The following example displays the statistics of the global routing table.

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip route summary

Codes: NORMAL - Normal route ECMP - ECMP route FRR - Fast-Reroute route

Memory: 2000 bytes

Entries: 22,based on route prefixes

NORMAL ECMP FRR TOTAL

Connected 3 0 0 3

Static 2 1 1 4

RIP 1 2 1 4

OSPF 2 1 1 4

ISIS 1 2 0 3

BGP 2 1 1 4

TOTAL 11 7 4 22
```

The following example displays the statistics of all routing tables.

```
Orion_B54Q# show ip route summary all
Codes: NORMAL - Normal route ECMP - ECMP route FRR - Fast-Reroute route
IP routing table count:2
Total
   Memory: 4000 bytes
   Entries: 44, based on route prefixes
                NORMAL ECMP FRR TOTAL
       Connected 6 0 0 6
       Static 4 2 2 8
       RIP 2 4 2 8
       OSPF 4 2 2 8
       ISIS 2 4 0 6
       BGP 4 2 2 8
       TOTAL 22 14 8 44
Global
   Memory: 2000 bytes
   Entries: 22, based on route prefixes
                NORMAL ECMP FRR TOTAL
       Connected 3 0 0 3
       Static 2 1 1 4
       RIP 1 2 1 4
       OSPF 2 1 1 4
       ISIS 1 2 0 3
       BGP 2 1 1 4
       TOTAL 11 7 4 22
```

VRF1

Memory: 2000 bytes

Entries: 22, based on route prefixes

NORMAL ECMP FRR TOTAL

Connected 3 0 0 3

Static 2 1 1 4

RIP 1 2 1 4

OSPF 2 1 1 4

ISIS 1 2 0 3

BGP 2 1 1 4

TOTAL 11 7 4 22

Field	Description	
	Type of the table entries. Value:	
	NORMAL: common routes (not ECMP or FRR);	
NORMAL	ECMP: equivalent route;	
	FRR: fast reroute;	
	TOTAL: total	
Memory	Memory occupied by the table.	
Entries	Number of entries (based on prefix, not next-hop)	
	Protocol type. Value:	
	Connected: direct connection;	
	Static: static;	
Connected	RIP: RIP;	
Connected	OSPF: OSPF;	
	ISIS: ISIS;	
	BGP: BGP;	
	TOTAL: total	
IP routing table count	Number of routing tables.	
	Routing table name. Value:	
Global	Global: (default VRF).	
Giobai	VRF1: VRF name.	
	TOTAL: total VRF routing table information.	

## 7.17 show ipv6 route

Use the command to display the configuration of the IPv6 routing table.

show ipv6 route [ vrf vrf-name] [ [network / prefix-length] | summary | protocol| weight]

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description	
network (Optional) Displays the route information to the network.		
vrf-name	VRF name.	
summary	(Optional)Displays the classified statistics of the number of ipv6	
	routes.	
protocol ((Optional) Displays the route information of specific protocol.		
weight (Optional) Displays the non-default-weight routes only.		

#### Default

configuration

All routes are displayed by default.

#### **Command mode**

Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode, interface configuration mode/ routing protocol configuration mode/ route map configuration mode.

#### Usage guidelines

Use this command to display route information flexibly.

#### Examples

The following example displays the output of this command.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # show ipv6 route
IPv6 routing table - Default - 7 entries
Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static
       R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow
route
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external
type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS
level-2
       IA - Inter area
      10::/64 via Loopback 1, directly connected
      10::1/128 via Loopback 1, local host
      20::/64 [20/0] via 10::4, Loopback 1C
S
      FE80::/10 via Null 0, directly connected
      FE80::/64 via Loopback 1, directly connected
       FE80::2D0:F8FF:FE22:33AB/128 via Loopback 1, local host
```

Field	Description
-------	-------------

0	Source routing protocol, which may be: C: directly connected route S: static route R: RIP route B: BGP route O: OSPF route	
	I: IS-IS route	
	Route type, which may be:	
	E1: OSPF external route type 1	
	E2: OSPF external route type 2	
	N1: OSPF NSSA external type 1	
F2	N2: OSPF NSSA external type 2	
	IA: OSPF area internal route	
	SU: IS-IS summary route	
	L1: IS-IS level-1 route	
	L2: IS-IS level-2 route	
	IA: IS-IS area internal route	
20::/64	Network address and mask of the destination network	
[20/0]	Administrative distance/metric	

Related commands

Command	Description
ipv6 route	Configures the IPv6 static route.

Platform description

This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

## 7.18 show ip route static bfd

Use this command to display the IPv6 route correlated BFD information

show ipv6 route [ [ vrf vrf\_name ] static bfd

Parameter	Parameter	Description
description	vrf vrf-name	(Optional) Displays the route information of the designated
description		VRF name of the static route. The default is global VRF,

Default

configuration

N/A

**Command mode** Privileged EXEC mode.

**Usage guidelines** Use this command to display the IPv6 route correlated BFD information.

The following example displays the IPv6 route correlated BFD information.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) #show ip route static bfd

S 25::/64 via 100::25, GigabitEthernet 0/3, BFD state is Up

S 26::/64 via 200::25, GigabitEthernet 0/4, BFD state is Admin
```

#### **Examples**

Field	Description
S	Static route
BFD state	State of the static route associated BFD

Related commands N/A

**Platform description** This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

### 7.19 show ipv6 route summary

Use this command to display the statistics of the IPv6 routing table of a specified VRF.

#### show ipv6 route [ vrf vrf-name ] summary

Use this command to display statistics of all IPv6 routing tables.

show ipv6 route summary all

Parameter
description

Parameter	Description	
	(Optional) VRF name. If no VRF name is specified, statistics of the	
vrf-name	IPv6 routing table of the global VRF are displayed.	

**Default** 

configuration N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guidelines N/A

Examples The following example displays statistics of IPv6 routing table of the global VRF.

Orion\_B54Q#show ipv6 route summary

IPv6 routing table name is - Default(0) global scope - 5
entries

IPv6 routing table default maximum-paths is 32

Local 2

Connected 3

Static 0

PIP 0

```
OSPF
    0
BGP
   0
Total
        5
```

The following example displays t statistics of all IPv6 routing tables.

```
Orion_B54Q#show ipv6 route summary
IPv6 routing table name is - Default(0) global scope - 5
entries
IPv6 routing table default maximum-paths is 32
Local
             2
Connected
             3
             0
Static
PIP
             0
OSPF
BGP
             5
Total
```

Field	Description
Memory	The memory size occupied by the current
	routing table.
Entries	The entries in the current routing table (based on
	the entry prefix instead of the next hop entry.)
Connected	Describes the protocol type of the entry. The
	field can be;
	Connected: Connected route entry.
	Static: Static route entry.
	RIP: RIP route entry.
	OSPF: OSPF route entry.
	ISIS: ISIS route entry.
	BGP: BGP route entry.
	TOTAL: Total number of all protocol entries.
IPv6 routing table count	The number of the routing tables.
Global	The name of the current routing table. The field
	can be:
	Global : Global (The default VRF)
	VRF1: VRF name.
	TOTAL: All VRF routing table summary.

#### **Related commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform description

This command is not supported on Layer 2 devices.

## 8 Protocol-independent Configuration Commands

### 8.1 accept-lifetime

Use this command in the encryption key configuration mode to specify the lifetime of an encryption key in its receiving direction. Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

accept-lifetime start-time {infinite | end-time | duration seconds}

no accept-lifetime

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description	
start-time	Start time of the lifetime. The syntax is as follows:	
	hh:mm:ss month date year	
	hh:mm:ss date month year	
	• hh—hour	
	• mm—minute	
	• ss—second	
	<ul><li>month—month</li></ul>	
	• date—day	
	• year—year	
	The default start time is Jun 1, 1993, which is also the earliest start	
	time available.	
infinite	Indicates that the encryption key is valid for ever.	
end-time	End time of the encryption key. It must be later than the start time.  Duration of the encryption key after the start time. The value ranges	
duration seconds		
	from 1 to 2147483646.	

**Default** infinite

Command

mode

Encryption key configuration mode

Usage guideline Use this command to specify the lifetime of an encryption key in its receiving direction.

**Examples** 

The following example configures the lifetime from 0:00 on September 9, 2000 to 0:00 on October 12, 2011.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # key chain ripkeys
Orion\_B54Q(config-keychain) # key 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-keychain-key) #accept-lifetime 00:00:00 Sep 9 2000
00:00:00 Dec 12 2011

Related command

Command	Description
-	-

Platform description

## 8.2 ip as-path access-list

Use this command to configure an autonomous system (AS) path filter using a regular expression.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the AS path filter using a regular expression.

 $\textbf{ip as-path access-list} \ \textit{path-list-num} \ \{ \ \textbf{permit} \ | \ \textbf{deny} \ \} \ \textit{regular-expression}$ 

no ip as-path access-list path-list-num [ { permit | deny } regular-expression ]

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description
path-list-num	Specifies the AS-path access-list number. The range is from 1 to
	500.
permit	Permits advertisement based on matching conditions.
deny	Denies advertisement based on matching conditions.
regular-expression	Regular expression that defines the AS-path filter. The expression
	length range is from 1 to 255 characters.

**Default** By default, no AS path filter using a regular expression is configured.

Command

mode

Global configuration mode

Usage

guideline

Examples

The following example configures an AS path filter matching the path which contains AS number 123

only

N/A

Orion\_B54Q(config) # ip as-path access-list 105 deny ^123\$

Related command

Command	Description
-	-

Platform description

## 8.3 ip community-list

Use this command to define a community list and control access to it. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

**ip community-list** {[**standard** | **expanded**] *community-list-name* | *community-number* } {**permit** | **deny**} [*community-number*]

no ip community-list {standard | expanded} {community-list-name | community-number}

Parameter	Description
community-list-name	Name of the community list of no more than 32 characters
standard	Set a standard community list numbered in 1 to 99.
expanded	Set an expanded community list numbered over 100.
permit	Permit access to the community list.
deny	Deny access to the community list.
	Community number in the form of AA:NN(AS number/2-byte
	numerical) in the range of 1 to 255 characters. It may also be
	one of the following value:
	Internet: Indicates the Internet community. All paths belong to
	this community.
community-number	no-export: Indicates that this path will not be advertised to any
community-namber	EBGP peers.
	no-advertise: Indicates that this path will not be advertised to any
	BGP peers.
	local-as: Indicates that this path will not be advertised to out of
	the AS. When AS confederation is configured, this path will not
	be advertised to other ASs or sub-ASs.

# Parameter description

Default configuration

None

**Command mode** 

Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

This command is used to define the community list for BGP.

#### Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ip community-list standard 1 deny 100.20.200.20
Orion\_B54Q(config)# ip community-list standard 1 permit internet

# Related commands

Command	Description
match community	Match the community list.
set community-list delete	Remove the community value of the BGP path according to the community list.
show ip community-list	Show the community list information.

### 8.4 ip prefix-list

Use this command to create a prefix list or add an entry to the prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the prefix list or an entry.

**ip prefix-list** *prefix-list-name* [ **seq** *seq-number*] { **deny** | **permit** } *ip-prefix* [**ge** *minimum-prefix-length*][ **le** *maximum-prefix-length*]

**no ip prefix-list** prefix-list-name [ **seq** seq-number] { **deny** | **permit** } ip-prefix [**ge** minimum-prefix-length][ **le** maximum-prefix-length]

Parameter	Description
prefix-list-name	Name of the prefix list
	Sequence number of an entry in the range of 1 to
	2147483647. When you execute this command to add an
	entry without a sequence number, the system allocates a
oog number	default sequence number for the entry. The default
seq-number	sequence number of the first entry is 5. Every
	subsequential entry without a sequence number uses the
	time of 5 larger than the previous sequence number as the
	default sequence number.
deny	Deny the route matching the prefix list.
permit	Permit the route matching the prefix list.
	Network address and mask. Network address can be any
ip-prefix	valid IP address and the mask length is in the range of 0 to
	32.
	(Optional) Minimum length of the prefix (the starting
minimum-prefix-length	length)
minimum-prenx-rengur	Note: "ge" indicates the operation of "larger than" and
	"equivalent to".
	(Optional) Maximum length of the prefix (the ending
maximum-prefix-length	length)
maximum-prenx-rengin	Note: "le" indicates the operation of "less than" and
	"equivalent to".

# Parameter description

Default configuration

None

Command mode

Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

The ip prefix-list command configures the prefix list, with the permit or deny keyword to determine the action in case of matching.

You can execute this command to define an exact match, or use "ge" or "le" to define a range match for a prefix for flexible configuration. "ge" indicates the range of minimum-prefix-length to 32; "le" indicates the range of the mask length of the IP prefix to maximum-

> prefix-length; "ge" and "le" indicates the range of minimum-prefix-length to maximum-prefixlength, namely, mask length of IP prefix < minimum-prefix-length < maximum-prefix-length <=32.

The following example filters the RIP routes the OSPF redistributes by the destination IP address following the rule defined in the associated IP prefix list, for example, redistribute the routes whose destination IP address is in the range 201.1.1.0/24.

#### **Examples**

```
Orion B54Q# configure terminal
Orion_B54Q(config)# ip prefix-list pre1 permit 201.1.1.0/24
Orion B54Q(config) # router ospf
Orion B54Q(config-router) # distribute-list prefix pre1 out rip
Orion B54Q(config-router) # end
```

### 8.5 ip prefix-list description

Use this command to add the description of a prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the description. ip prefix-list prefix-list-name description description-text

	Parameter	Description	
Parameter description	prefix-list-name	Name of the prefix list	
description	description-text	Description of the prefix list	
Default			
configuration	No description is added for a prefix list, by default.		
Command mode	Global configuration mode		
	The example below adds	the description for the prefix list:	
Evamples	Orion_B54Q# configu	re terminal	
Examples	Orion_B54Q(config)#	ip prefix-list pre description Deny routes	
	from Net-A		

## 8.6 ip prefix-list sequence-number

Use this command to enable sort function for a prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the sort function. ip prefix-list sequence-number

Parameter	D:
	Disabled
description	

**Default** 

**configuration** No sequence number is added for a prefix list, by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

The example below adds a sequence number for the prefix list:

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # ip prefix-list pre description deny routes

from Net-A

Related commands

Command	Description
ip prefix-list	Configure the prefix list.

Platform description N/A

## 8.7 ipv6 prefix-list

Use this command to create an IPv6 prefix list or add an entry in the prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to delete an IPv6 prefix list or an entry in the prefix list.

**lpv6 prefix-list** *prefix-list-name*[ **seq** *seq-number*] { **deny** | **permit**} *ipv6-prefix* [**ge** *minimum-prefix-length*][ **le** *maximum-prefix-length*]

no ipv6 prefix-list prefix-list-name[ seq seq-number] { deny | permit} ipv6-prefix [ge minimum-prefix- length][ le maximum-prefix- length]

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description	
prefix-list-name	Name of the prefix list	
	Sequence number of an entry in the prefix list. Its range is 1 to	
	4294967294. If the sequence number is not specified in this	
sog number	command, the system will allocate a default one for the entry. The	
seq-number	default sequence number of the first entry is 5, and that of each	
	subsequent one is the product of adding 5 to the sequence number	
	of the proceeding entry.	
permit	Permit the access to the matching result.	
deny	Deny the access to the matching result.	
inv6 profix	Network address and its mask. The network address can be any	
ipv6-prefix	valid IP address. The mask can be 0 to 32 characters.	
minimum-prefix- (Optional) Minimum length of the prefix (the starting length		
length	Note: "ge" indicates the operation of "larger than" and "equivalent	
	to".	

maximum-prefix- (Optional) Maximum length of the prefix (the		(Optional) Maximum length of the prefix (the ending length)
	length	Note: "le" indicates the operation of "less than" and "equivalent to".

Default

Usage guideline

**Examples** 

**configuration** No prefix list is created.

Command mode Global configuration mode

The ipv6 prefix-list command configures the prefix list, with the permit or deny keyword to determine the action in case of matching

to determine the action in case of matching.

You can execute this command to define an exact match, or use "ge" or "le" to define a range match for a prefix for flexible configuration. "ge" indicates the range of minimum-prefix-length to 128; "le" indicates the range of the mask length of the IP prefix to maximum-prefix-length; "ge" and "le" indicates the range of minimum-prefix-length to maximum-prefix-length, namely, Ipv6-prefix mask length < minimum-prefix-length <

maximum-prefix-length <= 128

The following example filters the RIP routes the OSPF redistributes by the destination IP address following the rule defined in the associated IP prefix list, for example, redistribute the routes whose destination IP address is in the range 2222::/64.

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

Orion B54Q(config) # ipv6 prefix-list pre1 permit 2222::64

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ipv6 router ospf

Orion B54Q(config-router) # distribute-list prefix pre out rip

Orion B54Q(config-router) # end

## 8.8 ipv6 prefix-list description

Use this command to add the description of an IPv6 prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the description.

ipv6 prefix-list prefix-lis-name description description-text no ipv6 prefix-list prefix-lis-name description description-text

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
prefix-lis-name	Name of the ipv6 prefix list
description-text	Description of the ipv6 prefix list

Default

**configuration** No description is added for an IPv6 prefix list, by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

The example below adds the description for the prefix list:

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal **Examples** 

Orion B54Q(config) # ipv6 prefix-list pre description Deny routes

from Net-A

Related commands

Command	Description
ipv6 prefix-list	Configure the IPv6 prefix list.

## 8.9 ipv6 prefix-list sequence-number

Use this command to enable the sorting function for an IPv6 prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the settings.

ipv6 prefix-list sequence-number no ipv6 prefix-list sequence-number

**Parameter** 

description

Disabled.

**Default** 

**configuration** No sequence number is added for a prefix list, by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

The example below adds a sequence number for the prefix list:

Orion\_B54Q# configure terminal

Orion B54Q(config) # ipv6 prefix-list pre description Deny routes

from Net-A

Related commands

Command	Description
ipv6 prefix-list	Configure the IPv6 prefix list.

## 8.10 key

Use this command to define an encryption key and enter the encryption key chain configuration mode. Use the no form of this command to delete it.

key key-id no key key-id

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
key-id	Key ID, ranging from 0 to 2147483647.

Default No encryption key is configured.

Command

mode

Encryption key chain configuration mode.

Usage

Use this command to define an encryption key.

guideline

Examples The following example configures encryption key chain ripkeys and key 1.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# key chain ripkeys Orion\_B54Q(config-keychain)# key 1

Related command

Command	Description
-	-

Platform description

## 8.11 key chain

Use this command to define a key chain and enter the key chain configuration mode. Use the no form of this command to delete it.

key chain key-chain-name no key chain key-chain-name

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
key-chain-name	Key chain name.

**Default** No key chain is configured.

Command

mode

Global configuration mode.

Usage

guideline

For a key chain to take effect, you need to configure at least one key.

Examples

The following example configures key chain ripkeys and enters the key chain configuration mode.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# key chain ripkeys

Related command

Command	Description
-	-

Platform description

### 8.12 key-string

Use this command to specify a key string. Use the no form of this command to delete it.

key-string [0|7] *text* no key-string

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
0	Use plaintext.
7	Use encryption.
text	Authentication string.

**Default** No key string is configured.

Command

mode

Encryption key configuration mode.

Usage

Use this command to specify a key string.

guideline

**Examples** The following example configures key chain ripkeys, key 1 and the key string abc:

Orion\_B54Q(config)# key chain ripkeys Orion\_B54Q(config-keychain)# key 1

Orion B54Q(config-keychain-key) #key-string abc

Related command

Command	Description
-	-

Platform description

## 8.13 match as-path

Use this command to redistribute the routes of AS\_PATH attribute permitted by the access list in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

match as-path as-path-acl-list-num [ as-path-acl-list-num......]

no match as-path as-path-acl-list-num [ as-path-acl-list-num.....]

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
as-path-acl-list-num	ACL number, in the range of 1 to 500.
access-list-name	Name of the access list

Default configuratio

n None.

#### Command

**mode** Route map configuration mode.

The match as-path can be followed by an access list number or name.

Usage guidelines

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure one route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation

will be performed.

**Examples** 

route-map ROUTEMAP2IBGP
match as-path 20 30

Related commands

Command	Description
match community	Match the community.
match metric	Match the metric.
match origin	Match the source of routes.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute of redistributed routes
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.

## 8.14 match community

Use this command to redistribute the routes matching the Community attribute permitted by the ACL in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{match community-list-number} & [\textbf{exact-match}] & [\textbf{exact-match}$ 

**no match community** { community-list-number | community-list-name} [**exact-match**] [ { community-list-number | community-list-name} [**exact-match**] ...]

Parameter description

	Parameter	Description
	community-list-number	Number of the standard community list in the range 1 to 99.
		Number of the extended community list in the range of 100 to 199
	communitys-list-name	Name of the community list in the range of less than 80 characters
	exact-match	Match the community list exactly.

**Default** 

configuration None.

Command

**mode** Route map configuration mode.

**Usage** The match community can be followed by more than one community list number or name, but the

total of community lists and names should not be greater than 6.

Each exact-match applies to only the previous list, not all the lists.

guidelines

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure one route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

Examples

ip community-list 1 permit 100:2 100:30
route-map set lopref
match community 1 exact-match
set local-preference 20

Related commands

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH attribute.
match metric	Match the metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.

### 8.15 match extcommunity

Use this command to define the match rule for the BGP extcommunity. Use the no form of this command to cancel the setting.

match extcommunity { standard-list-number | standard-list-name | expanded-list-num |
expanded-list-name }

**no match extcommunity** { standard-list-number | standard-list-name | expanded-list-num | expanded-list-name }

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
standard-list-number	Standard extcommunity list number, ranging from 1 to 99.
Standard-IISt-Humber	An extcommunity list may contains multiple excommunity values.
standard-list-name	Standard excommunity name.
	An extcommunity list may contains multiple excommunity values.
expanded-list-num	Expanded extcommunity list number, ranging from 100 to 199.
	An extcommunity list may contains multiple excommunity values.
expanded-list-name	Expanded excommunity name.
	An extcommunity list may contains multiple excommunity values.

**Default** 

The rule is not defined in the associated route map.

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode.

Usage guideline

There are the following scenarios for a route map with an extcommunity:

1. The route map associated with import map uses the RT attribute to filter imported VRF

routes.

2. The route maps associated with **neighbor route-map in** and **neighbor route-map out** are configured in the BGP VPNv4 address family mode and use the RT attribute to filter VPNv4 routes sent to or by BGP peers.

#### **Examples**

1. Define two extcommunity:

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# ip extcommunity-list 1 permit rt 100: 1
Orion_B54Q(config)# ip extcommunity-list 1 permit rt 100: 2
```

2. Define match rules in the route map:

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# route-map rt
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# match extcommunity 1
```

3. Use the route map.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router bgp 100
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # address-family vpnv4
Orion_B54Q(config-router-af) # neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-map rt in
```

#### Related command

Command	Description
ip extcommunity-list	Create an extcommunity list.
show ip extcommunity-list	Show an extcommunity list.

**Platform description** 

### 8.16 match interface

Use **match interface** command to redistribute the routes whose next hop is the specified interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

match interface interface-type interface-number [...interface-type interface-number] no match interface [interface-type interface-number [...interface-type interface-number]]

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
interface-type	Interface type
interface-number	Interface number

#### **Default**

configuration

None.

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode.

#### Usage guidelines

This command can be followed by multiple interfaces.

You can redistribute the routes from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

For route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure a route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

The route map can be configured very flexibly for route redistribution and policy-based routing. No matter how the route map is used, the configuration principle is the same, except that different command sets are used. Even if it is used on the route redistribution, different routing protocols can use different commands with the route map.

The following example redistributes the RIP route with the next hop of fastethernet 0/0 in the OSPF routing protocol.

#### **Examples**

#### router ospf

redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

route-map redrip permit 10
match interface fastethernet 0/0

Related commands

Command	Description
match ip address	Match the address in the access list.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address in the access list.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address in the access list.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.
set tag	Set the tag.

### 8.17 match ip address

Use **match ip address** command to redistribute the routes matching the IP address permitted by the ACL or the prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

match ip address {access-list-number [access-list-number... | access-list-name...] |access-list-name [access-list-name [access-list-name] | prefix-list-name [prefix-list-name...]}

no match ip address [access-list-number [access-list-number... | access-list-name...] |access-list-name [access-list-name [access-list-name] | prefix-list prefix-list-name [prefix-list-name...]

Parameter	Description
access-list-number	Number of the access list
access-list-name	Name of the access list

prefix-list prefix-list-name	Specify the prefix list to match.
------------------------------	-----------------------------------

#### Default

configuration

None.

#### **Command mode**

Route map configuration mode.

Multiple access list numbers or names may follow match ip address.

You can redistribute the routes from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

#### Usage guidelines

For route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure a route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

The route map can be configured very flexibly for route redistribution and policy-based routing. No matter how the route map is used, the configuration principle is the same, except that different command sets are used. Even if it is used on the route redistribution, different routing protocols can use different commands with the route map.

The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute RIP routes that match access list 10, with the route type being type-1 external type and the default metric being 40.

#### **Examples**

```
router ospf
redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip
network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

access-list 10 permit 200.168.23.0

route-map redrip permit 10
match ip address 10
set metric 40
set metric-type type-1!
```

Command	Description
access-list	Set the access list.
match interface	Match the next-hop interface of the route.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop address in the access list.
match ip route-source	Match the route source address in the access list.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.

## Related commands

Command	Description
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.
set tag	Set the tag.

### 8.18 match ip next-hop

Use **match ip next-hop** command to redistribute the routes whose next-hop IP address matches the access list or the prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

match ip next-hop {access-list-number [access-list-number... | access-list-name...] |access-list-name [access-list-name [access-list-name] | prefix-list-name [prefix-list-name...]}

**no match ip next-hop** [access-list-number [access-list-number... | access-list-name...] |access-list-name [access-list-name [access-list-name] | **prefix-list** prefix-list-name...]]

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
access-list-number	Number of the access list
access-list-name	Name of the access list
prefix-list prefix-list-	Specify the prefix list to match.
name	

Default

configuration

None.

Command mode

Route map configuration mode.

Multiple access list numbers or names may follow match ip next-hop.

You can redistribute the routes from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

Usage guidelines

For route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure a route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

#### **Examples**

In the example below, the OSPF routing protocol redistributes the RIP routes. As long as the next hop address of the RIP route matches the access list 10 or 20, the OSPF allows for redistribution.

router ospf
redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip
network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

```
access-list 10 permit 192.168.100.1
access-list 20 permit 172.16.10.1

route-map redrip permit 10
match ip next-hop 10 20
```

## Related commands

Command	Description
access-list	Set the access list.
match ip address	Match the IP address in the access list.
match interface	Match the next-hop interface of the route.
match ip route-source	Match the route source address in the access list.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.
set tag	Set the tag.

### 8.19 match ip route-source

Use **match ip route-source** command to redistribute the routes whose source IP address matches the access list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

match ip route-source {access-list-number [access-list-number... | access-list-name...] |access-list-name [access-list-name [access-list-name...]}

number...|access-list-name] | prefix-list prefix-list-name [prefix-list-name...]}

**no match ip route-source** [access-list-number [access-list-number... | access-list-name...] |access-list-name [access-list-name] | **prefix-list** prefix-list-name [prefix-list-name...]

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
access-list-number	Number of the access list
access-list-name	Name of the access list
prefix-list prefix-list-name	Specify the prefix list to match.

Default

configuration None.

**Command mode** Route map configuration mode.

Usage guidelines Multiple access list numbers may follow match ip route-source.

You can redistribute the routes from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be

implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

For route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure a route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

In the example below, the OSPF routing protocol redistributes the RIP routes. As long as the source IP address of the RIP route matches the access list 5, the OSPF allows for redistribution.

Examples

```
router ospf
redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip
network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

access-list 5 permit 192.168.100.1

route-map redrip permit 10
match ip route-source
```

Related commands

Command	Description
access-list	Set the access list.
match ip address	Match the IP address in the access list.
match interface	Match the next-hop interface of the route.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address in the access list.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.
set tag	Set the tag.

### 8.20 match ipv6 address

Use this command to redistribute the network routes permitted in the IPv6 access list or the IPv6 prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the setting.

match ipv6 address { access-list-name] | prefix-list prefix-list-name }
no match ipv6 address

Parameter	Description
access-list-name	Name of the access list.
prefix-list prefix-list-name	Specify the IPv6 prefix list to match.

#### **Default**

configuration

None

#### **Command mode**

Route map configuration mode

You can redistribute the routing information from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

Usage guideline

In the route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

In configuring one route map, one or more match or set commands can be executed. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

The route map can be configured very flexibly to be used for route redistribution and policy-based routing. No matter how the route map is used, the configuration principle is the same, except that different command sets are used. Even if it is used on the route redistribution, different routing protocols can use different commands with the route map. The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute RIP routes that match access list v6acl, with the default metric being 30.

#### **Examples**

```
ipv6 router ospf
redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip
ipv6 access-list v6acl
10 permit ipv6 2620::64 any

route-map redrip permit 10
match ipv6 address v6acl
set metric 30
```

Command	Description
ipv6 access-list	Set the IPV6 access list.
match interface	Match the next-hop interface of the route.
match ipv6 next-hop	Match the next-hop address in the IPv6 access list.
match ipvr route-source	Match the route source address in the IPv6 access list.
match metric	Match the route metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the route tag.
set metric	Set the metric for route redistribution.
set metric-type	Set the type for route redistribution.
set tag	Set the tag for route redistribution.

### 8.21 match ipv6 next-hop

Use this command to redistribute the network routes whose next-hop IP address matches the IPv6 access list or the IPv6 prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the setting.

match ipv6 next-hop { access-list-name] | prefix-list prefix-list-name}
no match ipv6 next hop

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
access-list-name	Name of the IPv6 access list.
prefix-list prefix-list-name	Specify the IPv6 prefix list to match.

Default

configuration

None

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode

You can redistribute the routes from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

Usage guideline

For route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure a route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

The route map can be configured very flexibly to be used for route redistribution and policy-based routing. No matter how the route map is used, the configuration principle is the same, except that different command sets are used. Even if it is used on the route redistribution, different routing protocols can use different commands with the route map. The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute RIP routes that only match access list v6acl, with the default metric being 40.

Examples

```
ipv6 router ospf
redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip

ipv6 access-list v6acl
10 permit ipv6 2620::64 any

route-map redrip permit 10
match ipv6 address v6acl
set metric 40
```

Command	Description
ipv6 access-list	Set the IPV6 access list.
match interface	Match the next-hop interface of the route.
match ipv6 address	Match the IP address in the IPv6 access list.
match ipv6 route-source	Match the route source address in the IPv6 access list.
match metric	Match the route metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the route tag.
set metric	Set the metric for route redistribution.
set metric-type	Set the type for route redistribution.
set tag	Set the tag for route redistribution.

#### **Related commands**

### 8.22 match ipv6 route-source

Use this command to redistribute the network routes whose next-hop IP address matches the IPv6 access list or the IPv6 prefix list. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the setting.

match ipv6 route-source { access-list-name] | prefix-list prefix-list-name }
no match ipv6 route-source

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
access-list-name	Name of the IPv6 access list.
prefix-list prefix-list-name	Specify the IPv6 prefix list to match.

**Default** 

configuration None

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode

You can redistribute the routing information from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

Usage guideline

In the route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

In configuring one route map, one or more match or set commands can be executed. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

The route map can be configured very flexibly to be used for route redistribution and policy-based routing. No matter how the route map is used, the configuration principle is the same, except that different command sets are used. Even if it is used on the route redistribution, different routing protocols can use different commands with the route map. The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute RIP routes that only match access list v6acl, with the default metric being 50.

#### **Examples**

```
ipv6 router ospf
redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip

ipv6 access-list v6acl
10 permit ipv6 5200::64 any

route-map redrip permit 10
match ipv6 address v6acl
set metric 50
```

Related commands

Command	Description
ipv6 access-list	Set the IPV6 access list.
match interface	Match the next-hop interface of the route.
match ipv6 address	Match the IP address in the IPv6 access list.
match ipv6 next-hop	Match the next hop in the IPv6 access list.
match metric	Match the route metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the route tag.
set metric	Set the metric for route redistribution.
set metric-type	Set the type for route redistribution.
set tag	Set the tag for route redistribution.

### 8.23 match metric

Use **match metric** command to redistribute the routes of the specified metric. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

match metric metric
no match metric metric

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
metric	Route metric, in the range 0 to 4294967295

**Default** 

configuration None.

**Command mode** Route map configuration mode.

You can redistribute the routing information from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

#### Usage guidelines

In the route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

In configuring one route map, one or more match or set commands can be executed. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

In the example below, the OSPF routing protocol redistributes the RIP routes of metric 10.

```
router ospf 1
redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip
network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
route-map redrip permit 10
match metric 10
```

**Description** 

## Examples

access-list	Set the access list.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
match interface	Match the interface.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric	Set the metric.

#### Related commands

### 8.24 match mpls-label

Use this command to specify the filtering conditions of a route map. When the BGP receives routes from its peers, only routes that meet the filtering conditions and have the required labels are accepted. Use the no form of this command to cancel this function.

Set the metric type.

Set the tag.

match mpls-label no match mpls-label

Command

set metric-type

set tag

Parameter	Description
-	-

Default

If the associated route map does not define the rule, MPLS labels will not be required for receiving routes

Command mode

Route map configuration mode.

Usage guideline

This command is used only for the route map associated with **neighbor route-map in**. It applies only to the receive direction. If this command is not included in the rules specified by the route map, then the MPLS labels will not be required for receiving routes.

This command does not apply to VPNv4 routes. It applies only to IPv4 routes with labels.

#### **Examples**

The following example creates a route map. Only routes that meet the following two conditions will be received.

- 1. The route prefix meets the acl1-defined rules.
- 2. The route includes MPLS labels.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# route-map infilter permit 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# match ip address acl1
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# match mpls-label
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# exit
Orion_B54Q(config)# router bgp 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 route-map infilter in
```

## Related command

Command	Description	
noighbor cond labol	Enable the function for the BGP and its peer to exchange routes with	
neighbor send-label	MPLS labels.	
neighbor route-map out Manage the policy for the BGP sending routes to its peers.		
neighbor route-map in	Manage the policy for the BGP receiving routes from its peers.	
set mpls-label	Assign an MPLS label to routes that meet the filtering conditions.	

Platform description

### 8.25 match origin

Use this command to redistribute the routes whose source IP address is permitted by the ACL in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

match origin {egp | igp | incomplete} no match origin [egp | igp | incomplete]

Parameter	Description
egp	Redistribute the routes from the remote EGP.
igp	Redistribute the routes from the local IGP.
incomplete	Redistribute the routes from an incomplete type.

#### **Default**

configuratio

n None

Command

mode Route map configuration mode

Usage

Examples

guideline Use this command to set the origin of the routes to be redistributed. Only one origin can be set.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # route-map MY\_MAP 10 permit
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # match origin egp
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # set community 109
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # exit
Orion\_B54Q(config) # route-map MAP20 20 permit
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # match origin incomplete
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # set community no-export

Related commands

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH attribute.
match metric	Match the metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set metric	Set the metric.
set origin	Set the source.

## 8.26 match route-type

Use this command to redistribute the network routes of the specified type. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the setting.

match route-type { static | connect | rip | local | internal | external [ type-1 | type-2 ] | level-1 | level-2 } no match route-type [ static | connect | rip | local | internal | external [ type-1 | type-2 ] | level-1 | level-2 ]

Parameter	Description
local	Indicates the local route type.
static	Indicates the static route type.
connect	Indicates the directly connected route type.
rip	Indicates the RIP route type.
internal	Indicates the OSPF internal route type.
external	Indicates the OSPF external route type.

type-1   type-2	Indicates the OSPF type-1 or type-2 route type.
level-1   level-2	Indicates the ISIS level-1 or level-2 route type.

## Default configuratio

n

None

#### Command

mode

Route map configuration mode

You can redistribute the routing information from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

## Usage guideline

Examples

In the route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

In configuring one route map, one or more match or set commands can be executed. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

In the example below, the RIP routing protocol redistributes only the internal routes in the OSPF routing domain.

```
router rip
redistribute ospf route-map redrip
network 192.168.12.0

route-map redrip permit 10
match route-type internal
!
```

Command	Description
access-list	Set the access list.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
match interface	Match the interface.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address.
match metric	Match the metric.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the access list.
set tag	Match the IP address.

### 8.27 match tag

Use this command to redistribute the network routes with the specified tag. Use the no form of this command to delete the setting.

match tag tag [...tag] no match tag [tag [...tag]]

**Parameter** description

Parameter	Description
tag	Route tag

### **Default** configuratio

None

#### Command

mode

Route map configuration mode

Multiple tags may follow the match tag command.

You can redistribute the routing information from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

In the route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

In configuring one route map, one or more match or set commands can be executed. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

In the example below, the RIP routing protocol redistributes only the routes with tag 50 and 80 in the OSPF routing domain.

router rip

redistribute ospf 100 route-map redrip

network 192.168.12.0

route-map redrip permit 10

match tag 50 80

### Related commands

**Examples** 

Command	Description
access-list	Set the access list.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
match interface	Match the next-hop IP interface.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address.
match metric	Match the metric.

## Usage guideline

match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address.
match route-type	Match the route type.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.
set tag	Set the tag.

### 8.28 memory-lack exit-policy

Use this command to configure a policy to preferentially exit a routing protocol when the memory reaches the lower limit. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default policy, namely, exit the routing protocol which occupies the largest memory.

memory-lack exit-policy { bgp | ospf | pim-sm | rip } no memory-lack exit-policy

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
bgp	Preferentially exit BGP when the memory is insufficient.
ospf	Preferentially exit OSPF when the memory is insufficient.
pim-sm	Preferentially exit PIM-SM when the memory is insufficient.
rip	Preferentially exit RIP when the memory is insufficient.

#### **Default**

By default, the routing protocol which occupies the largest memory exits preferentially.

### Command

mode

Global configuration mode

## Usage guideline

When the memory reaches the lower limit, you can disable a routing protocol to release the memory to ensure the normal running of other protocols.

When the system runs out of memory, disable a routing protocol which has the minimal impact on the system to ensure the operation of main services.

Configuring the policy to preferentially exit the routing protocols which are disabled cannot help the system release memory.

This command ensures the operation of main services to some extent when the memory is insufficient. If the memory is further consumed, all routing protocols will exit and stop running.

#### **Examples**

The following example configures a policy to preferentially exit the BGP protocol when the memory reaches the lower limit.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # memory-lack exit-policy bgp

## Related command

Command	Description
-	-

#### Platform

\_

#### description

### 8.29 route-map

Use **route-map** to enter the route map configuration mode and define a route map. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

route-map route-map-name [permit | deny] [sequence-number]
no route-map route-map-name [{permit | deny}}sequence-number]

Parameter	Description
	Name of the route map. The redistribute command references the
route-map-name	route map according to its name. Multiple routing policies can be
Toute-map-mame	defined in a route map, and each policy corresponds to one sequence
	number.
	(Optional) If the permit keyword is defined and the rule defined by
	match is met, The set command controls the redistributed routes. For
	policy-based routing, the set command controls the packet forwarding,
permit	and exits the route map operation.
	If the permit keyword is defined but the rule defined by match is not
	met, the system performs the routing policy of the second route map
	till the set command is executed finally.
	(Optional) If the deny keyword is defined and the rule defined by
	match is met, no operation will be performed. Neither route
	redistribution nor policy-based routing is supported in the route map.
deny	The system exits the route map operation.
	If the deny keyword is defined but the rule defined by match is not met,
	the system performs the routing policy of the second route map till the
	set command is executed finally.
sequence-	Sequence number of the route map. The policy with a lower sequence
number	number is preferred, so it's noted when setting the sequence number.

## Parameter description

Default configuration

None.

Command mode

Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

At present, the NOS software primarily uses the route map for route redistribution and policy-based routing.

1. Route redistribution control

You can redistribute the routes from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

For route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure a route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

When configuring route maps, pay attention to the following when using the sequence number of a route map:

When you create the first route map policy, if *sequence-number* is not specified, it is 10 by default;

If only one route map policy exists and *sequence-number* is not specified, no new route map policy will be created, and the existing route map policy will be accessed for configuration;

If more than one route map policy is available, the sequence number of each policy shall be specified; otherwise an error message will be displayed.

2. policy-based routing

router ospf

set metric 40

set tag 40

set metric-type type-1

Policy-based routing refers to a routing mechanism based on user defined policies.

Compared with traditional destination IP address-based routing, policy-based routing offers a flexibility for routing based on source IP address, length and port of IP packets. Policy-based routing can apply to the IP packets received on an interface or the IP packets sent from the local device.

Policy-based routing utilizes route map to define routing and forwarding policy. The match command defines packet filtering rule and the set command defines the action for the packets matching the filtering rules. The match command used includes match ip address and match length; the set command includes set ip tos, set ip precedence, set ip dscp, set ip [default] nexthop, set ip next-hop verify-availability, set [default] interface.

The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute the RIP routes with the hop count of 4. In the OSPF route domain, the route type is the external route type-1, the default metric is 40 and the tag is 40.

```
redistribute rip subnets route-map redrip
network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
!
!
route-map redrip permit 10
match metric 4
```

#### Examples

#### **Related commands**

Command	Description
redistribute	Redistribute the routes.

### 8.30 send-lifetime

Use this command in the encryption key configuration mode to specify the lifetime of an encryption key in its send direction. Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

send-lifetime start-time {infinite | end-time | duration seconds}

no send-lifetime

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description	
start-time	Start time of the lifetime. The syntax is as follows:	
	hh:mm:ss month date year	
	hh:mm:ss date month year	
	• hh—hour	
	• mm—minute	
	• ss—second	
	• month—month	
	• date—day	
	• year—year	
	The default start time is Jun 1, 1993, which is also the earliest start time available.	
infinite	Indicates that the encryption key is valid for ever.	
end-time	End time of the encryption key. It must be later than the start time.	
duration	Duration of the encryption key after the start time. The value ranges from 1 to	
seconds	2147483646.	

Default

infinite

Command

mode

Encryption key configuration mode

Usage guideline

Use this command to specify the lifetime of an encryption key in its send direction.

Examples

The following example configures the lifetime from 0:00 on September 9, 2000 to 0:00 on October 12, 2011

Orion\_B54Q(config)# key chain ripkeys Orion\_B54Q(config-keychain)# key 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-keychain-key) # send-lifetime 00:00:00 Sep 9 2000 00:00:00

Dec 12 2011

Command	Description
-	-

**Platform** description

### 8.31 set aggregator as

Use this command to specify the AS\_PATH attribute for the aggregator of the routes that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing.

set aggregator as as-number ip\_addr no set aggregator as [as-number ip\_addr]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
description	as-number	AS number of the aggregator
description	ip_address	IP address of the aggregator

**Default** configuratio

None n

Command

mode Route map configuration mode

Command

Usage Use this command to set the AS\_PATH attribute for the matched routes in the BGP routing domain. Only one group of parameters (as-number, ip-addr) is allowed to set at a time. guideline

Orion B540(config) # route-map set-as-path

	OTION_B34g(CONTIG)# Toute Map Set as path
Examples	Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 1
	Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# set aggregator as 3 2.2.2.2

### Related commands

Description
Match the AS_PATH.
Match the community.
Match the route metric.
Match the route source.
Set the COMMUNITY attribute.
Set the metric.
Set the type.

Description

### 8.32 set as-path prepend

Use this command to specify the AS\_PATH attribute for the routes that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing.

set as-path prepend as-number no set as-path prepend

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
oo number	AS number of the AS_PATH attribute to be configured.
as-number	The AS number ranges from 1 to 4294967295, and 1 to 65535.65535 in dot mode.

Default configuratio

n None

Command

mode Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline

Use this command to configure the AS\_PATH attribute for the matched routes. Up to 15 ass can be

added into the as-path for one time.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # route-map set-as-path
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # match as-path 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # set as-path prepend 100 101 102

Related commands

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH.
match community	Match the community.
match metric	Match the route metric.
match origin	Match the route source.
set community	Set the COMMUNITY attribute.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the type.

#### 8.33 set comm-list delete

Use this command to delete the COMMUNITY\_LIST attribute for the routes that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing.

set comm-list community-list-number | community-list-name delete

#### no set community-list-number | community-list-name delete

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
community-list-number	Number of the community list.
	Standard community list number : 1-99.
	extended community list number : 100-199.
community-list-name	Name of the community list, which should be no
	more than 80 characters.

Default

configuration

None

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode

#### Usage guideline

Use this command to set the community attribute value for the matched routes that will be deleted.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router bgp 100
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 172.16.233.33 remote-as 120
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 172.16.233.33 route-map
ROUTEMAPIN in
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 172.16.233.33 route-map
ROUTEMAPOUT out
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # exit
Orion_B54Q(config) # ip community-list 500 permit 100:10
Orion_B54Q(config) # ip community-list 500 permit 100:20
Orion_B54Q(config) # ip community-list 120 deny 100:50
Orion_B54Q(config) # ip community-list 120 permit 100:.*
```

#### **Examples**

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ip community-list 120 deny 100:50
Orion\_B54Q(config)# ip community-list 120 permit 100:.\*
Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map ROUTEMAPIN permit 10
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# set comm-list 500 delete
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# exit
Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map ROUTEMAPOUT permit 10
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# set comm-list 120 delete

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH attribute value.
match metric	Match the metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
act local professions	Set the local priority of the route to be
set local-preference	redistributed.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.

### 8.34 set community

Use this command to specify the community for the routes that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing. **set community** {community-number[community-number...] [additive | none} no set community

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
	Community number in the form of AA:NN or a large numeral. In
community-number	addition, it can be well-known community attributes like internet,
	local-AS, no-export and no-advertise.
additive	Increase on the original COMMUNITY attribute.
none	Set the community attribute as blank.

Default

configuration

None

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline

Use this command to set the community attribute for the matched route.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map SET\_COMMUNITY 10 permit
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# set community 109:10
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# exit
Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map SET\_COMMUNITY 20 permit
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 2
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# set community no-export

#### **Examples**

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH.
match community	Match the community.
match metric	Match the metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set origin	Set the source.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.

### 8.35 set dampening

Use this command to specify the dampening parameters for the routes that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing.

set dampening half-life reuse suppress max-suppress-time no set dampening

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
half-life	Half dampening life for the reachable or unreachable route in the
riaii-iiie	range of 1 to 45 minutes, 15 minutes by default
	When the route penalty is lower than this value, the route
reuse	suppression is released. It is in the range 1 to 20000, 750 by
	default
oupproop.	When the route penalty is higher than this value, the route is
suppress	suppressed. It is in the range 1 to 20000, 2000 by default
	Maximum duration a route can be suppressed in the range 1 to
max-suppress-time	20000 minutes, 4* half-life by default.

**Default** 

configuration

None

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline

**Examples** 

Use this command to set the dampening parameter for the matched routes.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # route-map tag
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # match as path 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set dampening 30 1500 10000 120
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # exit
Orion_B54Q(config) # router bgp 100
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 172.16.233.52 route-map tag in
```

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH value.
match community	Match the community.
match metric	Match the metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set metric	Set the metric.
set local-preference	Set the local priority of the route to be redistributed.

### 8.36 set extcommunity

Use this command to specify the extended COMMUNITY attribute for the routes that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing.

set extcommunity {rt extend-community-value | soo extend-community-value} no set extcommunity {rt | soo }

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
rt	Specify the extended community value in the form of RT.
S00	Specify the extended community value in the form of SOO.
extend-community-value	Extended community value.

**Default** 

configuration

None

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline

Use this command to set the extended community attribute for the matched route.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)# access-list 2 permit 192.168.78.0 255.255.255.0
Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map MAP\_NAME permit 10
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match ip-address 2
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# set extcommunity rt 100:2

Related commands

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH value
match community	Match the community.
match metric	Match the metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.

#### 8.37 set extcomm-list delete

Use this command to delete all extcommunity values in the extcommunity list that meet the match rules. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the configuration.

set extcomm-list { extcommunity-list-number | extcommunity-list-name } delete no set extcomm-list { extcommunity-list-number | extcommunity-list-name } delete

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
	extcommunity-list-number
extcommunity-list-number	Standard list: ranges from 1 to 99.
	Expanded list: ranges from 100 to 199.
	extcommunity-list-name
extcommunity-list-name	It consists of a maximum of 80 characters.

Default

Command

mode

Route map configuration mode.

Usage guideline

This command is used to delete the **extcommunity-list**.

This command applies only to policy route configuration.

Examples

```
Orion B54Q(config) # router bgp 65530
Orion B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 172.16.233.33 remote-as 65531
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # address-family vpnv4 unicast
Orion B54Q(config-router-af) # neighbor 172.16.233.33 activate
Orion B54Q(config-router-af) # neighbor 172.16.233.33 route-map ROUTEMAPIN
Orion B54Q(config-router-af) # neighbor 172.16.233.33 route-map ROUTEMAPOUT
out
Orion B54Q(config-router) # exit
Orion_B54Q(config) # ip extcommunity-list 10 permit rt 100:10
Orion B54Q(config) # ip extcommunity-list 10 permit rt 100:20
Orion B54Q(config) # ip extcommunity-list 120 deny 100:50
Orion_B54Q(config) # ip extcommunity-list 120 permit 100:.*
Orion B54Q(config) # route-map ROUTEMAPIN permit 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set extcomm-list 10 delete
Orion B54Q(config-route-map)# exit
Orion B54Q(config)# route-map ROUTEMAPOUT permit 10
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # set extcomm-list 120 delete
```

## Related command

Command	Description
ip extcommunity-list	Configure an extcommunity-list.
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH value
match metric	Match the metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set extcomm-list delete	Set delete extcommunity-list.
set local-preference	Set local preference for a reroute.

Platform description

#### 8.38 set fast-reroute

Use this command to specify a backup outgoing fast reroute and a backup next-hop for routes that meet the match conditions. Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

set fast-reroute backup-interface interface-type interface-number [ backup-nexthop ip-address ] no set fast-reroute

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
interface-type interface-number	Backup outgoing interface.
ip-address	Backup next-hop.

Default

erauri

### Command

mode

Route map configuration mode.

## Usage guideline

Use this command to configure IP FRR backup outgoing interface and backup next-hop. The current software version supports only one backup route. This command supports only one set of the two parameters.

This command is used for fast reroute configuration.

IP FRR backup routes must not be direct-connection or local host routes.

#### Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # access-list 2 permit 192.168.78.0 255.255.255.0

Orion_B54Q(config) # route-map frr permit 10

Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # match ip-address 2

Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set fast-reroute backup-interface

GigabitEthernet 0/1 backup-nexthop 192.168.1.2
```

Related	
command	

Command	Description
match ip-address	Match IP address list.

Platform

N/A

description

### 8.39 set ip default next-hop

Use this command to specify the default next-hop IP address for the packets that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set ip default next-hop ip-address [weight] [...ip-address[weight]]

no set ip default next-hop [ip-address [weight] [...ip-address[weight]]]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
-----------	-----------	-------------

#### description

ip-address	IP address of the next hop.
weight	Weight of the next hop.

#### **Default**

configuration

None

#### **Command mode**

Route map configuration mode

This command supports two operation modes: WCMP load balancing mode and non-WCMP load balancing mode. In the former mode, the system implements WCMP load balancing according to the weight inputted.

Up to 32 IP addresses may follow the set ip default next-hop command.

If a weight follows ip address, up to 4 next hop IP addresses can be configured.

Note: If a weight follows any next-hop, the operation mode of this command will be automatically switched to the WCMP load balancing mode. In this mode, the weight of those next hop IP addresses whose weight is not configured is 1 by default.

Differences between set ip next-hop and set ip default next-hop: After the set ip next-hop command is configured, the policy-based routing takes precedence over the routing table; while after the set ip default next-hop command is configured, the routing table takes precedence over the policy-based routing.

#### Usage guideline

Use this command to customize a default route for a specified user. If the software fails to find the forwarding route, the packet will be forwarded to the nexthop set with this command.

To use the policy-based routing, you must specify the route map for it and create the route map. A route map contains multiple policies, and each policy defines one or more match rules and the corresponding operations. After policy-based routing is applied to an interface, the packets received by the interface will be checked. The packets that do not match any policy in the route map will be forwarded through the usual route. The packets that match a policy in the route map will be processed according to the operation defined in the policy.

A route-map policy may contain multiple set operations.

#### **Examples**

The following example forwards the packets from two different nodes through different routes.

For the messages received on the synchronous interface 1 from 1.1.1.1, if the software cannot find the forwarding route, they are forwarded to device 6.6.6.6. For the messages received from 2.2.2.2, if the software cannot find the forwarding route, they are forwarded to device 7.7.7. The other messages will be discarded if the software cannot find the forwarding route.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) #access-list 1 permit 1.1.1.1 0.0.0.0
Orion_B54Q(config) #access-list 2 permit 2.2.2.2 0.0.0.0
Orion_B54Q(config) #interface async 1
Orion_B54Q(config-if) #ip policy route-map equal-access
```

Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map equal-access permit 10
Orion\_B54Q(config- route-map) #match ip address 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip default next-hop 6.6.6.6
Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map equal-access permit 20
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 2
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip default next-hop 7.7.7.7
Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map equal-access permit 30
Orion\_B54Q(config- route-map) #set default interface null 0

Related commands

Command	Description
route-map	Define a route map.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
set default interface	Set the default outgoing interface.
set interface	Set the outgoing interface.
set ip next-hop	Set the next hop of the packets.
set ip precedence	Set the priority of the packets.

**Platform** 

description N/A

### 8.40 set ip dscp

Use this command to specify the DSCP value for the packets that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set ip dscp dscp-value

no set ip dscp

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
dscp-value	DSCP value

**Default** 

configuration N/A

Command mode Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline N/A

Examples N/A

Command	Description
route-map	Define a route map.
match ip address	Match the IP address.

set default interface	Set the default outgoing interface.
set interface	Set the outgoing interface.
set ip next-hop	Set the next hop of the packets.
set ip precedence	Set the priority of the packets.

### 8.41 set ip next-hop

Use this command to specify the next-hop IP address for the packets that meet the matching rule. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing.

set ip next-hop ip-address [weight] [...ip-address [weight]]

no set ip next-hop [ip-address [weight] [...ip-address[weight]]]

## Parameter description

Parameter	Description
ip-address	IP address of the next hop.
weight	Weight of the next hop.

Default

configuration

None

Command mode

Route map configuration mode

#### Usage guideline

This command supports two operation modes: WCMP load balancing mode and non-WCMP load balancing mode. In the former mode, the system implements WCMP load balancing according to the weight entered by the user.

Multiple IP addresses may follow set ip next-hop and the number of addresses should be less than 32.



If weight follows any next-hop, the operation mode of this command will be automatically switched to the WCMP load balancing mode. In the WCMP load balancing mode, for the nexthop address without configuring the corresponding weight, the weight is 1 by default.

If weight follows ip address, up to 4 next hop addresses can be configured.

This command can be used to set different routes for the traffic that meets different match rule. If multiple IP addresses are configured, they can be used in turn.

Policy-based routing is a packet forwarding mechanism more flexible than the routing based on the target network. After the policy-based routing is used, the device will decide how to process the packets that need be routed according to the route map, which decides the next-hop device of the packets.

To use the policy-based routing, you must specify the route map for it and create the route map. A route map contains multiple policies, and each policy defines one or more match rules and the corresponding operations. After policy-based routing is applied to an interface,

the packets received by the interface will be checked. The packets that do not match any policy in the route map will be forwarded to the usual route. The packets that match a policy in the route map will be processed according to the operation defined in the policy. A route-map policy may contain multiple set operations.

The following example enables policy-based routing on serial 1/0. When the interface receives the packets from 10.0.0.0/8, they will be sent to 192.168.100.1; when the interface receives the packets from 172.16.0.0/16, they will be sent to 172.16.100.1; all other packets will be discarded.

Orion\_B54Q(config) #interface serial 1/0
Orion\_B54Q(config-if) #ip policy route-map load-balance
Orion\_B54Q(config) #access-list 10 permit 10.0.0.0 0.255.255.255
Orion\_B54Q(config) #access-list 20 permit 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255
Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map load-balance permit 10
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 10
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 192.168.100.1
Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map load-balance permit 20
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 20
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 172.16.100.1
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 172.16.100.1
Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map load-balance permit 30
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set interface Null 0

Related commands

**Examples** 

Command	Description
route-map	Define the route map.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
set default interface	Set the default outgoing interface.
set interface	Set the outgoing interface.
set ip default next-hop	Set the default next hop.
set ip precedence	Set the priority of the packets.

### 8.42 set ip next-hop verify-availability

Use this command to verify the availability of the next hop IP address for the packets that meet the matching rule. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing. set ip next-hop verify-availability ip-address track track-object-num no set ip next-hop verify-availability

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
ip-address	IP address of the next hop
track-object-num	Number of the object to be tracked

Default

None

#### configuration

Command mode Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline None

The following example verifies the availability of the next hop IP address being 192.168.1.2

and the number of the object to be tracked to 1.

Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map rmap permit 10

Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop verify-availability

192.168.1.2 track 1

Related commands

Command	Description
route-map	Define the route map.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
set default interface	Set the default outgoing interface.
set interface	Set the outgoing interface.
set ip default next-hop	Set the default next hop.
set ip precedence	Set the priority of the packets.

### 8.43 set ip policy load-balance

Use this command to configure PBR load balancing. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set ip policy load-balance { dst-ip | src-ip | src-i4port-src-ip | dst-i4port-dst-ip | dst-i4port-src-i4port-dst-ip | src-i4port-dst-ip }

src-i4port-dst-i4port-src-ip-dst-ip }

no set ip policy load-balance

Parameter
description

Parameter	Description
dat in	Load balancing is based on destination-IP
dst-ip	address.
ere in	Load balancing is based on source-IP
src-ip	address.
src-l4port-src-ip	Load balancing is based on L4 source-port
	and source-IP address.
det lanent det in	Load balancing is based on L4 destination-
dst-l4port-dst-ip	port and source-IP address.
	Load balancing is based on L4 destination-
dst-l4port-src-l4port-dst-ip-src-ip	port, L4 source-port, destination-IP address
	and source-IP address.
src-l4port-dst-l4port-src-ip-dst-ip	Load balancing is based on L4 source-port,
	L4 destination-port, source-IP address and
	destination-IP address.

**Default** 

**configuration** PBR load balancing is not configured by default.

Command mode Route map configuration mode

This command is used only for PBR configuration.

Usage guideline There are 6 methods for configuring PBR load balancing, and the methods can take effect

only in PBR load balancing mode.

The following example configures L4 source-port and source-IP address based PBR load

balancing for the incoming traffic of interface GigabitEthernet 1/0.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # interface GigabitEthernet 1/0

Orion\_B54Q(config-if) # ip policy route-map pbr1

Orion\_B54Q(config-if)# exit

Orion\_B54Q(config)# ip policy load-balance Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map pbr1 permit 10

Orion\_B54Q(config)# set ip policy load-balance src-l4port-src-ip

Related commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

### 8.44 set ip precedence

Use this command to set the precedence of the IP head of the packet matching the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured precedence setting.

set ip precedence {<0-7> | critical | flash | flash-override | immediate | internet | network | priority | routine } no set ip precedence

**Default** 

configuration N/A

**Command mode** Route map configuration mode

With different precedence values for the IP packet head configured, the IP packets matching the

PBR routing are sent according to the different precedence values.

Usage guideline Multiple set ip precedence commands can be executed in the route map configuration rule, but

only the last one takes effect, and the precedence will be specified for the head of the IP packet

matched the PBR.

Examples The following example sets the precedence of the packet with the source IP address

192.168.217.68 received at the interface FastEthernet 0/0 as 4:

Orion\_B54Q(config) #access-list 1 permit 192.168.217.68 0.0.0.0

```
Orion_B54Q(config) #route-map name
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 1
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip precedence 4
Orion_B54Q(config) #interface FastEthernet 0/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if) #ip policy route-map name
```

## Related commands

Command	Description
match interface	Match the next-hop interface.
match ip address	Match the IP address in the ACL.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address in the ACL.
match ip route-source	Match the route source IP address in the ACL.
match metric	Match the route metric value.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the route tag value.
set metric-type	Set the type of redistributed route.
set tag	Set the tag value of redistributed route.
set ip tos	Set the tos for the IP packet head.

### 8.45 set ip tos

Use this command to set the tos of the IP head of the packet matching the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured tos setting.

set ip tos {<0-15> | max-reliability | max-throughput | min-delay | min-monetary-cost | normal } no set ip tos

Default

configuration N/A

Command mode Route map configuration mode

With different TOS values for the IP packet head configured, the IP packets matching the PBR values guideline routing are transmitted with different service qualities.

The TOS value will be specified for the head of the IP packet matched the PBR.

Orion B54Q(config-if) #ip policy route-map name

The following example sets the TOS value of the packet with the source IP address 192.168.217.68 received at the interface FastEthernet 0/0 as 4:

Orion\_B54Q(config) #access-list 1 permit 192.168.217.68 0.0.0.0
Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map name
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip tos 4
Orion\_B54Q(config) #interface FastEthernet 0/0

#### **Examples**

Command	Description
match interface	Match the next-hop interface.
match ip address	Match the IP address in the ACL.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address in the ACL.
match ip route-source	Match the route source IP address in the ACL.
match metric	Match the route metric value.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the route tag value.
set metric-type	Set the type of redistributed route.
set tag	Set the tag value of redistributed route.
set ip precedence	Set the precedence for the IP packet head.

#### **Related commands**

### 8.46 set ipv6 default next-hop

Use this command to specify the default next-hop IPv6 address for the IPv6 packets that match the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing.

set ipv6 default next-hop global-ipv6-address [weight] [...ipv6-address[weight]] no set ipv6 default next-hop glocal-ipv6-address [weight] [...ipv6-address[weight]]

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
global-ipv6-address	IPv6 address of the next hop. The next hop router must be
	the neighbor router.
weight	Weight in the load balancing mode, in the range of 1 to 8.

Default

configuration None

Command mode Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline

With the policy-based routing applied to the interface, for the IPv6 packets matching the corresponding rules, if the usual route (that is the non default route) with the destination of this packet is not in the routing table, this packet will be forwarded to the next hop specified by the set ipv6 default next-hop command. Otherwise it is forwarded through the usual route. Noted that the match rule should be the IPv6 corresponded.

Packets select the egress from the policy-based routing and routing table in following priority. set ipv6 next-hop;

usual route (the non default route) set ipv6 default next-hop default route.



For the switches, this function does not take effect if the mask length is beyond 64.



If this command and the set ipv6 next-hop verify-availability are both configured ,the next hop set by the set ipv6 next-hop verify-availability command will take effect preferentially

The following examle sets the default next hop of the packet with destination address 2001:0db8:2001:1760::/64 received at the interface fastEthernet 0/0 as 2002:0db8:2003:1::95

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # ipv6 access-list acl\_for\_pbr
Orion\_B54Q(config-ipv6-acl) #permit ipv6 any 2001:0db8:2001:1760::/64
Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map rm\_if\_0\_0
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ipv6 address acl\_for\_pbr
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 default next-hop
2002:0db8:2003:1::95
Orion\_B54Q(config) #interface FastEthernet 0/0
Orion\_B54Q(config-if) #ipv6 policy route-map rm\_if\_0\_0

Related commands

Command	Description
match ipv6 address	Set the matching rule of policy-based routing.
ipv6 policy route-map	Use the policy-based routing on the interface.
set ipv6 next-hop	Set the next hop of the policy-based routing.

**Platform** 

description

N/A

## 8.47 set ipv6 next-hop

Use this command to specify the next-hop IPv6 address for the packets that meet the matching rule. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure policy-based routing.

set ipv6 next-hop [vrf vrf-name | global] global-ipv6-address [weight] [...global-ipv6-address [weight]] no set ip next-hop [vrf vrf-name | global] global-ipv6-address [weight] [...global-ipv6-address [weight]]

Parameter description

	Parameter	Description
global-ipv6-address		IPv6 address of the next hop. The next hop router should be the
		neighbor router.
	vrf <i>vrf-nam</i> e	The nexthop belongs to the specified VRF which must be the
	VII VII-IIailie	configured IPv6 address family multi-protocol VRF.
	global	The nexthop belongs to the global.
	weight	Weight of the next hop in the load balancing mode, in the range of
		1to 8.

#### **Default**

configuration

None

#### **Command mode**

Route map configuration mode

This command supports two operation modes: WCMP load balancing mode and non-WCMP load balancing mode. In the former mode, the system implements WCMP load balancing according to the weight entered by the user.

Multiple IP addresses may follow set ip next-hop and the number of addresses should be less than 32.

If weight follows ip address, up to 4 next hop addresses can be configured.

If the parameter vrf vrf-name is specified, packets forwarding will be across the VRF. The packets will be forwarded from VRF to pubic network with the parameter global specified. If no [vrf vrf-name | global] is specified, forwarding the IPv6 packets will inherit the VRF, that is the nexthop belongs to the VRF that receives this IPv6 packets.

#### Usage guideline



If weight follows any next-hop, the operation mode of this command will be automatically switched to the WCMP load balancing mode. In the WCMP load balancing mode, for the nexthop address without configuring the corresponding weight, the weight is 1 by default.

When the packets select the egress from the policy-based routing and routing table, the priorities are as bellows.

set ipv6 next-hop;

usual route (the non default route)

set ipv6 default next-hop

Default route.

The following examle sets the next hop of the packet with destination address

2001:0db8:2001:1760::/64 received at the interface fastEthernet 0/0 as 2002:0db8:2003:1::95

```
Orion B54Q(config) # ipv6 access-list acl for pbr
Orion B54Q(config-ipv6-acl) #permit ipv6 any 2001:0db8:2001:1760::/64
Orion B54Q(config) #route-map rm_if_0_0
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) #match ipv6 address acl for pbr
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop
2002:0db8:2003:1::95
Orion B54Q(config) #interface FastEthernet 0/0
Orion B54Q(config-if) #ipv6 policy route-map rm if 0 0
```

# **Examples**

### Related commands

Command	Description
match ipv6 address	Set the matching rule of policy-based routing.
ipv6 policy route-map	Use the policy-based routing on the interface.
set ipv6 next-hop	Set the next hop of the policy-based routing.

**Platform** 

description N/A

## 8.48 set ipv6 precedence

Use this command to set the precedence of the IPv6 head of the packet matching the rule in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured precedence setting.

set ipv6 precedence {<0-7> | critical | flash | flash-override | immediate | internet | network | priority | routine }
no set ipv6 precedence {<0-7> | critical | flash | flash-override | immediate | internet | network | priority | routine }

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
critical, flash, flash-override, immediate,	The precedence type of the IPv6 head.
internet , network , priority , routine	
0~7	The configurable precedence range.

**Default** 

configuration N/A

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode

The following table shows the corresponding relationship between the value and type.

Usage guideline

Value	Туре
0	routing
1	priority
2	network
3	internet
4	immediate
5	flash-override
6	flash
7	critical

### Examples

The following example sets the precedence of IPv6 packet head as 3:

Configure the associated ACL6

Orion\_B54Q(config)#ipv6 access-list aaa
Orion\_B54Q(config-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 2003:1000::10/80
2001:100::/64

Configure route-map.

Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map pbr-aaa permit 10
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) #set ipv6 next-hop 2001:1234::2

Modify the precedence.

```
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 precedence 3

Or

Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 precedence immediate
```

Command	Description
match ipv6 address	Configure the ACL used for matching the packet in IPv6
	PBR.
route-map	Use the route map of the policy-based routing.
set default interface	Set the default next-hop egress.
set interface	Set the next hop egress.
set ipv6 default next-hop	Set the default next-hop address for forwarding
	packets.
set ipv6 next-hop	Set the next-hop address for forwarding packet.
show ipv6 policy	Show the policy-based routing
show route-map	Show the route map configuration.

**Related commands** 

Platform description

N/A

### 8.49 set level

Use this command to set the level of the area where the routes matching the rule are redistributed in the route map configuration command. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set level {level-1| level-2 | level-1-2 | stub-area | backbone} no set level

Default configuration

None

Command mode

Route map configuration mode

In the example below, the OSPF routing protocol redistributes the RIP protocol to the backbone area.

Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute rip subnets route-map
redrip
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # exit
Orion\_B54Q(config) # route-map redrip permit 10
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # set level backbone

#### **Related commands**

Command	Description
match interface	Match the interface.

match ip address	Match the IP address.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.
set tag	Set the tag.

## 8.50 set local-preference

Use this command to set the **LOCAL\_PREFERENCE** value for the routes to be redistributed in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set local-preference number

no set local-preference

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
number	Local priority metric ranging 1 to 4294967295

Default

configuration None

Command mode Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline

Use this command to set the local preference for the matched routes. Only one local preference can be set.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map SET\_PREF permit 10
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 1

Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # set local-preference 6800

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # exit

Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map SET\_PREF permit 20
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 2

Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # set local-preference 50

#### **Related commands**

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH attribute.
match metric	Match the route metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set metric	Set the metric.

set metric-type Set the metric type.
--------------------------------------

### 8.51 set metric

Use **set metric** to set the metric for the routes to be redistributed. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set metric [+ metric-value | - metric-value | metric-value]
no set metric

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description
+	Increase based on the metric of the original route
-	Decrease based on the metric of the original route
metric-value	Metric for the route to be redistributed

#### Default

configuration

The default metric for route redistribution varies with the routing protocol.

#### **Command mode**

Route map configuration mode

You should set the metric according to the actual network topology, because the routing depends on the metric of routes. Attentions should be paid to the upper and lower limits of the routing protocols when you execute the set metric, + metric or – metric commands. When the RIP protocol redistributes the routes of other protocols, the range of the metric after increase or decrease is 1 to 16.

You can redistribute the routes from one routing process to another routing process.

#### Usage guideline

For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

For route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

One or more match or set commands can be executed to configure a route map. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

#### **Examples**

The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute the RIP routes and sets the default metric to 40.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# router ospf
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# redistribute rip subnets route-map
redrip
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Orion_B54Q(config-router)# exit
```

Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map redrip permit 10
Orion B54Q(config-route-map)# set metric 40

Command	Description
match interface	Match the interface.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.
set tag	Set the tag.

#### **Related commands**

## 8.52 set metric-type

Use **set metric-type** to set the type of the routes to be redistributed. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

#### set metric-type type

no set metric-type

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description	
	Type of the routes to be redistributed. At present, you can set the	
tuno	type of the routes that the OSPF protocol redistributes.	
type	type-1: Type-1 external route;	
	type-2: Type-2 external route.	

### Default

configuration

Type-2

#### **Command mode**

Route map configuration mode

You can redistribute the routing information from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

#### Usage guideline

In the route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

In configuring one route map, one or more match or set commands can be executed. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

#### Examples

The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute the RIP route and

sets the type as type-1.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router ospf
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute rip subnets route-map
redrip
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # exit
Orion_B54Q(config) # route-map redrip permit 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set metric-type type-1
```

# Related commands

Command	Description
match interface	Match the interface.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric	Set the metric.
set tag	Set the tag.

## 8.53 set mpls-label

Use this command to enable the system to assign an MPLS label to routes that meet the filter condition of the route map when route updates are sent to BGP peers. Use the no form of this command to disable this function.

set mpls-label no set mpls-label

Parameter	
description	

Parameter	Description
-	-

Default

If the rule is not specified in the associated route map policy, MPLS labels will not be assigned to IPv4 routes sent to BGP peers.

Command mode

Route map configuration mode.

Usage guideline

This command applies only to the route map associated in **neighbor route-map out, which is used** to manage the policy of the BGP for filtering IPv4 routes sent to its peers.

This command takes effect only if you have used **neighbor send-label** to enable the BGP and its peers to exchange MPLS-labeled routes. Otherwise, routes will not be labeled. If this exchange function has been enabled but the associated route map does not configure **set mpls-label**, then

routes that meet the filtering condition will be assigned only IPv4 routes and not an MPLS label.

#### **Examples**

The following example creates a route map. The route prefixed with 1.1.1.1/32 is assigned an MPLS label. The one prefixed with 1.1.1.2/32 is assigned only a common IPv4 route update without a label. Routes that do not meet the rules defined by acl1 and acl2 will not send route updates to neighbors.

```
Orion_B54Q (config)# ip access-list standard acl1
Orion_B54Q (config-std-nacl) # permit host 1.1.1.1
Orion_B54Q (config-std-nacl) # exit
Orion_B54Q (config)# ip access-list standard acl2
Orion_B54Q (config-std-nacl) # permit host 1.1.1.2
Orion_B54Q (config-std-nacl) # exit
Orion_B54Q (config)# route-map out-as permit 10
Orion_B54Q (config-route-map)# match ip address acl1
Orion_B54Q (config-route-map)# set mpls-label
Orion_B54Q (config-route-map) # exit
Orion_B54Q (config-route-map) # exit
Orion_B54Q (config-route-map) # exit
Orion_B54Q (config-route-map) # match ip address acl2
```

# Related command

Command	Description	
neighbor send-label	Enable the function for the BGP and its peer to exchange routes	
neighbor Send-laber	with MPLS labels.	
neighbor route-map out	Manage the policy for the BGP sending route updates to its peers.	
matah mala lahal	Manage the policy for BGP peers receiving routes. Only routes with	
match mpls-label	labels will be received.	
show ip bgp labels	Show BGP-learnt and BGP-sent routes with MLPS labels.	

Platform description

# 8.54 set next-hop

Use this command to specify the next-hop IP address for the routes that match the rule. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. This command is only used to configure routing policies.

set next-hop ip-address

no set next-hop

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
ip-address	IP address of the next hop.

Default configuratio

n None

#### Command

#### mode

Route map configuration mode

You can redistribute the routing information from one routing process to another routing process. For example, you can redistribute the route in the OSPF routing domain and then advertise it to the RIP routing domain, and vice versa. The mutual route redistribution can be implemented between all the IP routing protocols.

# Usage guideline

In the route redistribution, route maps are usually used to control the mutual route redistribution between two routing domains.

In configuring one route map, one or more match or set commands can be executed. If the match command is not used, all the routes will be matched. If the set command is not used, no operation will be performed.

The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute the RIP route and sets the next-hop to 192.168.1.2.

#### Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# route-map redrip permit 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# match ip address 1
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)# set next-hop 192.168.1.2
```

# Related commands

Command	Description
match interface	Match the interface.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.
set tag	Set the tag.

## 8.55 set origin

Use this command to set the source of the routes to be redistributed in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set origin {egp | igp | incomplete} no set origin {egp | igp | incomplete}

# Parameter description

Parameter	Description
egp	Redistribute the routes from the remote EGP.
igp	Redistribute the routes from the local IGP.
incomplete	Redistribute the routes from an unknown device.

**Default** 

configuration None

Command mode Route map configuration mode

Use this command to set the source of the routes to be matched. Only one route source Usage guideline

attribute can be set.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # route-map SET\_ORIGIN 10 permit

Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # set origin igp

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) # exit

Orion\_B54Q(config) # route-map SET\_ORIGIN 20 permit

Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 2
Orion B54Q(config-route-map)# set origin egp

Related commands

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH attribute.
match metric	Match the route metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set metric	Set the metric.
set local-preference	Set the local priority of redistributed routes.

## 8.56 set originator-id

Use this command to set the source of the routes to be redistributed in the route map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set originator-id ip-addr

no set originator-id [ip-addr]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
description	ip-addr	IP address of the originator.

Default

configuration None

Command mode Route map configuration mode

**Usage guideline** Use this command to set the source of the routes to be matched.

Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map SET\_ORIGIN 10 permit
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# set originator-id 5.5.5.5
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# exit
Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map SET\_ORIGIN 20 permit
Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)# match as-path 2

Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # set originator-id 5.5.5.6

Related commands

Examples

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH attribute.
match metric	Match the route metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set as-path prepend	Set the AS_PATH attribute.
set metric	Set the metric.
set local-preference	Set the local priority of redistributed routes.

## 8.57 set tag

Use this command to set the tag for the routes to be redistributed. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set tag tag

no set tag

 Parameter
 Description

 description
 tag

 Tag of the route to be redistributed

**Default** 

**configuration** The original routing tag remains unchanged.

Command mode Route map configuration mode

This command can only be used for route redistribution. If this command is not configured, **Usage guideline** 

the default route tag is used.

**Examples** The following example enables the OSPF routing protocol to redistribute the RIP route and

sets the tag as 100.

Orion\_B54Q(config) # router ospf
Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # redistribute rip subnets route-map
redrip

Orion\_B54Q(config-router) # network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

Orion\_B54Q(config-router)# exit

Orion\_B54Q(config)# route-map redrip permit 10

Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # set tag 100

Related commands

Command	Description
match interface	Match the interface.
match ip address	Match the IP address.
match ip next-hop	Match the next-hop IP address.
match ip route-source	Match the source IP address.
match metric	Match the metric.
match route-type	Match the route type.
match tag	Match the tag.
set metric	Set the metric.
set metric-type	Set the metric type.

# 8.58 set weight

Use this command to set the weight for the BGP routes matching filtering rules. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

set weight number no set weight

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
number	Weight in the range of 0 to 65535

**Default** 

configuration

None

**Command mode** 

Route map configuration mode

Usage guideline

This command can only be used modify the weight of a BGP route.

By default, the weight of the route learned from a neighbor is the one configuration.

By default, the weight of the route learned from a neighbor is the one configured with the neighbor weight command. The weight of the locally generated route is fixed 32768.

The following example sets the weight for the BGP route learned from the neighbor 1.1.1.1 at the inbound direction to 100.

Examples

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # router bgp 1
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # neighbor 1.1.1.1 route-map nei-rmap-in
in
Orion_B54Q(config-router) # exit
Orion_B54Q(config) # route-map nei-rmap-in permit 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set weight 100
```

## **Related commands**

Command	Description
match as-path	Match the AS_PATH attribute.
match community	Match the route community.
match metric	Match the route metric.
match origin	Match the source.
set community	Set community of the redistributed route.
set metric	Set the metric of the redistributed route.
set metric type	Set the metric type of the redistributed route.

# 8.59 show ip as-path-access-list

Use this command to display the configuration of AS path access lists.

show ip as-path-access-list [ num ]

**Parameter** description

Parameter	Description
num	AS path access list number.

**Default** N/A

Command

mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage

guideline

**Examples** 

The following example displays the AS path access lists.

Orion\_B54Q# show ip as-path-access-list

permit ^30\$

AS path access list 30

N/A

Field	Description
AS path access list	AS path access list number
permit	Permits advertisement based on matching conditions.
^30\$	Regular expression.

Related command

Command	Description
-	-

**Platform** 

description

## 8.60 show ip community-list

Use **show ip community-list** command to display the community list. **show ip community-list** [community-list-number | community-list-name]

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
community-list-number	Number of the community list.
community-list-name	Name of the community list.

**Default** 

configuration None

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage guidelines N/A

Orion\_B54Q# show ip community-list Community-list standard local

permit local-AS

Community-list standard Red-Giant

permit 0:10 deny 0:20

Related commands

**Examples** 

Command	Description
match community	Match the route community.
set comm-list delete	Delete the community attribute in the BGP routes.

# 8.61 show ip extcommunity-list

Use this command to display the extcommunity list.

**show ip extcommunity-list** [ extcommunity-list-num | extcommunity-list-name ]

Parameter description

Parameter	Description	
extcommunity-list-num	extcommunity-list number, ranging from 1 to 199.	
extcommunity-list-	extcommunity-list name.	
name		

Default -

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guideline -

**Examples** Orion\_B54Q # show ip extcommunity-list

```
Standard extended community-list 1

10 permit RT:1:200

20 permit RT:1:100

Standard extended community-list 2

10 permit RT:1:200

Expanded extended community-list rt_filter

13 permit 1:100
```

#### Related command

Command	Description
ip extcommunity-list	Create an extcommunity-list.
match extcommunity	Match an extcommunity.
set extcommunity	Set an extcommunity.

Platform description

## 8.62 show ip prefix-list

Use **show ip prefix-list** to display the prefix list or the entries. **show ip prefix-list** [prefix-name]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
description	prefix-name	Name of the prefix list.

#### **Default**

**Examples** 

**configuration** The configuration information of all the prefix lists is displayed by default.

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode, global configuration mode, interface configuration mode, routing protocol configuration mode, route map configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

If no prefix list is specified, the configurations of all the prefix lists are displayed, otherwise only the configuration of the specified prefix list is displayed.

Orion\_B54Q# show ip prefix-list ip prefix-list name : test seq pre: 2 entries seq 5 permit 192.168.564.0/24 seq 10 permit 192.2.2.0/24

## 8.63 show ipv6 prefix-list

Use this command to display the information about the IPv6 prefix list or its entries.

show ipv6 prefix-list [prefix-name]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
description	prefix-name	Name of the IPv6 prefix list.

**Default** 

**configuration** The configuration information of all the IPv6 prefix lists is displayed.

Privileged EXEC mode, global configuration mode, interface configuration mode, route Command mode

protocol configuration mode, route map configuration mode

Usage guideline

If no prefix list is specified, the configurations of all the prefix lists are displayed, otherwise

only the configuration of the specified prefix list is displayed.

Orion\_B54Q# show ipv6 prefix-list

**Examples** Ipv6 prefix-list p6 : 2 entries

permit 13::/20

## 8.64 show key chain

Use this command to display the key chain configuration.

show key chain [key-chain-name]

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
key-chain-	(Optional) Display the configuration of the specified key chain.
name	(Optional) Display the configuration of the specified key chain.

**Default** The configuration information of all key chains is displayed.

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode, global configuration mode, interface configuration mode, routing

protocol configuration mode, and key chain configuration mode.

**Usage guideline** If no key chain is specified, the configuration information of all key chains is displayed.

Examples Orion B54Q# sh key chain

key chain ripkeys
key 1 -- text "abc"

accept-lifetime  $(00:00:00 \text{ Sep } 09\ 2000)$  -  $(00:00:00\ \text{Dec } 12\ 2011)$  send-lifetime  $(00:00:00\ \text{Sep } 09\ 2000)$  -  $(00:00:00\ \text{Dec } 12\ 2011)$ 

Field	Description
key chain	Key chain name.
key	Key ID.
text	Key string.
accept-lifetime	Lifetime in the accept direction.
send-lifetime	Lifetime in the send direction.

#### **Related command**

Command	Description
-	-

**Platform description** 

## 8.65 show route-map

Use the command to display the configuration of the route map. **show route-map** [route-map-name]

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
route-map-name	(Optional) Display the configuration information of the specified
	the route map.

#### Default

configuration

The configuration information of all the route maps is displayed.

**Command mode** 

Privileged EXEC mode, global configuration mode, interface configuration mode, routing protocol configuration mode, route map configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

If no route map is specified, the configurations of all the route maps will be displayed, otherwise only the configuration of the specified route map is displayed.

#### **Examples**

Orion\_B54Q# show route-map
route-map AAA, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address 2
Set clauses:
metric 10

Field	Description
route-map	Name of the route map.

Permit	The route map contains the permit keyword.
sequence 10	Sequence number of the route map.
Match clauses	Set the matching rule. Whether to perform the set operation depends on the permit or deny keyword in the route map.
Set clauses	Set the operation when the rule is matched.

## 9 PBR Commands

## 9.1 clear ip pbr statistics

Use this command to clear the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count. clear ip pbr statistics [interface if-name | local]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Specifies the interface name. If the interface name is specified, the
interface if-name	device clears the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count on that interface.
interrace n-name	Otherwise, the device clears the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count
	on every interface where IPv4 PBR is enabled.
local	Clears the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count on the local interface.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

**Usage Guide** Use this command to clear the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count.

Configuratio

The following example clears the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count.

n Examples

Orion B54Q#clear ip pbr statistics

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

Description

N/A

# 9.2 clear ipv6 pbr statistics

Use this command to clear the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count. clear ipv6 pbr statistics [ interface if-name | local ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Specifies the interface name. If the interface name is specified, the
Interfere if news	device clears the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count on that interface.
interface if-name	Otherwise, the device clears the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count
	on every interface where IPv6 PBR is enabled.

local Clears the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count on the local interface.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide Use this command to clear the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count.

**Configuratio** The following example clears the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q#clear ipv6 pbr statistics

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

## 9.3 ip local policy route-map

Use this command to apply the policy-based routing ( PBR ) on the packets sent locally. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip local policy route-map route-map no ip local policy route-map

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
route-map	Name of the route map

**Defaults** This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

This command is valid for the IP packets sent locally, but not the IP packets received locally. The IP packets received by the local are free from this command.

To use the policy-based routing, you must specify the route map for it and create the route map. A route map contains multiple policies, and each policy defines one or more match rules and the corresponding operations. After policy-based routing is applied to an interface, the packets received by the interface will be checked. The packets that do not match any policy in the route map will be forwarded to the usual route. The packets that match a policy in the route map will be processed according to the operation defined in the policy.

The **set interface** command for the policy-based routing does not support the load-balancing and only supports the redundancy backup.

Configuratio

The following examples send the packets with the source address 192.168.217.10 from the serial

#### n Examples

2/0.

The following example defines an ACL that match the IP packet.

Orion B54Q(config) #access-list 1 permit 192.168.217.10

The following example defines the route map.

Orion\_B54Q(config) #route-map lab1 permit 10

Orion B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 1

Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map) #set interface serial 2/0

Orion\_B54Q(config-route-map)#exit

The following example applies PBR on the local interface.

Orion\_B54Q(config)#ip local policy route-map lab1

### Related Commands

Command	Description
access-list	Defines the access list rule.
route-map	Defines the route map.
set vrf	Defines the VRF instance of the policy-based
set ip next-hop	IP packet.  Defines the next hop of the policy-based routing.
set ip default next-hop	Defines the default next hop of the policy-based routing.
set interface	Defines the output port of the policy-based routing.
set default interface	Defines the default policy-based routing output port.
set ip tos	Sets the TOS in the head of the IP packet.
set ip dscp	Sets the DSCP of the IP packet.
set ip precedence	Sets the priority level in the head of the IP packet.
match ip address	Sets the filtering rule.
match length	Matches the packet length.

## Platform Description

N/A

## 9.4 ip policy

Use this command to set the policy: redundant backup or load balancing used between multiple next hops of the PBR applied for the **set ip [ default ] nexthop** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip policy { load-balance | redundance }
no ip policy

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description	
load-balance   redundance	Specifies the policy: load balancing or redundant backup.	

**Defaults** 

Redundant backup is adopted by default.

## Command

Global configuration mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

When you configure the **set ip next-hop** command in sub-route map, it is possible to configure multiple next hops. However, when you set redundant backup, only the first resolved next hop of the policy-based routing takes effect. When the load balancing is set, multiple resolved next hops of the policy-based routing take effect. The WCMP can be set up to 8 next hops, and the ECMP can be set up to 32 next hops. The resolved next hop refers to the ARP message learned by the next hop and the MAC address corresponding to this ARP exists in the MAC address table.



NPE80 does not support this command.

# Configuration Examples

In the example below, there are multiple next hops configured in the route map. After the redundant backup is set in global configuration mode, only the first next hop among the sub-route map of the policy-based routing applied on the interface FastEthernet 0/0 takes effect.

The following example sets the ACL that match the IP packet.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) #access-list 1 permit 10.0.0.1
Orion_B54Q(config) #access-list 2 permit 20.0.0.1
```

The following example defines the route map.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) #route-map labl permit 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 1
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.4.6
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.4.7
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.4.8
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #exit
Orion_B54Q(config) #route-map labl permit 20
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 2
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.5.6
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.5.7
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.5.8
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.5.8
```

The following example applies the policy-based routing on the interface.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)#interface FastEthernet 0/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#ip policy route-map lab1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#exit
Orion_B54Q(config)#ip policy redundance
```

Related **Commands** 

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## ip policy route-map

Use this command to apply the policy-based routing on an interface. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip policy route-map route-map

no ip policy route-map

### **Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
route-map	Name of the route map

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The policy-based routing must be applied on the specified interface. That interface performs the policy-based routing only on the received packets.

To use the policy-based routing, you must specify the route map for it and create the route map. A route map contains multiple policies, and each policy defines one or more match rules and the corresponding operations. After policy-based routing is applied to an interface, the packets received by the interface will be checked. The packets that do not match any policy in the route map will be forwarded to the usual route. The packets that match a policy in the route map will be processed according to the operation defined in the policy.



△ Up to one route map can be configured on an interface. When you configure a route map on the interface for many times, the latter will overwrite the former.

### Configuratio n Examples

In the example below, when the interface FastEthernet0/0 receives a datagram, if the source address of the datagram is 10.0.0.1, it sets the next-hop as 196.168.4.6; if the source address is 20.0.0.1, it sets the next-hop as 196.168.5.6;, otherwise, the general forwarding will be performed. The following example sets the ACL matched with the IP packets.

```
Orion B54Q(config) #access-list 1 permit 10.0.0.1
Orion B54Q(config) #access-list 2 permit 20.0.0.1
```

The following example defines the route map.

```
Orion B54Q(config) #route-map lab1 permit 10
Orion B54Q (config-route-map) #match ip address 1
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.4.6
```

```
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #exit
Orion_B54Q(config) #route-map lab1 permit 20
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ip address 2
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ip next-hop 196.168.5.6
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #exit
```

The following example applies the route map on the interface.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)#interface FastEthernet 0/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#ip policy route-map lab1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#exit
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
access-list	Defines the access list rule.
route-map	Defines the route map.
set vrf	Defines the VRF instance of the policy-based IP packet.
set ip next-hop	Defines the next hop of the policy-based routing.
set ip default next-hop	Defines the default next hop of the policy-based routing.
set interface	Defines the policy-based routing output port.
set default interface	Defines the default policy-based routing output port.
set ip tos	Sets the TOS in the head of the IP packet.
set ip dscp	Sets the DSCP of the IP packet.
set ip precedence	Sets the priority level in the head of the IP packet.
match ip address	Sets the filtering rule.
match length	Matches the packet length.

Platform N/A

Description

# 9.6 ipv6 local policy route-map

Use this command to enable the policy-based routing on the packets sent locally. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 local policy route-map route-map-name no ipv6 local policy route-map

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
route-map-name	Name of the router map applied locally, which is configured by the

router-map command.
router-map command.

#### **Defaults**

This function is disabled by default.

### Command

Global Configuration mode

### Mode

#### **Usage Guide**

- This command is valid only for the IPv6 packets in accordance with the policy (for example, ping packets used for management) sent locally, but not the packets received locally.
- To use the policy-based routing, you must specify the route map for it and create the route map. A route map contains multiple policies, and each policy defines one or more match rules and the corresponding operations. After policy-based routing is applied to an interface, the packets received by the interface will be checked. The packets that do not match any policy in the route map will be forwarded to the usual route. The packets that match a policy in the route map will be processed according to the operation defined in the policy.

# Configuration Examples

The following examples displays the PBR application process: The device sends the packets from the source address 2003:1000::10/80 to the 2001:100::/64, the packets will match ACL6 of aaa and be sent to the device 2003:1001::2.

• The following example defines the ACL matched with the IPv6 packet:

```
Orion_B54Q(config)#ipv6 access-list aaa
Orion_B54Q(config)#permit ipv6 2003:1000::10/80 2001:100::/64
```

• The following example defines the router map.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) #route-map pbr-aaa permit 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ipv6 address aaa
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set ipv6 next-hop 2003::1001::2
```

The following example applies the PBR on the device.

Orion B54Q(config) #ipv6 local policy route-map pbr-aaa

### Related Commands

Command	Description
match ipv6 address	Sets the ACL6 used to match the IPv6 packets
	in the IPv6 PBR.
match length	Defines the length of matched packets.
route-map	Defines the route map for PBR.
set default interface	Defines the default next hop output port.
set interface	Defines the next hop output port.
set ipv6 default next-hop	Sets the default next hop of packet forwarding.
set ipv6 next-hop	Sets the next hop of packet forwarding.
set ipv6 precedence	Sets the priority field in the head of IPv6

	packets.
show ipv6 policy	Displays the current PBR application.
show route-map	Displays the current router map configuration.

Platform Description N/A

## 9.7 ipv6 policy

Use this command to set the policy: redundant backup or load balancing, applied for the **set ip nexthop** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 policy { load-balance | redundance }
no ipv6 policy

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
load-balance	Sets the policy as load balancing.
redundance	Sets the policy as redundant backup.

**Defaults** Redundant backup is adopted by default.

Command

**Usage Guide** 

Global configuration mode

Mode

This command is valid for the IP packets sent locally, but not the IP packets received locally. The IP packets received by the local are free from this command.

To use the policy-based routing, you must specify the route map for it and create the route map. A route map contains multiple policies, and each policy defines one or more match rules and the corresponding operations. After policy-based routing is applied to an interface, the packets received by the interface will be checked. The packets that do not match any policy in the route map will be forwarded to the usual route. The packets that match a policy in the route map will be processed according to the operation defined in the policy.

The **set interface** command for the policy-based routing does not support the load-balancing and only supports the redundancy backup.

# Configuration Examples

This function is valid for the multiple next-hops.

When you configure the set ip next-hop command in sub-route map, it is possible to configure multiple next hops. However, when you set redundant backup, only the first resolved next hop takes effect. The second configured next hop will take effect only when the first one fails and the first next hop will take effect again if it recovers.

When the load balancing is set, multiple next hops of the policy-based routing take effect. The WCMP can be set up to 8 next hops, and the ECMP can be set up to 32 next hops.

A

The resolved next hop refers to the learned MAC address for the next-hop.

The following example sets load-balancing mode for multiple nexthops.

The following example configures an ACL matching with IP packets.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# ipv6 access-list 1
Orion_B54Q(config-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 1000::1 any
Orion_B54Q(config)# ipv6 access-list 2
Orion_B54Q(config-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 2000::1 any
```

The following example defines a route map.

```
Orion_B54Q(config) # route-map lab1 permit 10
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # match ipv6 address 1
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2002::1
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2002::2
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2002::3
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # exit
Orion_B54Q(config) # route-map lab1 permit 20
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # match ipv6 address 2
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2002::5
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2002::6
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2002::7
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2002::7
```

The following example applies policy-based routing on the interface.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface FastEthernet 0/0
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# ipv6 policy route-map lab1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# exit
Orion_B54Q(config)# ipv6 policy load-balance
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
set ipv6 default next-hop	Defines the default next hop for forwarding the packets.
set ipv6 next-hop	Defines the next hop for forwarding the packets.
show ipv6 policy	Displays the current policy-based routing application.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 9.8 ipv6 policy route-map

Use this command to apply the policy-based routing on an interface in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 policy route-map route-map-name

no ip policy route-map

**Parameter** 

Parameter	Description
	•

11	00	cri	nti	On
$\boldsymbol{\nu}$	es	UI I	иu	VII

route man name	Name of the PBR router map applied locally, which is configured by
route-map-name	the <b>router-map</b> command.

**Defaults** 

This function is disabled by default..

## Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

#### **Usage Guide**

The policy-based routing must be applied on the specified interface. That interface performs the policy-based routing only on the received packets.

To use the policy-based routing, you must specify the route map for it and create the route map. A route map contains multiple policies, and each policy defines one or more match rules and the corresponding operations. After policy-based routing is applied to an interface, the packets received by the interface will be checked. The packets that do not match any policy in the route map will be forwarded to the usual route. The packets that match a policy in the route map will be processed according to the operation defined in the policy.



Up to one route map can be configured on an interface. When you configure a route map on the interface for many times, the latter will overwrite the former.

## Configuratio n Examples

An IPv6 packet is received on the fastEthernet 0/0. If the packet is sent from 10::/64 network segment, it is forwarded to the next hop of 2000:1; if the packet is sent from 20::/64 network segment, it is forwarded to the next hop of 2000:2 or forwarded as usual.:

The following example configures an ACL matched with the IP packet.

```
Orion B54Q(config) # ipv6 access-list acl for pbr1
Orion B54Q (config-ipv6-acl) # permit ipv6 10::/64 any
Orion B54Q(config) # ipv6 access-list acl for pbr2
Orion B54Q (config-ipv6-acl) # permit ipv6 20::/64 any
```

The following example defines a route map.

```
Orion B54Q(config) # route-map rm pbr permit 10
Orion B54Q (config-route-map) # match ipv6 address acl_for_pbr1
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2000::1
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # exit
Orion B54Q(config) # route-map rm pbr permit 20
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # match ipv6 address acl for pbr2
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # set ipv6 next-hop 2000::2
Orion B54Q(config-route-map) # exit
```

The following example applies the route map to the interface.

```
Orion B54Q(config) # interface FastEthernet 0/0
Orion B54Q(config-if) # no switchport
Orion B54Q(config-if) # ipv6 policy route-map rm pbr
Orion B54Q(config-if)# exit
```

#### Related

C	_	100	100	_	 ᆈ

#### Commands

route-map	Defines the route map.
match ipv6 address	Sets the IPv6 ACL used to match the IPv6 packets in the IPv6 PBR.
set ipv6 default next-hop	Defines the default next hop of the packet forwarding.
set ipv6 next-hop	Defines the next hop of the packet forwarding.
show ipv6 policy	Displays the current policy-based routing application.
show route-map	Displays the current route map configurations.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 9.9 show ip pbr route

Use this command to display the IPv4 PBR information on the interface.

show ip pbr route [ interface if-name | local ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Specifies the interface name. If the interface name is specified, the
interface if-name	IPv4 BPR information of this interface is displayed. Otherwise, the
Interrace II-name	IPv4 BPR information of all interfaces where the IPv4 PBR is
	enabled is displayed.
local	Displays the IPv4 PBR information on the local interface

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** 

Use this command to display the IPv4 PBR information.

Configuratio

The following example displays the IPv4 PBR information on the interfaces.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show ip pbr route

PBR IPv4 Route Summay : 1

Interface : GigabitEthernet 0/1

Sequence : 10 ACL[0] : 2900

ACL\_CLS[0] : 0

Min Length : None
Max Length : None
VRF ID : 0
Route Flags :

Route Type : PBR
Direct : Permit
Priority : High
Tos\_Dscp : None
Precedence : None
Tos\_Dscp : 0
Precedence : 0

Mode : redundance

Nexthop Count : 1

Nexthop[0] : 192.168.8.100

Weight[0] : 1
Ifindex[0] : 2

Parameter	Description
PBR IPv4 Route Summay	IPv4 PBR route count.
Interface	Interface where IPv4 PBR is enabled.
Sequence	The PBR serial number.
ACL	The ACL ID used in the match rule.
ACL_CLS	The ACL type used in the match rule, such as
	the IP standard ACL.
Min Length	The minimum match length.
Max Length	The maximum match length.
VRF ID	Port-correlated VRF ID.
Route Flags	PBR flag bit:
	Route Type: "PBR" indicates PBR routes.
	"Normal" indicates common
	routes.
	Direct: PBR matching action, permit or deny
	Priority: PBR priority, High or Low
	Tos_Dscp: Displays whether the tos rule or the
	dscp rule is configured.
	Precedence: Displays whether the set ip
	precedence rule is configured.
Mode	Specifies the redundancy mode or the next hop
	load balancing mode.
Nexthop Count	Specifies the next hop number. ECMP supports
	up to 32 next hops.
Nexthop	Specifies the next hop IP address.
Weight	Specifies the next hop weight.
Ifindex	Specifies the outbound interface index
	corresponding to the next hop.

RA	latad
RH	aleu

Command	Description	

Commands

N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

**Description** 

## 9.10 show ip pbr route-map

Use this command to display the IPv4 PBR route-map information.

show ip pbr route-map route-map-name

Parameter Description 
 Parameter
 Description

 route-map-name
 The route-map name.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the IPv4 PBR route-map information.

n Examples

```
Orion_B54Q#show ip pbr route-map rm

Pbr VRF: GLOBAL, ID: 0

Forward Mode: redundance

Forwarding: On

route-map rm

route-map index: sequence 10, permit

Match rule:

ACL ID: 0, ACL CLS: 0, Name: acll

Set rule:

IPv4 Nexthop: 192.168.8.100, (VRF Name: , ID: 0), Weight: 0, Flags: 0

PBR state info ifx: GigabitEthernet 0/1, Connected: true, Track

State: valid, Flags: 0
```

Field	Description
Pbr VRF	VRF name and VRF ID.
Forward Mode	Sets the load balance mode or the redundancy mode for the next hop.
Forwarding	Displays whether the IP route forwarding is enabled.
Route-map index	The serial number and the type of the sub-map.

Match rule	Match rule.
Set rule	Set rule.
PBR state info	PBR private data information, such as outbound interface and the link state of the next hop.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

# 9.11 show ip pbr statistics

Use this command to display the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count.

show ip pbr statistics [ interface if-name | local ]

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
	Specifies the interface name. If the interface name is specified, the
interface if-name	IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count of this interface is displayed.
	Otherwise, the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count of all interfaces
	where the IPv4 PBR is enabled is displayed.
local	Displays the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count on the local interface.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the IPv4 PBR forwarded packet count.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show ip pbr statistics IPv4 Policy-based route statistic

gigabitEthernet 0/1
 statistics : 10

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 9.12 show ip policy

N/A

Use this command to display the interface configured with the policy-based routing and the name of route map applied on the interface.

show ip policy [ route-map-name ]

**Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
route-map-name	Specifies a route map to be applied on the interfaces.

**Defaults** 

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

**Usage Guide** You can use this command to verify the current PBR configured in the system.

test

Configuratio

The following example displays the current PBR configured in the system.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show ip policy Banlance Mode: redundance

Interface Route map local test FastEthernet 0/0

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip policy route-map	Applies the policy-based routing on the interface.
ip local policy route-map	Applies the policy-based routing on the local interface.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 9.13 show ipv6 pbr route

Use this command to display the IPv6 PBR information on the interface.

show ipv6 pbr route [interface if-name | local]

## **Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
interface if-name	Specifies the interface name. If the interface name is specified, the
	IPv6 BPR information of this interface is displayed. Otherwise, the
	IPv6 BPR information of all interfaces where the IPv6 PBR is
	enabled is displayed.
local	Displays the IPv6 PBR information on the local interface.

Defaults N/A

Command F

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the IPv6 PBR information on the interfaces.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show ipv6 pbr route

PBR IPv6 Route Summary : 1

Interface : GigabitEthernet 0/2

Sequence : 10 ACL[0] : 2901

ACL\_CLS[0] : 0

Min Length : None

Max Length : None

VRF ID : 0

Route Flags :

Route Type : PBR
Direct : Permit
Priority : High
Tos\_Dscp : None
Precedence : None
Tos\_Dscp : 0
Precedence : 0

Mode : redundance

Nexthop Count : 1
Nexthop[0] : 10::1
Weight[0] : 1
Ifindex[0] : 3

Parameter	Description
PBR IPv4 Route Summay	IPv4 PBR route count.
Interface	Interface where IPv4 PBR is enabled.
Sequence	The PBR serial number.
ACL	The ACL ID used in the match rule.
ACL_CLS	The ACL type used in the match rule, such as
	the IP standard ACL.
Min Length	The minimum match length.
Max Length	The maximum match length.
VRF ID	Port associated VRF ID.
Route Flags	PBR flag bit:
	Route Type: "PBR" indicates PBR routes.
	"Normal" indicates common

	routes.
	Direct: PBR matching action, permit or deny
	Priority: PBR priority, High or Low
	Tos_Dscp: Displays whether the tos rule or the
	dscp rule is configured.
	Precedence: Displays whether the set ip
	precedence rule is configured.
Mode	Specifies the redundancy mode or the load
	balance mode for the next hop.
Nexthop Count	Specifies the next hop number. ECMP supports
	up to 32 next hops.
Nexthop	Specifies the next hop IP address.
Weight	Specifies the next hop weight.
lfindex	Specifies the outbound interface index
	corresponding to the next hop

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 9.14 show ipv6 pbr route-map

Use this command to display the IPv6 PBR route-map information.

show ipv6 pbr route-map route-map-name

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
route-map-name	The route-map name.

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the IPv6 PBR route-map information.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show ipv6 pbr route-map rm6

Pbr VRF: GLOBAL, ID: 0
Forward Mode: redundance

Forwarding: On

e and VRF ID.  oad balancing mode or to the  cy mode for the next hop.  whether the IP route forwarding is
cy mode for the next hop.
•
whether the IP route forwarding is
I number and the type of the sub-map.
e
ate data information, such as
interface and the link state of the next
interface and the link state of the flext

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

## 9.15 show ipv6 pbr statistics

Use this command to display the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count.

show ip pbr statistics [ interface if-name | local ]

Parameter	Description
	Specifies the interface name. If the interface name is specified, the
interface if-name	IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count of this interface is displayed.
	Otherwise, the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count of all interfaces
	where the IPv6 PBR is enabled is displayed.
local	Displays the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count on the local interface.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

**Configuratio** The following example displays the IPv6 PBR forwarded packet count.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q#show ipv6 pbr statistics

IPv6 Policy-based route statistic

gigabitEthernet 0/1
statistics : 20

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

### 9.16 show ipv6 policy

Use this command to display which interfaces are configured with IPv6 PBR.

show ipv6 policy [ route-map-name ]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
route-map-name	Name of the PBR router map.

Defaults N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the current PBR applied in the system.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show ipv6 policy

Banlance Mode: redundance

 Interface
 Route map

 VLAN 1
 RM\_for\_Vlan\_1

 VLAN 2
 RM\_for\_Vlan\_2

Field	Description
Balance Mode	The current PBR running mode.
Interface	The name of interface with PBR applied.
Route map	The name of route map applied on the

#### interface.

Related Commands

Command	Description
show route-map	Displays the current configured route map.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 9.17 show ip pbr bfd

Use this command to display the correlation between the IPv4 policy router and BFD.

show ip pbr bfd

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the correlation between the IPv4 policy router and BFD.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ip pbr bfd

VRF ID Ifindex Host State Refcnt

0 13 192.168.8.100 Up 2

Field Description

Field	Description
VRF ID	VRF of BFD neighbors correlated with the
	policy router
Ifindex	The interface index of BFD neighbors
	correlated with the policy router
Host	The peer IPv4 address
State	Up/Down status of BFD neighbors correlated
	with the policy router
Refcnt	Calculation referred by BFD neighbors

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 9.18 show ipv6 pbr bfd

Use this command to display the correlation between the IPv6 policy router and BFD.

show ipv6 pbr bfd

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays the correlation between the IPv6 policy router and BFD.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q# show ipv6 pbr bfd

VRF ID Ifindex Host State Refcnt

0 13 2000: 2 Up 1

Field Description

Field	Description
VRF ID	VRF of BFD neighbors correlated with the
	policy router
Ifindex	The interface index of BFD neighbors
	correlated with the policy router
Host	The peer IPv6 address
State	Up/Down status of BFD neighbors correlated
	with the policy router
Refcnt	Calculation referred by BFD neighbors

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

### 10 VRF Commands

### 10.1 address-family

Use this command to configure an IPv4 address family or IPv6 address family for a multiprotocol VRF.

address-family { ipv4 | ipv6 }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description	
ipv4	Enters IPv4 address family.	
ipv6	Enters IPv6 address family.	

**Defaults** No IPv4 address family or IPv6 address family is configured for a multiprotocol VRF.

**Command** VRF configuration mode

mode

**Usage Guide** This command is applicable only to the multiprotocol VRF.

Configuratio

The following example defines a multiprotocol VRF vrf1 and configures an IPv4 address family.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) #vrf definition vrf1
Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf) #address-family ipv4
Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf-af) #

Related Commands

Command	Description
exit-address-family	Exits the VRF address family configuration mode.
vrf definition	Defines a multiprotocol VRF.

Platform

N/A

Description

### 10.2 description

Use this command to configure the VRF description.

description string

Parameter	Description
string	VRF description character string. The maximum length is 244
	characters.

**Defaults** No VRF description is configured by default .

**Command** VRF configuration mode

mode

Usage Guide N/A

**Configuratio** The following example defines a single-protocol IPv4 VRF vrf1 and configure the description to vpn-

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config)#ip vrf definition vrf1

Orion B54Q(config-vrf)#description vpn-a

The following example defines a multiprotocol VRF vrf2 and configure the description to vpn-b.

Orion\_B54Q(config) #vrf definition vrf1
Orion B54Q(config-vrf) #description vpn-b

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip vrf	Defines a single-protocol IPv4 VRF.
vrf definition	Defines a multiprotocol VRF.

Platform N/A

Description

### 10.3 exit-address-family

Use this command to exit VRF address family configuration mode.

exit-address-family

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

**Defaults** N/A

Command

VRF address family configuration mode

mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuratio T

The following example defines a multiprotocol VRF vrf1 and configures an IPv4 address family.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) #vrf definition vrf1

Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf) #address-family ipv4

Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf-af)# exit-address-family

Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf)#

#### Related **Commands**

Command	Description
address-family	Configures an IPv4 address family or IPv6
	address family for a multiprotocol VRF.
vrf definition	Defines a multiprotocol VRF.

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

### 10.4 ip vrf

Use this command to create a VRF. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a VRF.

ip vrf vrf-name no ip vrf vrf-name

**Parameter** Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name

**Defaults** No VRF is configured by default.

Command

Global configuration mode

mode

**Usage Guide** N/A

Configuratio

The following example creates a VRF. Orion\_B54Q(config)# ip vrf redvrf n Examples

Orion B54Q(config-vrf)#

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform** 

N/A

Description

## 10.5 ip vrf forwarding

Use this command to add an interface or sub-interface to a VRF. Use the no form of this command to quit the VRF.

ip vrf forwarding vrf-name no ip vrf forwarding vrf-name

Pa	ra	m	Δt	۵r

Parameter	Description

Description		
	vrf-name	Name of the VRF that the interface or sub-interface joins

**Defaults** By default, the interface does not belong to any VRF.

Command Interface configuration mode mode

Usage Guide You can bind the interface to the uni-protocol IPv4 VRF without the IPv6 enabled on the interface.On the device supporting the VRF, if the interface is bound to the uni-protocol IPv4 VRF with the

IPv6 protocol enabled, the device cannot forward the IPv6 packets received on this interface.

**Configuratio** The following example adds an interface or sub-interface to a VRF.

**n Examples** Orion\_B54Q(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0) # ip vrf forwarding redvrf

Related Commands

Commands

N/A

Command

N/A

Description

N/A

Platform N/A
Description

## 10.6 ip vrf receive

Use this command to import the host and direct-connected route of one interface into the specified VRF routing table. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the imported host and direct-connected route from the VRF.

ip vrf receive vrf-name
no ip vrf receive vrf-name

### Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	Name of the VRF that the host and direct-connected route imported
	to.

**Defaults** By default, the host and direct-connected route of the interface are not imported to other VRFs

Command Interface configuration mode mode

#### **Usage Guide**

Currently, the **ip vrf receive** command supports the VRF routing based on the PBR. This command is used to import the host with the main and slave addresses and direct-connected route of this interface into the specified VRF routing table. You need to execute this command multiple times to import this host and direct-connected route to multiple VRF routing tables. Unlike the **ip vrf forwarding** command, which does not bind the interface to the VRF and this interface still belongs to the global VRF. Configuring both **ip vrf forwarding** and **ip vrf receive** on an interface is not

allowed. If one has been configured, configuring the other one will prompt an error message.

If ip vrf forwarding has been configured, configuring ip vrf receive will prompt:

```
% Cannot configure 'ip vrf receive' if interface is under a VRF
```

If ip vrf receive has been configured, configuring ip vrf forwarding will prompt:

```
% Cannot bind interface to a VRF if it has configed 'ip vrf receive'
```

# Configuration n Examples

The following example imports the host and direct-connected route of one interface into the specified VRF routing table.

```
Orion_B54Q(config)# interface FastEthernet0/1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# ip address 192.168.1.2 255.255.255.0
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# ip policy route-map PBR-VRF-SELECTION
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# ip vrf receive VRF_1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# ip vrf receive VRF_2
Orion_B54Q(config-if)# end
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
ip vrf forwarding	Adds the interface to a VRF.
ip vrf	Creates a VRF.
set vrf	Sets the VRF in the routing map configuration
	mode.

#### Platform Description

N/A

#### 10.7 maximum routes

Use this command to set the maximum routes limit within the VRF. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

 $\textbf{maximum routes} \textit{ limit} \left\{ \textit{ warn-threshold} \mid \textbf{warning-only} \right. \}$ 

#### no maximum routes

Parameter	Description
	The maximum number of routes, in the range from 1 to
limit	4,294,967,295. The routes which exceed the limits will not be added
	to the core routing table.
warn-threshold	The warning will be printed when the threshold is reached. The
	threshold value is in the range from 1 to 100.
warning-only	After the number of routes reaches limit, the warning will be printed
	but the routes will be added to the core routing table.

Defaults N/A

**Command** Single-protocol VRF is configured in VRF configuration mode; multiple-protocol VRF is configured in

**Mode** address family mode.

**Usage Guide** This command is used to set the maximum number of routes for the VRF.

**Configuratio** The following example sets the maximum number of routes for vrf1 to 1,000, and enables the device

**n Examples** to only print the warning.

Orion B54Q(config) # ip vrf vrf1

Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf) # maximum routes 1000 warning-only

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

#### 10.8 vrf definition

Use this command to create the multiprotocol VRF.

vrf definition vrf-name

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name, no more than 31 characters.

Defaults N/A

**Command** Global configuration mode

mode

**Usage Guide** 

The single-protocol VRF configuration command **ip vrf** cannot be used to edit a multiprotocol VRF; the multiprotocol VRF configuration command **vrf definition** cannot be used to edit a single-protocol

ID-44 VDE

IPv4 VRF.

**Configuratio** The following example s creates a multiprotocol VRF *vrf1*.

n Examples Orion\_B54Q(config) #vrf definition vrf1

Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf)#

Related Commands

Command	Description
description	Configures the description.
address-family	Configures an IPv4 address family or IPv6 address family for a multiprotocol VRF.
exit-address-family	Exits the VRF address family configuration

	mode.
vrf forwarding	Binds a network interface to a multiprotocol
	VRF.

Platform

N/A

Description

## 10.9 vrf forwarding

Use this command to bind a network interface to a multiprotocol VRF.

vrf forwarding vrf-name

## Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name, which shall be a multiprotocol VRF instead of a single-
	protocol VRF that supports IPv4 only.

**Defaults** 

The network interface is not bound to any VRF.

Command

Interface configuration mode

mode

**Usage Guide** 

The configuration command **ip vrf forwarding** cannot be used to bind a network interface to a multiprotocol VRF; the configuration command **vrf forwarding** cannot be used to bind a network interface to a single-protocol IPv4 VRF.

An interface cannot be bound to a multiprotocol VRF that is not configured with any address family. To bind a network interface to a multiprotocol VRF, you should delete the existing IPv4 addresses, VRRP IPv4 addresses, IPv6 addresses and VRRP IPv6 addresses, and disable IPv6 on the interface.

When a network interface is bound to a multiprotocol VRF, no IPv4 address or VRRP IPv4 address should be configured for the interface if no IPv4 address family is configured for the VRF. You should configure an IPv4 address family for the VRF before configuring an IPv4 address and VRRP IPv4 address for the interface.

When a network interface is bound to a multiprotocol VRF, no IPv6 address or VRRP IPv6 address should be configured for the interface if no IPv6 address family is configured for the VRF. You should configure an IPv6 address family for the VRF before configuring an IPv6 address and VRRP IPv6 address for the interface.

If you delete a multiprotocol VRF's IPv4 address family, you should delete the IPv4 addresses and VRRP IPv4 addresses of all network interfaces bound to the VRF, and delete the IPv4 static routes whose routing VRF or next-hop VRF is that VRF. Likewise, if you delete a multiprotocol VRF's IPv6 address family, you should delete the IPv4 addresses and VRRP IPv6 addresses of all network interfaces bound to the VRF, disable IPv6 on the interfaces, and delete the IPv6 static routes whose routing VRF or next-hop VRF is that VRF.

#### Configuratio

The following example binds the interface VLAN 1 to a multiprotocol VRF vrf1.

#### n Examples

Orion\_B54Q(config) #vrf definition vrf1
Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf) #address-family ipv4
Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf-af) #exit-address-family
Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf) #address-family ipv6
Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf-af) #exit-address-family
Orion\_B54Q(config-vrf) #interface vlan 1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if) #vrf forwarding vrf1
Orion\_B54Q(config-if) #ip address 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
Orion\_B54Q(config-if) #ipv6 address 1000::1/64

Related Commands

Command	Description
vrf definition	Defines a multiprotocol VRF.

Platform Description N/A

#### 10.10 vrf receive

Use this command to add the local host's route and direct route with the interface's IPv4/v6 address to the routing table of the specified VRF.

vrf receive vrf-name

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
vrf-name	VRF name, which should be a multiprotocol VRF instead of a single-
	protocol IPv4 VRF.

Defaults N/A

Command

Interface configuration mode

mode

#### **Usage Guide**

This command is not used to bind an interface to a VRF, and the interface is still a global interface. If the administrator needs to use PBR to choose VRF, the **vrf receive** command should be configured on the interfaces where PBR is applied for each selected VRF.

When an IPv4 address family is configured for a multiprotocol VRF, the local host's route and direct route with the interface's IPv4 address is added to the IPv4 routing table of the specified VRF, and the local host's route with the IPv4 address of the master VRRP group on the interface is added to the IPv4 routing table of the specified VRF. When an IPv6 address family is configured for a multiprotocol VRF, the local host's route and direct route with the interface's IPv6 address is added to the IPv6 routing table of the specified VRF, and the local host's route with the IPv6 address of the master VRRP group on the interface is added to the IPv6 routing table of the specified VRF.

The ip vrf forwarding and vrf receive commands are mutually exclusive on an interface, and so are

the vrf forwarding and vrf receive commands. If both commands are configured on an interface, an error message will be shown.

If the **ip vrf forwarding** or **vrf forwarding** command is configured first, and then the **vrf receive** command is configured, the following message will be displayed:

```
% Cannot configure 'vrf receive' if interface is under a VRF
```

If the **vrf receive** command is configured first, and then the **ip vrf forwarding** or **vrf forwarding** command is configured, the following message will be displayed:

% Cannot configure 'vrf forwarding vrf2' on this interface, please delete'ip vrf receive' and 'vrf receive' first.

# Configuration Examples

The following example selects a VRF using IPv6 PBR on VLAN 1.

```
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf)#address-family ipv6
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf-af)#exit-address-family
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf)#vrf definition vrf2
```

Orion B54Q(config) #vrf definition vrf1

```
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf) #address-family ipv6
Orion_B54Q(config-vrf-af) #exit-address-family
```

```
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #match ipv6 address acl1
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set vrf vrf1
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #route-map pbr-vrf-selection permit 20
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map) #set vrf vrf2
```

Orion B54Q(config-vrf) #route-map pbr-vrf-selection permit 10

```
Orion_B54Q(config-route-map)#interface vlan 1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#ipv6 policy route-map pbr-vrf-selection
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#ipv6 address 1000::1/64
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#vrf receive vrf1
Orion_B54Q(config-if)#vrf receive vrf2
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
vrf definition	Defines a multiprotocol VRF.
address-family	Configures an IPv4 address family or IPv6 address family for a multiprotocol VRF.
set vrf	Configures a VRF in the route map configuration mode.

## Platform Description

N/A

### 10.11 show ip vrf

Use this command to display the VRF information.

show ip vrf [ brief | detail | interfaces ] [ vrf-name ]

# Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
brief	(Optional) Displays the VRF information in brief.
detail	(Optional) Displays the VRF information in detail.
interfaces	(Optional) Displays the VRF's interface information in detail.
vrf-name	(Optional) Name of the VRF

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to display the VRF information, which can be divided into two levels:

Use the keyword **brief** to display the information in brief.

Use the keyword **detail** to display the information in detail.

Use the keyword interfaces to display the VRF's interface information.

Configuratio

The following example displays the VRF information.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show ip vrf

Name Interfaces

aaa GigabitEthernet 0/0

GigabitEthernet 0/1

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

#### 10.12 show vrf

Use this command to display the VRF configuration (including the single-protocol VRF and the multiple-protocol VRF).

show vrf [ ipv4 | ipv6 | brief | detail ] [ vrf-name ]

Parameter	Description
ipv4	Displays the brief VRF (the single-protocol VRF) information of the
	IPv4 address family.

ipv6	Displays the VRF brief information of the IPv6 address family.
brief	Displays the brief VRF (including the single-protocol VRF and the
	multiple-protocol) information.
detail	Displays the detailed VRF (including the single-protocol VRF and the
	multiple-protocol) information.
vrf-name	VRF name.

**Defaults** 

N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuratio

The following example displays brief information about all VRF.

n Examples

Orion\_B54Q#show vrf Name Default RD Protocols Interfaces <not set> ipv4 aaa <not set> aab <not set> bbb ipv6 <not set> ipv4,ipv6 Vl1 CCC

.

Field	Description
Name	VRF name.
Default RD	Default RD of the VRF.
Protocol	The address family of the VRF.
	IPv4 indicates the VRF is enabled in the IPv4
	address family mode; ipv6 indicates the VRF is
	enabled in the IPv6 address family mode.
Interfaces	The interface list of the VRF. The interface
	where the [ip] vrf forwarding command has
	been configured will be displayed on that list.

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description